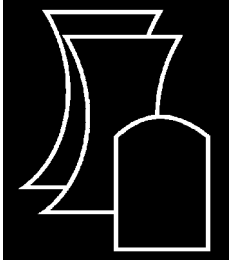
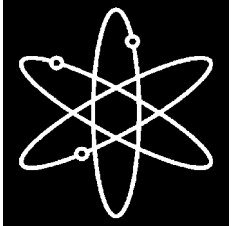
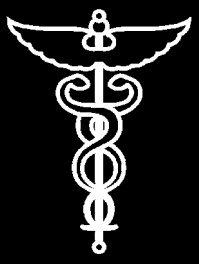
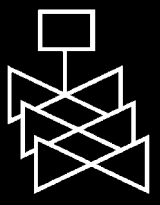
NUREG-1757
Vol. 2









Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance

Characterization, Survey, and Determination of Radiological Criteria

Draft Report for Comment

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards
Washington, DC 20555-0001

AVAILABILITY OF REFERENCE MATERIALS IN NRC PUBLICATIONS

NRC Reference Material

As of November 1999, you may electronically access NUREG-series publications and other NRC records at NRC's Public Electronic Reading Room at http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm.html.
Publicly released records include, to name a few, NUREG-series publications; *Federal Register* notices; applicant, licensee, and vendor documents and correspondence; NRC correspondence and internal memoranda; bulletins and information notices; inspection and investigative reports; licensee event reports; and Commission papers and their attachments.

NRC publications in the NUREG series, NRC regulations, and *Title 10, Energy*, in the Code of *Federal Regulations* may also be purchased from one of these two sources.

1. The Superintendent of Documents
   U.S. Government Printing Office
   Mail Stop SSOP
   Washington, DC 20402–0001
   Internet: bookstore.gpo.gov
   Telephone: 202-512-1800
   Fax: 202-512-2250
2. The National Technical Information Service
   Springfield, VA 22161–0002
   www.ntis.gov
   1–800–553–6847 or, locally, 703–605–6000

A single copy of each NRC draft report for comment is available free, to the extent of supply, upon written request as follows:

Address: Office of the Chief Information Officer,
Reproduction and Distribution
Services Section
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001
E-mail: DISTRIBUTION@nrc.gov
Facsimile: 301–415–2289

Some publications in the NUREG series that are posted at NRC's Web site address http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs are updated periodically and may differ from the last printed version. Although references to material found on a Web site bear the date the material was accessed, the material available on the date cited may subsequently be removed from the site.

Non-NRC Reference Material

Documents available from public and special technical libraries include all open literature items, such as books, journal articles, and transactions, *Federal Register* notices, Federal and State legislation, and congressional reports. Such documents as theses, dissertations, foreign reports and translations, and non-NRC conference proceedings may be purchased from their sponsoring organization.

Copies of industry codes and standards used in a substantive manner in the NRC regulatory process are maintained at—

The NRC Technical Library
Two White Flint North
11545 Rockville Pike
Rockville, MD 20852–2738

These standards are available in the library for reference use by the public. Codes and standards are usually copyrighted and may be purchased from the originating organization or, if they are American National Standards, from—

American National Standards Institute
11 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036–8002
www.ansi.org
212–642–4900

Legally binding regulatory requirements are stated only in laws; NRC regulations; licenses, including technical specifications; or orders, not in NUREG-series publications. The views expressed in contractor-prepared publications in this series are not necessarily those of the NRC.

The NUREG series comprises (1) technical and administrative reports and books prepared by the staff (NUREG–XXXX) or agency contractors (NUREG/CR–XXXX), (2) proceedings of conferences (NUREG/CP–XXXX), (3) reports resulting from international agreements (NUREG/IA–XXXX), (4) brochures (NUREG/BR–XXXX), and (5) compilations of legal decisions and orders of the Commission and Atomic and Safety Licensing Boards and of Directors' decisions under Section 2.206 of NRC's regulations (NUREG–0750).

NUREG-1757
Vol. 2

Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance

Characterization, Survey, and Determination of Radiological Criteria

Draft Report for Comment

Manuscript Completed: September 2002
Date Published: September 2002

Prepared by
D.W. Schmidt, J.J. Kottan, C.A. McKenney, and S. Schneider

Division of Waste Management
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001

COMMENTS ON DRAFT REPORT

Any interested party may submit comments on this report for consideration by the NRC staff. Comments may be accompanied by additional relevant information or supporting data. Please specify the report number (**Draft NUREG-1757, Volume 2**), in your comments, and send them—by the end of the 90-day comment period specified in the *Federal Register* notice announcing availability of this draft—to the following address:

Chief, Rules Review and Directives Branch
Mail Stop: T6-D59
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001

You may also provide comments via email to decomcomments@nrc.gov or submit comments electronically using the NRC's Web site:

http://www.nrc.gov/public-involve/doc-comment/form.html

For any questions about the material in this report, please contact:

Duane W. Schmidt
Mail Stop: T-7F27
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001
Phone: (301) 415-6919 or (800) 368-5642
E-mail: dws2@nrc.gov

NUREG-1757, Vol. 2, has been reproduced from the best available copy.

ABSTRACT

As part of its redesign of the materials licensing program, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards (NMSS) is consolidating and updating numerous decommissioning guidance documents into this three-volume NUREG. Specifically, the three volumes address the following topics:

(1) Decommissioning Process for Materials Licensees;

(2) Characterization, Survey, and Determination of Radiological Criteria; and

(3) Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness.

This NUREG series is intended for use by NRC staff, licensees, and others.

Volume 2 of the NUREG series provides guidance on compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination. Specifically, Volume 2 provides guidance relevant to demonstrating compliance with 10 CFR 20, Subpart E. This guidance takes a risk-informed, performance-based approach to the demonstration of compliance. When published as a final report, licensees should use this guidance in preparing decommissioning plans, license termination plans, final status surveys, and other technical decommissioning reports for NRC submittal. NRC staff will use the final guidance in reviewing these documents and related license amendment requests. When this three-volume guidance is complete, it will replace NUREG-1727 (NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan) and NUREG/BR-0241 (NMSS Handbook for Decommissioning Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees).

CONTENTS

FIGURES

TABLES

APPENDICES

FOREWORD

Contact NRC or the appropriate Agreement State authority to assure that you understand what actions should be taken to initiate and complete decommissioning at your facility.

In response to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards (NMSS) performance goals in NRC's Strategic Plan of (a) making NRC activities and decisions more effective, efficient, and realistic and (b) reducing unnecessary regulatory burden on stakeholders, NMSS has implemented a project to consolidate and update the policies and guidance of its decommissioning program. The product will be a three-volume NUREG report grouped into the functional categories of (1) Decommissioning Process for Materials Licensees; (2) Characterization, Survey, and Determination of Radiological Criteria; and (3) Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness.

A team composed of NRC staff from Headquarters, Regional Offices, and representatives of States prepared this document, drawing on their collective experience in site decommissioning and license termination. NRC used the Business Process Redesign techniques to consolidate and update existing decommissioning guidance documents into a NUREG series of reports, using an expedited writing and review process. Below is a list of volumes currently scheduled for inclusion in NUREG-1757:

Vol. No.	Vol. Title	Status
1	Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Decommissioning Process for Materials Licensees	Final version, planned issue September 2002
2	Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Characterization, Survey, and Determination of Radiological Criteria	Draft for comment
3	Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness	Future

The current document, Draft NUREG-1757, Volume 2, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Characterization, Survey, and Determination of Radiological Criteria," is the second of three volumes on decommissioning guidance. It is intended for use by applicants, licensees, NRC license reviewers, other NRC personnel, and Agreement State staff. This document, Volume 2, addresses compliance with the license termination criteria regulations in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 10, Part 20, Subpart E. This document updates and builds upon the risk-informed approach used in the NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan (NUREG-1727, September 2000), and, in whole or in part, incorporates the parts of NUREG-1727 that provide guidance for demonstrating compliance with Subpart E. Volume 1 of this NUREG report describes the regulatory aspects of the decommissioning process, and identifies the information (subject matter and level of detail) needed to terminate a license by

considering the specific circumstances of the wide range of radioactive materials users licensed by NRC. Volume 3 will address financial assurance for decommissioning, recordkeeping for decommissioning, and timeliness requirements for decommissioning facilities. When this three-volume document is complete, it will replace NUREG -1727. The specific sections of NUREG-1727 that have been incorporated into this volume are listed in Section 1.4. This volume identifies issues related to demonstrating compliance with the license termination criteria, provides guidance on addressing these issues, and describes methods and approaches that are acceptable to NRC staff.

The NRC staff is reviewing and considering approximately 80 documents (see 66 FR 21793) related to decommissioning for consolidation into this NUREG report. Those documents that have been superseded by Volume 2 of this NUREG report, and the specific sections of the SRP that have been incorporated into this document are set forth in Sections 1.2 and 1.4. A final list of consolidated documents will be provided in Volume 3. The approaches to decommissioning as described in this NUREG report help to identify the information (subject matter and level of detail) needed to terminate a license by considering the wide range of radioactive materials users licensed by NRC. It also incorporates the risk-informed and performance-based alternatives of NRC's License Termination Rule (10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E). This NUREG is available on the Internet at the following address: <http://www.nrc.gov>.

This NUREG is not a substitute for NRC regulations, and compliance with this document is not required. However, it does describe an approach acceptable to NRC. The approaches and methods described in this draft report are provided for information and comment only.

This draft report is published for public comment only and is not intended for use in preparing or reviewing decommissioning documents or activities until it is published in final form. It is being distributed for comment to encourage public participation in its development. Please submit comments, using the contacts provided in the comment solicitation on the back of the title page, within 90 days of the draft report's publication. Comments received after that time will be considered only if the status of finalizing the document makes it practicable.

John T. Greeves, Director
Division of Waste Management
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The writing team thanks the participating individuals listed below for assisting in the development and review of the draft report. All participants provided valuable insights, observations, and recommendations.

The Participants

NRC

Camper, Larry W.
Danna, James G.
Dapas, Marc L.
Essig, Thomas H.
Greeves, John T.
Lieberman, James
Orlando, Dominick A.
Parrott, Jack D.
Purdy, Gary W.
Spitzberg, D. Blair
Treby, Stuart A.

Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors

McBaugh, Debra (Washington Department of Health)
Zannoni, Dennis (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection)

Organization of Agreement States

Werner, Bryan (Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection)

The team thanks author Carl V. Gogolak, of the U.S. Department of Energy's Environmental Measurements Laboratory, and NRC Project Manager George E. Powers for the letter report that has been used as Appendix C of this volume.

The team also thanks Helen Chang, Rolonda Jackson, Ben Llewellyn, and Agi Seaton of Computer Sciences Corporation and Alice Cave of Acton Burnell, Inc.

ABBREVIATIONS

ADAMS	[NRC's] Agencywide Documents Access and Management System
ALARA	As low as is reasonably achievable
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APF	Assigned Protection Factors
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
Bq	becquerel
CAM	Continuous Air Monitor
CATX	Categorical Exclusion
CEDE	Committed Effective Dose Equivalent
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	curie
cpm	counts per minute
DCGLs	Derived Concentration Guideline Levels
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation
dpm	disintegrations per minute
DP	Decommissioning Plan
DQA	Data Quality Assessment
DQO	Data Quality Objective
DWM	Division of Waste Management

EA	Environmental Assessment
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EMC	Elevated Measurement Comparison
EML	DOE's Environmental Measurements Laboratory (formerly the Health and Safety Laboratory)
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPAB	Environmental and Performance Assessment Branch
ER	Environmental Report
FEP	Feature, event, and/or process
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FR	*Federal Register*
FSS	Final Status Survey
FSSP	Final Status Survey Plan
FSSR	Final Status Survey Report
GEIS	Generic Environmental Impact Statement
HSA	Historical Site Assessment
IC	Institutional Control
ICRP	International Commission on Radiological Protection
IMC	Inspection Manual Chapter
IP	Inspection Procedure
IROFS	Items Relied on for Safety
ISA	Integrated Safety Analysis
ISCORS	Interagency Steering Committee on Radiation Standards

ISFSI	Independent Spent Fuel Storage Installation
ISO	International Standards Organization
LA	License Amendment
LBGR	Lower Bound [of the] Gray Region
LTP	License Termination Plan
LTR	License Termination Rule
MARLAP	Multi-Agency Radiological Laboratory Analytical Protocols Manual
MARRSIM	Multi-Agency Radiological Survey and Site Investigation Manual (NUREG-1575)
mCi	millicurie
MDA	Minimum Detectable Activity
MDC	Minimum Detectable Concentration
MIP	Master Inspection Plan
mrem	millirem
mSv	millisievert
NAS	National Academy of Sciences
NCRP	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
NCS	Nuclear Criticality Safety
NCSA	Nuclear Criticality Safety Analysis
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NMSS	Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards
NMMSS	Nuclear Materials Management and Safeguards System

NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NORM	Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material
NRC	Nuclear Regulatory Commission
OSHA	U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCBs	Polychlorinated Biphenyls
pCi	picocurie
PDF	Probability Density Function
PDR	Public Document Room
PSR	Partial Site Release
QA	Quality Assurance
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QA/QC	Quality Assurance and Quality Control
RAI	Request for Additional Information
RSO	Radiation Safety Officer
RIS	Regulatory Issue Summary
RSSI	Radiation Site Survey and Investigation [Process]
RWP	Radiation Work Permit
SDMP	Site Decommissioning Management Plan
SER	Safety Evaluation Report
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
SOPs	Standard Operating Procedures
SRP	Standard Review Plan (In this NUREG report, SRP refers to the NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan, NUREG-1727)

STP	[Office of] State and Tribal Programs
Sv	sievert
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TEDE	Total Effective Dose Equivalent
TENORM	Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material
TODE	Total Organ Dose Equivalent
TI	Transportation Index
TLD	Thermoluminescent Dosimeter
TOC	Total Organic Carbon
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
WRS	Wilcoxon Rank Sum [test]

GLOSSARY

The following terms are defined for the purposes of this guidance document.

Acceptance Review. The evaluation NRC staff performs upon receipt of a license amendment request to determine if the information provided in the document is sufficient to begin the technical review.

Activity. The rate of disintegration (transformation) or decay of radioactive material. The units of activity are the curie (Ci) and the becquerel (Bq) (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

ALARA. Acronym for "as low as is reasonably achievable," which means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits as is practical, consistent with the purpose for which the licensed activity is undertaken, taking into account the state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to the state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to benefits to the public health and safety, and other societal and socioeconomic considerations, and in relation to utilization of nuclear energy and licensed materials in the public interest (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Alternate Criteria. Dose criteria for residual radioactivity that are greater than the dose criteria described in 10 CFR 20.1402 and 20.1403, as allowed in 10 CFR 20.1404. Alternate criteria must be approved by the Commission.

Aquifer. A geologic formation, group of formations, or part of a formation capable of yielding a significant amount of ground water to wells or springs.

Background Radiation. Radiation from cosmic sources; naturally occurring radioactive materials including radon (except as a decay product of source or special nuclear material); and global fallout as it exists in the environment from the testing of nuclear explosive devices or from past nuclear accidents such as Chernobyl that contribute to background radiation and are not under the control of the licensee. Background radiation does not include radiation from source, byproduct, or special nuclear materials regulated by NRC (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Broad Scope Licenses. A type of specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use, and transfer of any chemical or physical form of the byproduct material specified in the license, but not exceeding quantities specified in the license. The requirements for specific domestic licenses of broad scope for byproduct material are found in 10 CFR Part 33. Examples of broad scope licensees are facilities such as large universities and large research and development facilities.

Byproduct Material. (1) Any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in, or made radioactive by, exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing

special nuclear material; and (2) the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from ore processed primarily for its source material content, including discrete surface wastes resulting from uranium solution extraction processes (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Categorical Exclusion (CATX). A category of regulatory actions which do not individually or cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment and which the Commission has found to have no such effect in accordance with procedures set out in 10 CFR 51.22 and for which, therefore, neither an environmental assessment nor an environmental impact statement is required (see 10 CFR 51.14(a)).

Characterization survey. A type of survey that includes facility or site sampling, monitoring, and analysis activities to determine the extent and nature of residual radioactivity. Characterization surveys provide the basis for acquiring necessary technical information to develop, analyze, and select appropriate cleanup techniques.

Cleanup. See *decontamination.*

Closeout Inspection. An inspection performed by NRC, or its contractor, to determine if a licensee has adequately decommissioned its facility. Typically, a closeout inspection is performed after the licensee has demonstrated that its facility is suitable for release in accordance with NRC requirements.

Confirmatory Survey. A survey conducted by NRC, or its contractor, to verify the results of the licensee's final status survey. Typically, confirmatory surveys consist of measurements at a small percentage of locations, previously surveyed by the licensee, to determine whether the licensee's results are valid and reproducible.

Critical Group. The group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to residual radioactivity for any applicable set of circumstances (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

DandD code. The Decontamination and Decommissioning (DandD) software package, developed by NRC, that addresses compliance with the dose criteria of 10 CFR 20, Subpart E. Specifically, DandD embodies NRC's guidance on screening dose assessments to allow licensees to peform simple estimates of the annual dose from residual radioactivity in soils and on building surfaces.

Decommission. To remove a facility or site safely from service and reduce residual radioactivity to a level that permits (1) release of the property for unrestricted use and termination of the license or (2) release of the property under restricted conditions and termination of the license (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Decommissioning Groups. For the purposes of this guidance document, the categories of decommissioning activities that depend on the type of operation and the residual radioactivity.

Decommissioning Plan (DP). A detailed description of the activities that the licensee intends to use to assess the radiological status of its facility, to remove radioactivity attributable to licensed operations at its facility to levels that permit release of the site in accordance with NRC's regulations and termination of the license, and to demonstrate that the facility meets NRC's requirements for release. A DP typically consists of several interrelated components including (1) site characterization information; (2) a remediation plan that has several components, including a description of remediation tasks, a health and safety plan, and a quality assurance plan; (3) site-specific cost estimates for the decommissioning; and (4) a final status survey plan (see 10 CFR 30.36(g)(4) for an example).

Decontamination. The removal of undesired residual radioactivity from facilities, soils, or equipment prior to the release of a site or facility and termination of a license. Also known as remediation, remedial action, and cleanup.

Derived Concentration Guideline Levels (DCGLs). Radionuclide-specific concentration limits used by the licensee during decommissioning to achieve the regulatory dose standard that permits the release of the property and termination of the license.

Dose. Dose or radiation dose is a generic term that means absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, or total effective dose equivalent, as defined in other paragraphs of 10 CFR 20.1003 (see 10 CFR 20.1003). In this NUREG report, dose generally refers to *total effective dose equivalent (TEDE)*.

Effluent. Material discharged into the environment from licensed operations.

Environmental Assessment. A concise public document for which the Commission is responsible that serves to (1) briefly provide sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement or a finding of no significant impact, (2) aid the Commission's compliance with NEPA when no environmental impact statement is necessary, and (3) facilitate preparation of an environmental impact statement when one is necessary (see 10 CFR 51.14(a)).

Environmental Impact Statement. A detailed written document that ensures the policies and goals defined in the NEPA are considered in the actions of the Federal government. It discusses significant impacts and reasonable alternatives to the proposed action.

Environmental Monitoring. The process of sampling and analyzing environmental media in and around a facility (1) to confirm compliance with performance objectives and (2) to detect radioactive material entering the environment to facilitate timely remedial action.

Environmental Report (ER). A document submitted to the NRC by an applicant for a license amendment request (see 10 CFR 51.14(a)). The ER is used by NRC staff to prepare environmental assessments and environmental impact statements. The requirements for ERs are specified in 10 CFR 51.45-51.69.

Exposure Pathway. The route by which radioactivity travels through the environment to eventually cause radiation exposure to a person or group.

Exposure Scenario. A description of the future land uses, human activities, and behavior of the natural system as related to a future human receptor's interaction with (and therefore exposure to) residual radioactivity. In particular, the exposure scenario describes where humans may be exposed to residual radioactivity in the environment, what exposure group habits determine exposure, and how residual radioactivity moves through the environment.

External Dose. That portion of the dose equivalent received from radiation sources outside the body (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Final Status Survey (FSS). Measurements and sampling to describe the radiological conditions of a site or facility, following completion of decontamination activities (if any) and in preparation for release of the site or facility.

Final Status Survey Plan (FSSP). The description of the final status survey design.

Final Status Survey Report (FSSR). The results of the final status survey conducted by a licensee to demonstrate the radiological status of its facility. The FSSR is submitted to NRC for review and approval.

Financial Assurance. The financial arrangements made by a licensee to assure that funds are adequate to complete decommissioning in a safe and timely manner and are available when needed.

Financial Assurance Mechanism. Financial instruments used to provide financial assurance for decommissioning.

Floodplain. Nearly level land along a stream flooded only when the streamflow exceeds the water carrying capacity of the channel.

General Licenses. Licenses that are effective without the filing of applications with NRC or the issuance of licensing documents to particular persons. The requirements for general licenses are found in 10 CFR Parts 30 and 31. Examples of items for which general licenses are issued are gauges and smoke detectors.

Ground Water. Water contained in pores or fractures in either the unsaturated or saturated

zones below ground level.

Historical Site Assessment (HSA). A detailed investigation to collect existing information, primarily historical, on a site and its surroundings.

Hydraulic Conductivity. The volume of water that will move through a medium in a unit of time under a unit hydraulic gradient through a unit area measured perpendicular to the direction of flow.

Hydrology. Study of the properties, distribution, and circulation of water on the surface of the land, in the soil and underlying rocks, and in the atmosphere.

Impact. The positive or negative effect of an action (past, present, or future) on the natural environment (land use, air quality, water resources, geological resources, ecological resources, aesthetic and scenic resources) and the human environment (infrastructure, economics, social, and cultural).

Inactive Outdoor Area. The outdoor portion of a site not used for licensed activities or materials for 24 months or more.

Infiltration. The process of water entering the soil at the ground surface. Infiltration becomes percolation when water has moved below the depth at which it can be removed (to return to the atmosphere) by evaporation or transpiration.

Institutional Controls. Measures to control access to a site and minimize disturbances to engineered measures established by the licensee to control the residual radioactivity. Institutional controls include administrative mechanisms (e.g., land use restrictions) and may include, but are not limited to, physical controls (e.g., signs, markers, landscaping, and fences).

Karst. A type of topography that is formed over limestone, dolomite, or gypsum by dissolution, characterized by sinkholes, caves, and underground drainage.

Land Use Scenario. A licensee's description of scenarios or exposure pathways based on local land use practices.

Leak Test. A test for leakage of radioactivity from sealed radioactive sources. These tests are made when the sealed source is received and on a regular schedule thereafter. The frequency is usually specified in the sealed source and device registration certificate and/or license.

Licensee. A person who possesses a license, or a person who possesses licensable material, who NRC could require to obtain a license.

License Termination Plan (LTP). A detailed description of the activities a reactor licensee intends to use to assess the radiological status of its facility, to remove radioactivity attributable to licensed operations at its facility to levels that permit release of the site in accordance with NRC's regulations and termination of the license, and to demonstrate that the facility meets NRC's requirements for release. An LTP consists of several interrelated components including: (1) a site characterization; (2) identification of remaining dismantlement activities; (3) plans for site remediation; (4) detailed plans for the final radiation survey; (5) a description of the end use

of the facility, if restricted; (6) an updated site-specific estimate of remaining decommissioning costs; and (7) a supplement to the environmental report, pursuant to 10 CFR 51.33, describing any new information or significant environmental change associated with the licensee's proposed termination activities (see 10 CFR 50.82).

License Termination Rule (LTR). The License Termination Rule refers to the final rule on "Radiological Criteria for License Termination," published by NRC as Subpart E to 10 CFR 20 on July 21, 1997 (62 FR 39058).

MARSSIM. The *Multi-Agency Radiation Site Survey and Investigation Manual (NUREG-1575)* is a multi-agency consensus manual, that provides information on planning, conducting, evaluating, and documenting building surface and surface soil final status radiological surveys for demonstrating compliance with dose- or risk-based regulations or standards.

Model. A simplified representation of an object or natural phenomenon. The model can be in many possible forms, such as a set of equations or a physical, miniature version of an object or system constructed to allow estimates of the behavior of the actual object or phenomenon when the values of certain variables are changed. Important environmental models include those estimating the transport, dispersion, and fate of chemicals in the environment.

Monitoring. Monitoring (radiation monitoring, radiation protection monitoring) is the measurement of radiation levels, concentrations, surface area concentrations, or quantities of radioactive material and the use of the results of these measurements to evaluate potential exposures and doses (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

mrem/y (millirem per year). One one-thousandth (0.001) of a rem per year (see also *sievert*).

National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, which requires Federal agencies, as part of their decisionmaking process, to consider the environmental impacts of actions under their jurisdiction. Both the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) and NRC have promulgated regulations to implement NEPA requirements. CEQ regulations are contained in 40 CFR Parts 1500 to 1508, and NRC requirements are provided in 10 CFR Part 51.

Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material (NORM). The natural radioactivity in rocks, soils, air and water. *NORM* generally refers to materials in which the radionuclide concentrations have not been enhanced by or as a result of human practices. NORM does not include uranium or thorium in source material.

Non-Impacted Areas. Areas in which there is no reasonable possibility of residual radioactivity from licensed operations.

Performance-Based Approach. Regulatory decisionmaking that relies upon measurable or calculable outcomes (i.e., performance results) to be met, but provides more flexibility to the licensee as to the means of meeting those outcomes.

Permeability. The ability of a material to transmit fluid through its pores when subjected to a difference in head (pressure gradient). Permeability depends on the substance transmitted (oil, air, water, and so forth) and on the size and shape of the pores, joints, and fractures in the medium and the manner in which they are interconnected.

Porosity. The ratio of openings, or voids, to the total volume of a soil or rock expressed as a decimal fraction or as a percentage.

Potentiometric Surface. The two-dimensional surface that describes the elevation of the water table. In an unconfined aquifer, the potentiometric surface is at the top of the water level. In a confined aquifer, the potentiometric surface is above the top of the water level because the water is under confining pressure.

Reasonable Alternatives. Those alternatives that are practical or feasible from a technical and economic standpoint.

Remediation. See *decontamination*.

Remedial Action. See *decontamination*.

Residual Radioactivity. Residual radioactivity means radioactivity in structures, materials, soils, ground water, and other media at a site resulting from activities under the licensee's control. This includes radioactivity from all licensed and unlicensed sources used by the licensee, but excludes background radiation. It also includes radioactive materials remaining at the site as a result of routine or accidental releases of radioactive material at the site and previous burials at the site, even if those burials were made in accordance with the provisions of 10 CFR part 20 (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

RESRAD Code. A computer code developed by the U.S. Department of Energy and designed to estimate radiation doses and risks from RESidual RADioactive materials in soils.

RESRAD-BUILD Code. A computer code developed by the U.S. Department of Energy and designed to estimate radiation doses and risks from RESidual RADioactive materials in BUILDings.

Risk. Defined by the "risk triplet" of a scenario (a combination of events and/or conditions that could occur) or set of scenarios, the probability that the scenario could occur, and the consequence (e.g., dose to an individual) if the scenario were to occur.

Risk-Based Approach. Regulatory decisionmaking that is based solely on the numerical results of a risk assessment. (Note that the Commission does not endorse a risk-based regulatory approach.)

Risk-Informed Approach. Regulatory decisionmaking that represents a philosophy whereby risk insights are considered together with other factors to establish requirements that better focus licensee and regulatory attention on design and operational issues commensurate with their importance to public health and safety.

Risk Insights. Results and findings that come from risk assessments.

Safety Evaluation Report. NRC staff's evaluation of the radiological consequences of a licensee's proposed action to determine if that action can be accomplished safely.

Saturated Zone. Means that part of the earth's crust beneath the regional water table in which all voids, large and small, are ideally filled with water under pressure greater than atmospheric.

Scoping Survey. A type of survey that is conducted to identify (1) radionuclide contaminants, (2) relative radionuclide ratios, and (3) general levels and extent of residual radioactivity.

Screening Approach/Methodology/Process. The use of (1) predetermined building surface concentration and surface soil concentration values or (2) a predetermined methodology (e.g., use of the DandD code) that meets the radiological decommissioning criteria without further analysis, to simplify decommissioning in cases where low levels of residual radioactivity are achievable.

Sealed Source. Any special nuclear material or byproduct material encased in a capsule designed to prevent leakage or escape of the material.

sievert (Sv) (rem). A standard unit of effective dose equivalent that measures the effects of ionizing radiation on humans. One sievert = 100 rem.

Site. The area of land, along with structures and other facilities, currently or previously owned or controlled by the licensee, where licensed activities are authorized to be conducted. As a general rule, the licensee's current and historical "site boundaries" should be considered when defining the site.

Site Characterization. Studies that enable the licensee to sufficiently describe the conditions of the site, separate building, or outdoor area to evaluate the acceptability of the decommissioning plan.

Site Characterization Survey. See *characterization survey*.

Site Decommissioning Management Plan (SDMP). The program established by NRC in March 1990 to help ensure the timely cleanup of sites with limited progress in completing the remediation of the site and the termination of the facility license. SDMP sites typically have buildings, former waste disposal areas, large volumes of tailings, ground water contamination, and soil contaminated with low levels of uranium or thorium or other radionuclides.

Site-Specific Dose Analysis. Any dose analysis that is done other than by using the default screening tools.

Smear. A radiation survey technique which is used to determine levels of removable surface contamination. A medium (typically filter paper) is rubbed over a surface (typically of area 100 cm^2), followed by a quantification of the activity on the medium. Also known as a swipe.

Source Material. Uranium or thorium, or any combination of uranium and thorium, in any physical or chemical form, or ores that contain by weight one-twentieth of one percent (0.05 percent) or more of uranium, thorium, or any combination of uranium and thorium. Source material does not include special nuclear material (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Source Term. A conceptual representation of the residual radioactivity at a site or facility.

Special Nuclear Material. (1) Plutonium, uranium-233 (U-233), uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material that the Commission, pursuant to the provisions of Section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act, determines to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or (2) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing but does not include source material (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Specific Licenses. Licenses issued to a named person who has filed an application for the license under the provisions of 10 CFR Parts 30, 32 through 36, 39, 40, 61, 70 and 72. Examples of specific licenses are industrial radiography, medical use, irradiators, and well logging.

Survey. An evaluation of the radiological conditions and potential hazards incident to the production, use, transfer, release, disposal, or presence of radioactive material or other sources of radiation. When appropriate, such an evaluation includes a physical survey of the location of radioactive material and measurements or calculations of levels of radiation, or concentrations or quantities of radioactive material present (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Survey Unit. A geographical area consisting of structures or land areas of specified size and shape at a site for which a separate decision will be made as to whether or not the unit attains the site-specific reference-based cleanup standard for the designated pollution parameter. Survey units are generally formed by grouping contiguous site areas with similar use histories and having the same contamination potential (classification). Survey units are established to facilitate the survey process and the statistical analysis of survey data.

Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material (TENORM). Naturally occurring radioactive material with radionuclide concentrations increased by or as a result of past or present human practices. TENORM does not include background radioactive material or the natural radioactivity of rocks and soils. TENORM does not include uranium or thorium in source material.

Total Effective Dose Equivalent (TEDE). The sum of the deep-dose equivalent (for external exposures) and the committed effective dose equivalent (CEDE) (for internal exposures) (see 10 CFR 20.1003). As discussed in the text, a working definition often used for TEDE is the sum of the effective dose equivalent for external exposures and the CEDE for internal exposures.

Transmissivity. The rate of flow of water through a vertical strip of aquifer which is one unit wide and which extends the full saturated depth of the aquifer.

Unrestricted Area. An area, access to which is neither limited nor controlled by the licensee (see 10 CFR 20.1003).

Unsaturated Zone. The subsurface zone in which the geological material contains both water and air in pore spaces. The top of the unsaturated zone typically is at the land surface, otherwise known as the vadose zone.

1 PURPOSE, APPLICABILITY, AND ROADMAP

1.1 PURPOSE AND APPLICABILITY OF THIS VOLUME

The purpose of this volume is to

- Provide guidance to NRC licensees for demonstrating compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination. Specifically, provide guidance relevant to demonstrating compliance with 10 CFR 20, Subpart E, for materials and reactor licensees.
- Provide guidance to NRC staff on methods and techniques acceptable to NRC staff for compliance with the license termination criteria.
- Maintain a risk-informed, performance-based, and flexible decommissioning approach.

This NUREG provides guidance regarding decommissioning leading to termination of a license. Licensees decommissioning their facilities are required to demonstrate to NRC that their proposed methods will ensure that the decommissioning can be conducted safely and that the facility, at the completion of decommissioning activities, will comply with NRC's requirements for license termination. Licensees who are subject to Subpart E should use the policies and procedures discussed in this volume to implement a decommissioning plan (DP). Uranium recovery facilities may find this information useful, but they are not subject to Subpart E. Licensees of Agreement States should contact the appropriate regulatory authority. In many instances, depending on the State, licensees may use this guidance, with the substitution of "Agreement State Authority" for NRC. This volume is also intended to be used in conjunction with NRC Inspection Manual Chapter 2605, "Decommissioning Inspection Program for Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees."

This volume of NUREG-1757 is being issued to describe, and make available to licensees and the public, (a) guidance on technical aspects of compliance with specific parts of the Commission's regulations; (b) methods acceptable to NRC staff in implementing these regulations; and (c) some of the techniques and criteria used by NRC staff in evaluating DPs and license termination plans (LTPs). When published as a final report, licensees should use this guidance to prepare DPs, LTP, final status surveys (FSSes), and other technical decommissioning reports for NRC submittal. NRC staff will use the final guidance in reviewing these documents and related license amendment requests. The guidance in this volume is not a substitute for regulations, and compliance with the guidance is not required. Methods and solutions different from those described in this volume will be acceptable, if they provide a basis for NRC staff to conclude that the licensees' decommissioning actions are in compliance with the Commission's regulations. Licensees should note that approaches consistent with the guidance in this volume may be easier for NRC staff to review, potentially resulting in more effective and efficient staff reviews.

Volume 2 Does Not Address

- Financial assurance for decommissioning
- Public notification and participation
- Recordkeeping and timeliness in decommissioning
- Decommissioning of uranium recovery facilities
- Releases of solid materials from licensee control

1.2 ROADMAP TO THIS VOLUME

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations require a licensee to submit a DP to support the decommissioning of its facility either when it is required by license condition or when NRC has not approved the procedures and activities necessary to carry out the decommissioning and these procedures could increase the potential health and safety impacts to the workers or the public. Chapters 4 through 6 provide acceptance criteria and evaluation criteria for use in reviewing DPs and other information submitted by licensees to demonstrate that the facility is suitable for release in accordance with NRC requirements.

As shown in Table 1.1, the information in Chapters 4–6 and many of the appendices are taken directly from the NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan (SRP) (NUREG-1727). There has been some minor editing to remove redundancy and use consistent terminology in this document, but the essential information is the same. The difference in writing styles between the documents is because of different objectives and different authors for the documents. While there is some difference in writing style, this was the most efficient means to capture the contents of the SRP, which was recently finalized after significant public comment.

Table 1.1 Origin of Guidance in this Volume

Section of this Volume		Section of SRP
1.0	Purpose, Applicability, and Roadmap	new
1.1	Purpose and Applicability of this Volume	new
1.2	Roadmap to this Volume	part from Appendix C, Section 1.3
1.3	Roadmap for Guidance on Restricted Use, Alternate Criteria, and Use of Engineered Barriers	new
1.4	Iterative Nature of the Compliance Demonstration Process: A Decisionmaking Framework	new

Table 1.1 Origin of Guidance in this Volume (continued)

Section of this Volume		Section of SRP
1.5	Bibliography and Superseded Documents	new
2.0	Flexibility in Demonstrating Compliance with 10 CFR 20, Subpart E	new
2.1	Risk-Informed Approach to Compliance Demonstrations and Reviews	new
2.2	Flexibility in Submissions	part of 14.0
2.3	Use of Characterization Data for Final Status Surveys	new
2.4	Choice of Null Hypothesis for Final Status Survey Statistical Analysis	new
2.5	Demonstrating Compliance Using Dose Assessment Methods Versus Derived Concentration Guideline Levels	new
2.6	Merits of Screening Versus Site-Specific Assessment	Appendix C, Section 2.1
2.7	Sum of Fractions	new
3.0	Cross-cutting Issues	new
3.1	Transparency and Traceability of Compliance Demonstrations	new
3.2	Data Quality Objectives Process	new
3.3	Insignificant Radionuclides and Exposure Pathways	Appendix E, Section 9
3.4	Considerations for Other Constraints on Allowable Residual Radioactivity	new
3.5	Use of Engineered Barriers	new
4.0	Facility Radiation Surveys (from SRP)	14.0
4.1	Release Criteria	14.1
4.2	Characterization Surveys	14.2
4.3	Remedial Action Support Surveys	14.3
4.4	Final Status Survey Design	14.4
4.5	Final Status Survey Report	14.5
4.6	Issues Not Covered in MARSSIM	new
5.0	Dose Modeling Evaluations	5.0
5.1	Unrestricted Release Using Screening Criteria (Decommissioning Groups 1–3)	5.1

Table 1.1 Origin of Guidance in this Volume (continued)

Section of this Volume		Section of SRP
5.2	Unrestricted Release Using Site-Specific Information (Decommissioning Groups 4-5)	5.2
5.3	Restricted Release Using Site-Specific Information (Decommissioning Groups 6)	5.3
5.4	Release Involving Alternate Criteria (Decommissioning Group 7)	5.4
6.0	ALARA Analyses	7.0
Appendix A	Implementing the MARSSIM Approach for Conducting Final Radiological Surveys	Appendix E, Section 1-9
Appendix B	Simple Approaches for Conducting Final Radiological Surveys	new
Appendix C	Use of Two-Stage or Double Sampling for Final Status Surveys	new
Appendix D	Survey Data Quality and Reporting	new
Appendix E	Measurements for Facility Radiation Surveys	new
Appendix F	Ground and Surface Water Characterization	new
Appendix G	Special Characterization and Survey Issues	Appendix E, Sections 10 and 11
Appendix H	Criteria for Conducting Screening Dose Modeling Evaluations	Appendix C, Section 2
Appendix I	Technical Basis for Site-Specific Dose Modeling Evaluations	Appendix C, Sections 1 and 3-8
Appendix J	Assessment Strategy for Buried Materials	new
Appendix K	Dose Modeling for Partial Site Release	new
Appendix L	Worksheet for Identifying Potential Pathways for Partial Site Release	new
Appendix M	Process for Developing Alternate Scenarios at NRC Sites Involved in DandD and License Termination	new
Appendix N	ALARA Analyses	Appendix D
Appendix O	Nuclear Energy Institute Questions and Answers on License Termination Criteria	new
Appendix P	Comments on Draft	new

This volume addresses the SRP topics of characterization, surveys, dose modeling, and as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). The SRP topics concerning site description, radiological condition, the decommissioning process, and changes after submission of a DP are found in Volume 1 of this NUREG report. The SRP topic concerning financial assurance can be found in Volume 3 of this NUREG report. The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) guidance found in the SRP is superseded by Volume 1 of this NUREG report and NUREG-1748.

The basic approach of this volume is similar to that in Volume 1 of this NUREG report. Volume 1 of this NUREG described the categorization of facilities into Decommissioning Groups 1–7, based on the amount of residual radioactivity, the location of that material, and the complexity of the activities needed to decommission the site. Table 1.2 provides a summary description and examples of each decommissioning group (see Volume 1 of this NUREG report for more details). Table 1.3 shows the potential applicability of the guidance in this volume to each of these groups. Therefore, where possible, the guidance in this volume has been categorized by the decommissioning groups. For most topics in this volume, the guidance applies to more than one decommissioning group, as shown in Table 1.3. Licensees are encouraged to consult with the appropriate NRC staff to better determine the applicability of the guidance to their facility.

Table 1.2 Description and Examples of Each Decommissioning Group

Group	General Description	Typical Examples
1	Licensed material was not released into the environment, did not cause the activation of adjacent materials, and did not contaminate work areas.	Licensees who used only sealed sources such as radiographers and irradiators
2	Licensed material was used in a way that resulted in residual radioactivity on building surfaces and/or soils. The licensee is able to demonstrate that the site meets the screening criteria for unrestricted use.	Licensees who used only quantities of loose radioactive material that they routinely cleaned up (e.g., R&D facilities)
3	Licensed material was used in a way that could meet the screening criteria, but the license needs to be amended to modify or add procedures to remediate buildings or sites.	Licensees who may have occasionally released radioactivity within NRC limits (e.g., broad scope)
4	Licensed material was used in a way that resulted in residual radiological contamination of building surfaces or soils, or a combination of both (but not ground water). The licensee demonstrates that the site meets unrestricted use levels derived from site-specific dose modeling.	Licensees whose sites released loose or dissolved radioactive material within NRC limits and may have had some operational occurrences that resulted in releases above NRC limits (e.g., waste processors)
5	Licensed material was used in a way that resulted in residual radiological contamination of building surfaces, soils, or ground water, or a combination of all three. The licensee demonstrates that the site meets unrestricted use levels derived from site-specific dose modeling.	Licensees whose sites released, stored, or disposed of large amounts of loose or dissolved radioactive material onsite (e.g., fuel cycle facilities)
6	Licensed material was used in a way that resulted in residual radiological contamination of building surfaces, and/or soils, and possibly ground water. The licensee demonstrates that the site meets restricted use levels derived from site-specific dose modeling.	Licensees whose sites would cause more health and safety or environmental impact than could be justified when cleaning up to the unrestricted release limit (e.g., facilities where large inadvertent release(s) occurred)
7	Licensed material was used in a way that resulted in residual radiological contamination of building surfaces, and/or soils, and possibly ground water. The licensee demonstrates that the site meets alternate restricted use levels derived from site-specific dose modeling.	Licensees whose sites would cause more health and safety or environmental impact than could be justified when cleaning up to the restricted release limit (e.g., facilities where large inadvertent release(s) occurred)

Table 1.3 Applicability of Volume 2 to Decommissioning Groups

	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5	Group 6	Group 7
Dose assessment method	N/A	Screening criteria (Section 5.1, Appendix H)		Site-specific assessment (Section 5.2, Appendices I and M)		Site-specific assessment (Section 5.3, Appendices I and M)	Site-specific assessment (Section 5.4, Appendices I and M)
Dose assessment for partial site release	No	Yes, for licensees doing partial site releases (Appendices K and L					
Site characterization	No	Yes (Section 4.2, Appendix E)			Yes (Section 4.2, Appendices E, F, and G)		
Remedial Action Support Surveys	No	Yes, if remediation is required (Section 4.3, Appendix E)					
Final Status Survey (FSS)	No	Yes (Sections 4.4 and 4.5, Appendices A, B, D, and E)		Yes (Sections 4.4 and 4.5, Appendices A, D, and E)			
Complex Survey Situations (not addressed in MARSSIM)	No			Yes (Section 4.6, Appendix G)			
Ground water characterization	No			Yes, surface water only (Appendix F)	Yes (Appendix F)		
ALARA Analysis	No	Yes, good housekeeping only (Section 6.2)		Yes (Chapter 6, Appendix N)			

Because of the variability in the amounts, forms, and types of radioactive material used by each decommissioning group, licensees may need to submit a broad range of information types and details to NRC for approval of decommissioning activities. The types of information required could vary because of the radionuclides involved, whether or not remediation is required, or the complexity of the site. Licensees and reviewers should generally determine the level of detail and appropriate methods based on the complexity of the facility as related to a compliance demonstration.

Sites are often called either "simple" or "complex." The question becomes what defines a site as "simple" or "complex." One needs to decide what aspect of the decommissioning one is trying to judge. For example, site characterization may be complex at a site, but the FSS, after remediation, may be simple and straightforward.

Unfortunately, there is no precise definition or list of characteristics that can define a site as either simple or complex without caveats. That is because simple and complex are not distinct boxes but part of a continuum. For example, sites using screening criteria are relatively "simple," and sites proposing both partial release and restricted release with an engineered barrier design along with institutional controls that rely on active maintenance are relatively "complex." While there can be exceptions to the site complexity characterization illustrated in Figure 1.1, Decommissioning Groups 1–3 are generally characterized as simple, and Decommissioning Groups 5–7 are generally characterized as "complex." Group 4 sites, which are sites without initial ground-water contamination, can be of either complexity.

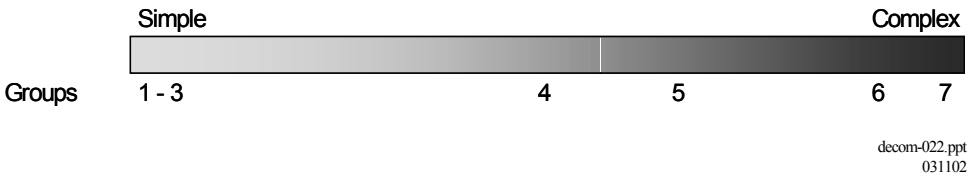


Figure 1.1 Continuum of Site Complexity.

Simple sites are generally easy to assess, because site characterization information, survey methods, and models with NRC-reviewed default parameter sets are readily available. These sites have residual radioactivity generally limited to building surfaces or surface soil at a site with simple geological and hydrological characteristics.

Complex sites are generally sites with one or more of the following conditions:

- existing ground water and/or surface water contamination;
- former burials of radioactive material;
- diversified and extensive surface/subsurface residual radioactivity that may require data and modeling or multiple sources at the site, with potential impact of one source over another;

- radionuclides that (a) are hard to detect, (b) lack suitable surrogate radionuclides, or (c) have very low effective derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs);
- current offsite releases such that alternate offsite scenario(s) may be required or use of onsite resident farmer scenario may be inadequate (e.g., sites with multiple receptors);
- physical barriers or vaults; and/or
- unusual physical or lithologic properties, such as a highly fractured formation, karst features, or with sinkholes that may significantly impact assumptions of transport models or the overall conceptual model.

These conditions are not rigid definitions as other factors are also important. One such important factor would be the locations where radionuclides are present. For example, a site could be called simple because the predominant radionuclide is a short-lived energetic gamma that is in the surface soil; even if the hydrology at the site is complex, the site would still be called simple because the primary exposure pathway is external exposure, which is an uncomplicated pathway.

Complex sites may require more advanced survey planning or performance assessment modeling and analysis approaches. Specifically, more advanced approaches may be required to select appropriate models/codes, collect characterization data, justify source-term assumptions, ensure internal consistencies in the associated complex transport models, and design site- or source-specific survey plans. Because of the complex nature of these sites, the scope of NRC staff review will depend on site-specific conditions and on the degree of site complexity. Therefore, a generic NRC staff review of complex sites cannot be articulated in this volume.

Licensees and NRC staff should interact early for information and direction regarding development of a complete DP. Once the decision has been made to decommission, the next step is to determine what information the licensee needs to provide to demonstrate site conditions successfully. If the licensee does not need to submit a DP, the licensee should follow the guidance in Volume 1 of this NUREG report for the appropriate decommissioning group.

If the licensee is required to submit a DP, NRC staff should schedule a meeting with the licensee to discuss both the planned decommissioning and the approach that will be used to evaluate the information submitted to support the decommissioning. NRC staff and the licensee should review the licensed operations, types and quantities of radioactive materials used at the facility, and any other activities (spills, leaks, etc.) that could affect decommissioning operations. NRC staff should also discuss the decommissioning goal envisioned by the licensee (i.e., license termination under unrestricted versus restricted conditions) and the information required to be submitted for the appropriate decommissioning group (described in Chapters 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 of Volume 1 of this NUREG report). The staff should then discuss the acceptance criteria for information to be included in the DP. Finally, the staff should prepare a site-specific checklist for evaluating the DP. Appendix D of Volume 1 of this NUREG report provides a generic checklist, that may be used to develop this site-specific checklist. Thus, before the licensee begins to develop its DP, both the NRC staff and the licensee should have a good understanding

of the types of information that should be included in the DP, as well as the criteria that NRC staff will use to evaluate the information submitted to support the decommissioning. This should help minimize the need for requests for additional information.

1.3 ROADMAP FOR GUIDANCE ON RESTRICTED USE, ALTERNATE CRITERIA, AND USE OF ENGINEERED BARRIERS

The focus of this volume is on guidance for demonstrating compliance with the dose criteria from 10 CFR 20, Subpart E. However, there are additional criteria in Subpart E related to license termination under restricted conditions and the use of alternate criteria for license termination. In addition, some licensees may wish to use engineered barriers as part of the compliance strategy. This section describes where guidance on these subjects may be found in this NUREG (Volumes 1 and 2).

Table 1.4 provides cross-references to sections of Volume 1 and this volume for guidance on aspects of restricted release, use of alternate criteria, and use of engineered barriers.

Table 1.4 Cross-References for Restricted Release, Alternate Criteria, and Use of Engineered Barriers

Issue	Applicable Sections of this Report	
	Volume 1	Volume 2
Institutional controls for restricted release	17.7.3.2	n/a
Site maintenance/long-term stewardship	17.7.3.3	n/a
Obtaining public advice on institutional controls	17.7.3.4 and 17.8	n/a
Dose modeling for restricted release	17.7.3.5	5.3
ALARA analysis for restricted release	17.7.3.5	6
Use of alternate criteria	17.7.4	n/a
Dose modeling for alternate criteria	17.7.4	5.4
Use of engineered barriers	n/a	3.5

1.4 ITERATIVE NATURE OF THE COMPLIANCE DEMONSTRATION PROCESS: A DECISIONMAKING FRAMEWORK

NRC staff developed an overall framework for dose assessment and decisionmaking at sites where the licensee has decided to begin the decommissioning and license termination process. The framework can be used by licensees throughout the decommissioning and license

termination process for sites ranging from the more simple sites to the more complex or contaminated sites. Information is summarized here for using the framework to step through the decommissioning and license termination process; a detailed description is provided in NUREG-1549. This framework was developed for demonstrating compliance using the characterization and dose assessment approach (see Section 2.5), but the concepts may be extended for use in DCGL development and FSS approach.

This framework is designed to assist the licensee, NRC, and other stakeholders in making decommissioning decisions. By doing so, the process allows the licensee to:

- coordinate its planning efforts with NRC's input and conduct dose assessments and site characterization activities that are directly related to regulatory decisions;
- optimize cost decisions related to site characterization, remediation, and land-use restrictions;
- integrate analyses for ALARA requirements; and
- elicit other stakeholders' input at crucial points.

The framework is designed to allow the licensee flexibility in the decisionmaking process for demonstrating compliance. As such, the framework provides one method that may be useful for licensees in developing the compliance strategy.

The steps and decision points of the decision framework support assessment of the entire range of dose modeling options from which a licensee may choose, whether it involves using generic screening parameters, changing parameters, or modifying pathways or models. The decision framework, including its steps and decision points, is illustrated in Figure 1.2 (modified from NUREG-1549).

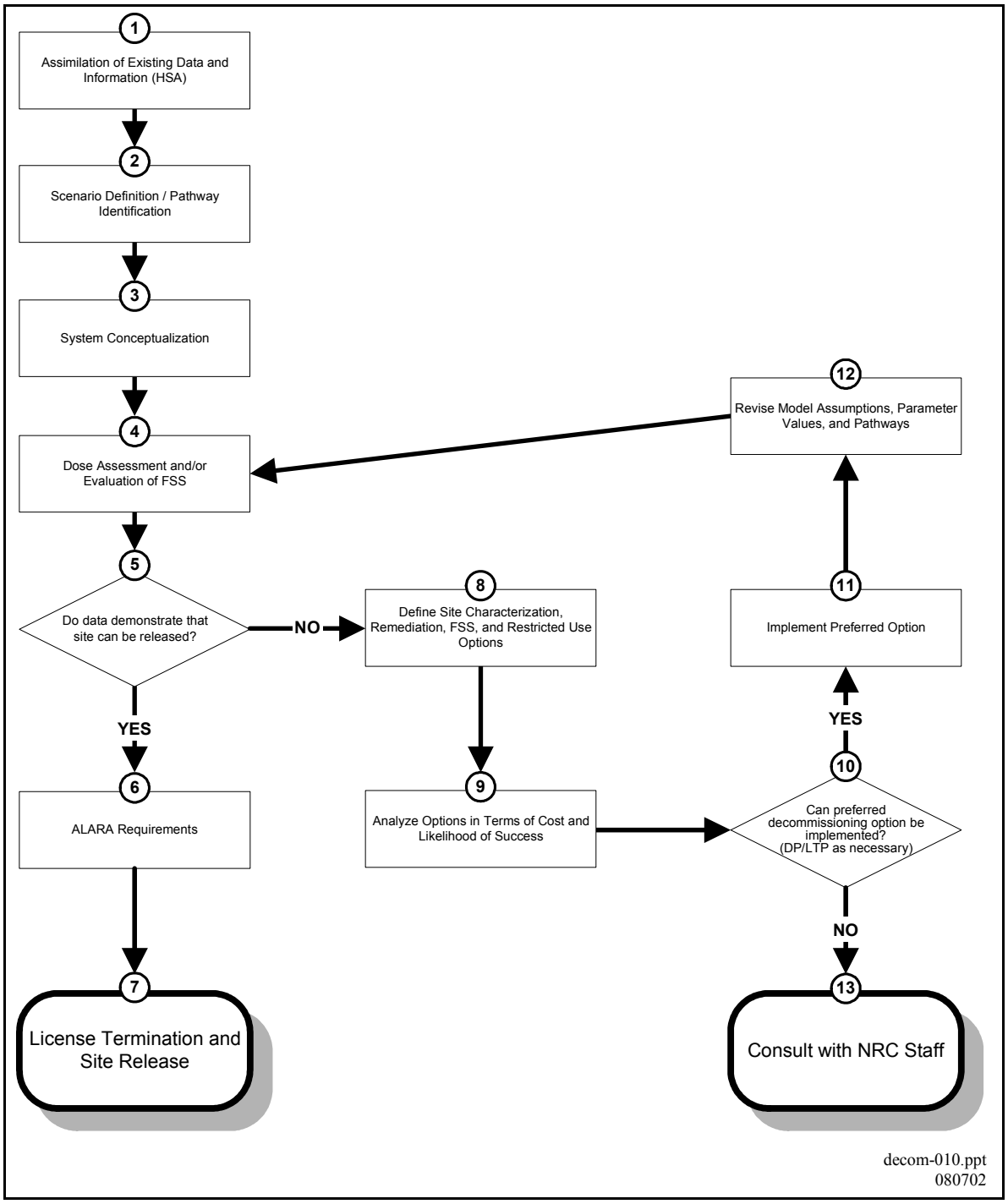


Figure 1.2 Decommissioning and License Termination Decision Framework (modified from NUREG-1549).

1.4.1 CONTENTS AND GENERAL CONCEPTS OF THE ITERATIVE APPROACH IN USING THE DECISION FRAMEWORK

To facilitate the preparation and evaluation of the dose assessments, this framework describes an iterative approach to decisionmaking for license termination. An iterative approach is helpful because of the very wide range of levels of residual radioactivity, complexity of analysis, and potential remediation necessary at NRC-licensed sites. The iterative approach consists of using existing information for generic screening and using site-specific information as appropriate. This approach provides assurance that obtaining additional site-specific information is worthwhile because it ensures that a more realistic dose assessment will generally result in an estimated dose no greater than that estimated using screening. These two phases of the compliance assessment are summarized in broad terms below (more details are provided in NUREG-1549):

1. Generic screening: In this iteration, licensees would demonstrate compliance with the dose criteria of the license termination rule (LTR) by using predefined models and generic screening parameters.

2. Use of site-specific information as appropriate: If compliance cannot be demonstrated using generic screening, then licensees should proceed to the next iteration of analysis in which defensible site-specific values are obtained and applied.

The following general concepts apply to using the iterative approach with the decision framework shown in Figure 1.2:

- The approach provides a process for screening sites and for directing additional data collection efforts where necessary or where most helpful toward demonstrating compliance.
- The framework is designed such that the level of complexity and rigor of analysis conducted for a given site should be commensurate with the level of risk that the site poses.
- The licensee would not need to start the process with generic screening but may move directly to use of site-specific information, as appropriate.
- For the process to work efficiently, the licensee is encouraged to involve NRC from the very first step through the end of the decisionmaking process.

The framework provides the licensee with a variety of options for performing dose assessments from simple screening to more detailed site-specific analyses. Use of the framework would normally encompass Steps 1 through 7; however, the amount of work that goes into each of these steps should be based on the expected levels of residual radioactivity and the health risks they pose. Note that in this framework, while all sites may start at the same level of very simple analyses (not a requirement for successful implementation), it is expected that only certain sites would progress to very complex dose assessment and options analyses. Some sites may not need to conduct any options analyses as described in Step 8, and some sites may need to evaluate a

limited set of relatively simple and inexpensive options. For example, a site with a contained source of residual radioactivity that is obviously simple to remove would not spend time analyzing large suites of alternative data collection and remediation options. On the other hand, a site with high levels of widely distributed residual radioactivity may use this process to analyze a variety of simple and complex options to define the best decontamination and decommissioning strategy.

Therefore, this approach ensures that the licensee's efforts and expenses will be commensurate with the level of risk posed by the site.

1.4.2 STEPS OF THE DECISION FRAMEWORK

NUREG-1549 provides three separate discussions to illustrate the iterative nature of assessments as site complexity increases. The following is both a summary of the steps of the decision framework and a set of examples to help users walk through most of the features of dose modeling in the context of the decision support methodology. This discussion has been modified slightly from that in NUREG-1549 to make it applicable to a broader range of compliance demonstrations. A number of the examples refer to the use of the DandD and RESRAD dose assessment codes. See Appendices J and K of this volume for details about dose modeling codes with specifics regarding these two dose assessment codes. Licensees desiring further details should refer to NUREG-1549. Refer to Figure 1.2 (modified from NUREG-1549) while reviewing the following steps of the dose modeling framework:

1. The first step in a compliance assessment involves gathering and evaluating existing data and information about the site, including the nature and extent of residual radioactivity at the site. Often, minimal information is all that is needed for an initial screening analysis (e.g., a simple representation of the source of residual radioactivity). Specifically, information is needed to support the decision that the site is "simple" and is qualified for screening analysis. However, licensees should use all information about the site that is readily available. This step also includes the definition of the performance objectives for compliance with decommissioning criteria

2. This step involves defining the scenarios and pathways that are important and relevant for the site dose assessment. For all assessments using screening concentration tables or DandD, NRC has already defined the generic scenarios and pathways for screening. For site-specific analysis, DandD and RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD codes may be used, in addition to other codes. The codes used should allow the user to select and deselect exposure pathways as appropriate for the site-specific conditions.

3. Once scenarios are defined and exposure pathways identified, a basic conceptual understanding of the system is developed, often based on simplifying assumptions regarding the nature and behavior of the natural systems. System conceptualization includes conceptual and mathematical model development and assessment of parameter uncertainty. Using DandD for generic screening (and as the basis for screening

concentration tables), NRC has predefined conceptual models for the scenarios along with default parameter distributions (based on NUREG/CR-5512, Volumes 1 and 3). For site-specific analysis, the DandD and/or RESRAD/RESRAD BUILD conceptual model can be used after verification that the site conceptual model is compatible with the conceptual model of the code used.

4. This step involves the dose assessment or consequence analysis, based on the defined scenario(s), exposure pathways, models, and parameter distributions. This step may also involve the evaluation of FSS results. For generic screening, reviewers can accept look-up tables and use the generic models and default parameter probability density functions (PDFs) by running DandD with the appropriate site-specific source term and leaving all other information in the software unchanged. Site-specific assessments allow the user to use other codes and change pathways and parameter distributions based on site-specific data and information. Based on Monte Carlo sampling of the input distributions, DandD and RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD provide various plots and reports of the dose distribution.

5. This is the first major decision point in the license termination decision process. It involves answering the question of whether the dose assessment results and/or FSS results demonstrate compliance with the dose criterion in 10 CFR 20, Subpart E. If the results demonstrate compliance, the licensee proceeds with Steps 6 and 7 to demonstrate that the ALARA requirements in Subpart E have been met. If the results are ambiguous or clearly exceed the performance objective, then the licensee proceeds to Steps 8 and 9 for the next iteration of the decisionmaking process.

6. In this step, the licensee can proceed to satisfy ALARA criterion of 10 CFR 20, Subpart E, if it is not already addressed. If the ALARA requirements are satisfied, then the licensee initiates the license termination. Note that the DandD or RESRAD codes do not involve or automate these steps.

7. This step includes the administrative and other actions necessary to terminate the license and release the site. See Volume 1 of this NUREG for more details on the specific actions to terminate the license and release the site.

8. Full application of the decision framework involves defining all possible options the licensee might address to defend a final set of actions needed to demonstrate compliance with license termination criteria. Options may include (a) acquiring more data and information about the site and source(s) of residual radioactivity to reduce uncertainty about the pathways, models, and parameters, and thus reduce the calculated dose; (b) reducing actual contamination through remediation actions; (c) reducing exposure to radionuclides through implementation of land-use restrictions; (d) performing an FSS; or (e) some combination of these options.

9. All the options identified in Step 8 are analyzed and compared in order to optimize selection of a preferred set of options. This options analysis may consider the cost of implementation, the likelihood of success (and the expected costs associated with success

or failure to achieve the desired results when the option is implemented), the timing considerations and constraints, and other quantitative and/or qualitative selection criteria.

10. The activities in Steps 8 and 9 provide information for licensees to choose the preferred decommissioning option based on considerations of cost, the likelihood of success, timeliness, and other considerations. Based on the results of the DandD and RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD sensitivity analysis, for example, a licensee may identify one or more parameters that may be modified, based on the acquisition of site-specific information and data. If new data can reduce the uncertainty associated with sensitive parameters, then the licensee may be able to defend a new calculated dose that meets the license termination criteria. This step may include submission to NRC of a DP, if such submittal is necessary to proceed with the preferred option. If the licensee believes that no viable options exist at this time, the licensee should confer with NRC staff (see also Step 13).

11. Under this step, the preferred option is implemented. The licensee obtains the information necessary to support revisions to the parameters identified in Steps 8 and 9 or performs an FSS.

12. Once data are successfully obtained, the affected parameters for the predefined models are revised as appropriate. Also, data may support elimination of one or more of the exposure pathways in the predefined scenarios. DandD and RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD codes provide very simple and straightforward modification of the pathways and parameters of interest.

    Once the pathways and parameters are revised, the licensee would revisit Steps 4 and 5 to determine the impact of the revisions on demonstrating compliance with the performance objectives. If met, the licensee proceeds to Steps 6 and 7. If the performance objective is still exceeded, the licensee returns to Steps 8 and 9 to analyze remaining options to proceed.

13. In certain limited circumstances, terminating the license may not be feasible. The licensee should consult with NRC staff for case-specific guidance and for the regulatory approvals that may be necessary to maintain, rather than terminate the license.

1.5 BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SUPERSEDED DOCUMENTS

This section provides the reference list for this volume, categorized in the following subsections by type of reference document. Chapter 4 of Volume 1 of this NUREG report provided a more general list of decommissioning references which included statutes, decommissioning regulations, decommissioning inspection manual chapters, and decommissioning inspection procedures.

Use of References Cited in this Volume

This volume refers to a number of other documents for guidance. In some cases, this volume will state that the referenced guidance is approved by NRC staff. However, in some cases, the documents are only referenced for information. In these cases, the specific applicability to a facility should be determined by the licensee, in consultation with NRC staff, as appropriate.

1.5.1 NRC DECOMMISSIONING DOCUMENTS REFERENCED IN THIS VOLUME

- Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC), Washington, DC. "Decommissioning Criteria for the West Valley Demonstration Project (M-32) at the West Valley Site: Final Policy Statement." *Federal Register*: Vol. 67, No. 22. pp. 5003–5012. February 2, 2002.
- ———. "Draft Branch Technical Position on Site Characterization for Decommissioning." NRC: Washington, DC. November 1994.
- ———. "Draft Staff Guidance for Dose Modeling of Proposed Partial Site Releases." Memorandum from John T. Greeves to John A. Zwolinski. NRC: Washington, DC. September 28, 2001.
- ———. Inspection Manual Chapter 2605, "Decommissioning Procedures for Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees." NRC: Washington, DC. November 1996.
- ———. NUREG-1496, "Generic Environmental Impact Statement in Support of Rulemaking on Radiological Criteria for License Termination of NRC-Licensed Nuclear Facilities." NRC: Washington, DC. July 1997.
- ———. NUREG-1500, "Working Draft Regulatory Guide on Release Criteria for Decommissioning: NRC Staff's Draft for Comment." NRC: Washington, DC. August 1994.
- ———. NUREG-1501, "Background as a Residual Radioactivity Criterion for Decommissioning-Draft Report." NRC: Washington, DC. August 1994.
- ———. NUREG-1505, Rev. 1, "A Proposed Nonparametric Statistical Methodology for the Design and Analysis of Final Status Decommissioning Surveys-Interim Draft Report for Comment and Use." NRC: Washington, DC. June 1998.
- ———. NUREG-1507, "Minimum Detectable Concentrations with Typical Radiation Survey Instruments for Various Contaminants and Field Conditions." NRC: Washington, DC. January 1998.
- ———. NUREG-1549, "Decision Methods for Dose Assessment to Comply with Radiological Criteria for License Termination, Draft Report for Comment." NRC: Washington, DC. July 1998.

- ——————. NUREG-1575, Rev. 1, "Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM)." EPA 402-R-97-016, Rev. 1, DOE/EH-0624, Rev. 1. U.S. Department of Defense, U.S. Department of Energy, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and NRC: Washington, DC. August 2000.
- ——————. NUREG-1727, "NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan." NRC: Washington, DC. September 2000.
- ——————. NUREG/BR-0241, "NMSS Handbook for Decommissioning Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees." NRC: Washington, DC. March 1997.
- ——————. NUREG/CR-5512, Vol. 1, "Residual Radioactive Contamination From Decommissioning: Technical Basis for Translating Contamination Levels to Annual Total Effective Dose Equivalent." NRC: Washington, DC. October 1992.
- ——————. NUREG/CR-5512, Vol. 2, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning, User's Manual, Draft Report." NRC: Washington, DC. May 1999.
- ——————. NUREG/CR-5512, Vol. 3, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning, Parameter Analysis, Draft Report for Comment." NRC: Washington, DC. October 1999.
- ——————. NUREG/CR-5849, "Manual for Conducting Radiological Surveys in Support of License Termination." Draft Report for Comment. NRC: Washington, DC. June 1992.

1.5.2 OTHER NRC DOCUMENTS REFERENCED IN THIS VOLUME

- *Code of Federal Regulations.* 10 CFR Part 20, "Standards for Protection Against Radiation." Sections 10 CFR 20.1001-2402.
- ——————. 10 CFR Part 30, "Rules of General Applicability To Domestic Licensing of Byproduct Material." Sections 10 CFR 30.1-72.
- ——————. 10 CFR Part 40, "Domestic Licensing of Source Material." Sections 10 CFR 40.1-82.
- ——————. 10 CFR Part 50, "Domestic Licensing of Production And Utilization Facilities." Sections 10 CFR 50.1-120.
- ——————. 10 CFR Part 70, "Domestic Licensing of Special Nuclear Material." Sections 10 CFR 70.1-92.
- ——————. 10 CFR Part 72, "Licensing Requirements for the Independent Storage of Spent Nuclear Fuel And High-Level Radioactive Waste." Sections 10 CFR 72.1-248.
- Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). NUREG-1200, Rev. 3, "Standard Review Plan for the review of a license application for a Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facility." NRC: Washington, DC. April 1994.

- ———————. NUREG-1573, "A Performance Assessment Method For Low-level Waste Disposal Facilities: Recommendations of NRC's Performance Assessment Working Group." NRC: Washington, DC. October 2000.
- ———————. NUREG-1620, Rev. 1, "Standard Review Plan for the Review of a Reclamation Plan for Mill Tailings Sites Under Title II of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act." Draft. NRC: Washington, DC. January 2002.
- ———————. NUREG-1623, "Design of Erosion Protection for Long-Term Stabilization." Draft Report for Comment. NRC: Washington, DC. February 1999.
- ———————. NUREG-1748, "Environmental Review Guidance for Licensing Actions Associated with NMSS Programs." NRC: Washington, DC. September 2001.
- ———————. Staff Requirements Memorandum, SECY-98-144, "White Paper on Risk-Informed and Performance-Based Regulation." NRC: Washington, DC. March 1999.

1.5.3 OTHER DOCUMENTS REFERENCED IN THIS VOLUME

- Environmental Protection Agency (U.S.) (EPA), Washington, DC. "Federal Radiation Protection Draft Guidance for Exposure of the General Public." *Federal Register*: Vol. 59, p. 66414. December 23, 1994.
- ———————. EPA 402-R-93-081, "External Exposure to Radionuclides in Air, Water, and Soil: Federal Guidance Report No. 12." EPA: Washington, DC. September 1993.
- ———————. EPA 520/1-88-020, "Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentration and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion: Federal Guidance Report No. 11." EPA: Washington, DC. September 1988.
- ———————. EPA/540/G-89/004, "Guidance for Conducting Remedial Investigations and Feasibility Studies Under CERCLA." EPA: Washington, DC. October 1988(b).
- ———————. EPA/600/R-96/055, "Guidance for the Data Quality Objectives Process." EPA: Washington, DC. September 1994(a).
- ———————. OSWER Directive 9360.0-03B, "Superfund Removal Procedures." EPA: Washington, DC. 1988(c).
- Department of Energy (U.S.) (DOE). DOE/EM-0142P, "Decommissioning Handbook." DOE: Washington, DC. March 1994.

1.5.4 DOCUMENTS SUPERSEDED BY THIS VOLUME

This volume, when issued in final, will supersede the guidance documents listed in Table 1.5, and the superseded documents should no longer be used.

Table 1.5 Documents Superseded by this Report

Document	Title	Date
NRC memorandum	Draft Staff Guidance for Dose Modeling of Proposed Partial Site Releases	09/28/2001
BTP	Draft Branch Technical Position on Site Characterization for Decommissioning	11/1994
NUREG-1500	Working Draft Regulatory Guide on Release Criteria for Decommissioning: NRC Staff's Draft for Comment	08/1994
NUREG/CR-5849	Manual for Conducting Radiological Surveys in Support of License Termination	06/1992

This Volume 2 of this NUREG report also incorporates and updates numerous portions of the SRP, specifically Chapters 5, 7, and 14; and Appendices C, D, and E. While these chapters and appendices have been incorporated into this NUREG, they are not superseded until completion of this NUREG series. This three volume NUREG series will, when complete, supersede both NUREG/BR-0241 and NUREG-1727 in their entirety. Until then, continue to use NUREG-1727 as guidance for decommissioning.

1.5.5 REQUEST COPIES OF DOCUMENTS

To request single copies of NRC documents from NRC's Regional Offices, see Table 1.6 for addresses and telephone numbers.

Table 1.6 NRC Regional Offices

Location	Address	Phone Number(s)
Headquarters	Washington, DC. 20555-0001	301-415-7000, 1-800-368-5642
Region I	475 Allendale Road King of Prussia, PA 19406-1415	610-337-5000, 1-800-432-1156
Region II	61 Forsyth Street, SW, Suite 23T85 Atlanta, GA 30303	404-562-4400, 1-800-577-8510
Region III	801 Warrenville Road Lisle, IL 60532-4351	630-829-9500, 1-800-522-3025
Region IV	611 Ryan Plaza Drive, Suite 400 Arlington, TX 76011-8064	817-860-8100, 1-800-952-9677

Note that NRC publishes amendments to its regulations in the *Federal Register*. Documents may be obtained from NRC's Public Document Room (PDR), at the following contact:

Telephone: 1-800-397-4209 or 301-415-4737
TDD (for the hearing impaired): 1-800-635-4512
Facsimile: 301-415-3548
U. S. Mail: U. S. NRC, PDR, O1F13, Washington, DC 20555

Onsite visit to the PDR: One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike (first floor), Rockville, Maryland 20852 (opposite the White Flint Metro Station on the Red Line) In an effort to make NRC documents and information readily available to licensees and the general public, NRC is placing documents and information on its Internet Web site. Many of the reference sections of this volume refer to a World Wide Web address on the Internet (e.g., <http://www.nrc.gov>). Applicants and licensees who have Internet access may use the referenced address to find more information on a topic, the referenced document, or information on obtaining the referenced document.

2 FLEXIBILITY IN DEMONSTRATING COMPLIANCE WITH 10 CFR 20, SUBPART E

NRC and its licensees share a common responsibility to protect public health and safety. Federal regulations and the NRC regulatory program are important elements in the protection of the public; however, NRC licensees are primarily responsible for safely using nuclear materials. NRC's safety philosophy explains that "although NRC develops and enforces the standards governing the use of nuclear installations and materials, it is the licensee who bears the primary responsibility for conducting those activities safely." This philosophy applies to the decommissioning of licensed facilities. Thus, the licensee has the primary responsibility for compliance with the license termination criteria. The responsibility of NRC staff is to oversee the process and to make a conclusion that there is reasonable assurance that the criteria have been or will be met and then to terminate or amend licensees, as appropriate.

The dose criteria of 10 CFR 20, Subpart E, are performance criteria. In this volume, NRC staff has taken a risk-informed, performance-based approach to demonstrations of compliance with the license termination criteria. Thus, there are different methods available to licensees to demonstrate compliance with the criteria. Regardless of the specific method used by a licensee, it is important that the licensee provide sufficient justification for its approach. This chapter discusses some of the aspects of flexibility in methodologies for demonstrating compliance with the license termination criteria. One objective of this chapter is to emphasize the flexibility available in demonstrating compliance with the regulations.

Some of the guidance in this chapter was taken from the SRP (NUREG-1727). Section 2.2, "Flexibility in Submissions," was expanded from a part of Chapter 14 of the SRP. Section 2.6, "Merits of Screening Versus Site-Specific Approaches," was taken from a part of Section 2.1 of Appendix C of the SRP.

Licensees should note that there is a balance to consider related to the flexibility available in demonstrating compliance with the license termination criteria. A licensee may determine that the standard methods are not the best for a given site. The benefit of the performance criteria is the flexibility of approaches allowed to demonstrate compliance.

NRC staff should evaluate any methodology proposed by licensees. However, the use of nonstandard methods may require more detailed justification for NRC staff to determine acceptability. In addition, the increased complexity and detail of nonstandard demonstrations may result in increased NRC staff review time and, therefore, cost to the licensee.

2.1 RISK-INFORMED APPROACH TO COMPLIANCE DEMONSTRATIONS AND REVIEWS

This section provides a summary of the risk-informed approach to regulatory decisionmaking. Additional details can be found in an NRC Staff Requirements Memorandum (NRC 1999).

NRC has increased the use of risk information and insights in its regulation of nuclear materials and nuclear waste management, including the decommissioning of nuclear facilities. Risk is defined by the "risk triplet" of (1) either a scenario or set of scenarios where a combination of events and/or conditions that could occur, (2) the probability that the scenario(s) could occur, and (3) the consequence (e.g., the dose to an individual) if the scenario(s) were to occur. The term risk insights, as used here, refers to the results and findings that come from risk assessments. The end results of such assessments may relate directly or indirectly to public health effects (e.g., the calculation of predicted doses from decommissioned sites).

A risk-based approach to regulatory decisionmaking is based solely on the numerical results of a risk assessment. The Commission does not endorse a risk-based regulatory approach but supports a risk-informed approach to regulation. A risk-informed approach to regulatory decisionmaking represents a philosophy whereby risk insights are considered together with other factors in the regulatory process to better focus licensee and regulatory attention on design and operational issues commensurate with their importance to public health and safety.

The typical deterministic approach to regulatory decisionmaking establishes requirements for engineering margin and for quality assurance in design, manufacture, and construction. In addition, it assumes that adverse conditions can exist and establishes a specific set of design basis events (i.e., what can go wrong?). The deterministic approach involves implied, but unquantified, elements of probability in the selection of the specific design basis events to be analyzed. Then, it requires that the design include safety systems capable of preventing and/or mitigating the consequences (i.e., what are the consequences?) of those design basis events in order to protect public health and safety. Thus, a deterministic analysis explicitly addresses only two questions of the risk triplet.

The risk-informed approach has enhanced the deterministic approach by (a) allowing explicit consideration of a broader set of potential challenges to safety; (b) providing a logical means for prioritizing these challenges based on risk significance, operating experience, and/or engineering judgment; (c) facilitating consideration of a broader set of resources to defend against these challenges; (d) explicitly identifying and quantifying sources of uncertainty in the analysis (although such analyses do not necessarily reflect all important sources of uncertainty); and (e) leading to better decisionmaking by providing a means to test the sensitivity of the results to key assumptions.

Where appropriate, a risk-informed regulatory approach can also be used to reduce unnecessary conservatism in purely deterministic approaches, or can be used to identify areas with insufficient conservatism in deterministic analyses and provide the bases for additional requirements or regulatory actions. Risk-informed approaches lie between the risk-based and purely deterministic approaches (NRC 1999).

NRC's risk-informed regulatory approach to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities is intended to focus the attention and resources of both the licensee and the Agency on the more risk-significant aspects of the decommissioning process and on the elements of the facility and

the site that will most affect risk to members of the public following decommissioning. While a licensee must comply with all Commission regulations, a licensee whose sites (or aspects of a site) have higher risk significance may need to provide a more rigorous demonstration to support compliance. Furthermore, NRC staff generally will apply more scrutiny to reviews of such sites or situations with higher risk significance. This should result in a more effective and efficient regulatory process. The risk-informed regulatory approach to decommissioning is reflected in this volume, as shown by the following examples:

- NRC has developed and is applying the concept of "decommissioning groups" based on (a) the nature and the extent of the radioactive material present at a site and (b) the complexity of the decommissioning process. The groups are generally related to the potential risks associated with the site, in that the less complex sites with limited distribution of radioactive material may pose lower risks (i.e., manageable risks) to individuals and populations during and following decommissioning (see Section 1.2).
- NRC's framework for decommissioning regulatory decisionmaking reflects the iterative nature of the compliance demonstration process. The iterative approach to decisionmaking for license termination provides a process for screening sites and for directing additional data collection effort toward demonstrating compliance. The framework is designed such that the level of complexity and rigor of analysis conducted for a given site should be commensurate with the level of risk posed by the site (see Section 1.4).
- This volume provides two different approaches for demonstrating compliance with the dose-based decommissioning criteria, using either a dose modeling approach or a DCGL approach. The dose modeling approach more realistically assesses the potential dose, and therefore the risk, associated with a decommissioned site. The DCGL approach allows a licensee to calculate a concentration limit for each radionuclide based on the dose-based decommissioning criteria, and demonstrate that the residual radionuclide concentrations are below the derived limits (see Section 2.5).
- This volume provides for demonstrating compliance through either a screening approach or a site-specific approach. The screening approach allows sites that pose lower potential risks to demonstrate compliance through simpler, yet conservative, screening analysis by adopting screening DCGLs developed by NRC (see Sections 2.6 and 5.1 and Appendix H).
- NRC staff recommends using the Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) process for establishing criteria for data quality and developing survey designs. The process uses a graded approach to data quality requirements, based on the type of survey being designed and the risk of making a decision error based on the data collected. This process aligns the resources expended to collect and analyze data with the risk-significance of the data (see Section 3.2).
- NRC provides for an approach to dose assessment that accounts for the site-specific risk significance of radionuclides and exposure pathways. NRC staff allows a licensee to identify radionuclides and exposure pathways that may be considered "insignificant" based on their contribution to risk, and remove them from further consideration (see Section 3.3).

- NRC endorses the MARSSIM approach to FSS design and execution. The MARSSIM approach results in a site-specific FSS design that is commensurate with potential risks associated with a site, in terms of the likelihood of exceeding the DCGLs at the site (see Section 4.4).
- NRC staff supports a risk-informed approach to site-specific dose modeling for compliance demonstration in several ways: (a) allowing for site-specific selection of risk-significant exposure scenarios, exposure pathways, and critical groups; (b) expecting selection of conceptual models, numerical models and computer codes that incorporate the more risk-significant elements of a site; (c) expecting site-specific data for the more risk-significant input parameters, and allowing for more generic data for less risk-significant parameters; and (d) encouraging the use of probabilistic techniques to evaluate and quantify the magnitude and effect of uncertainties in the risk assessment, and the sensitivity of the calculated risks to individual parameters and modeling assumptions. (See Appendix I).
- NRC allows for early partial release of a portion of a site prior to completion of decommissioning for the entire site, based on the risks associated with the early partial site release (see Appendix K).

2.2 FLEXIBILITY IN SUBMISSIONS

NRC staff expects that certain information will be included in licensees' DPs, including the FSS design (if an FSS will be performed) and a description of the development of DCGLs or the dose assessment, as applicable. Volume 1 of this NUREG provides additional details on the expected content in these submittals.

Some information is required by regulations (e.g., 10 CFR 30.36(g)(4)) and must be provided in the DP; the DP must include all of the following:

- the conditions of the site, building, or area, are sufficient to evaluate the acceptability of the plan;
- the planned decommissioning activities;
- the methods used to ensure protection of workers and the environment against radiation hazards during decommissioning;
- the planned final radiation survey; and
- an updated cost estimate for decommissioning, comparison with decommissioning funds, and a plan for assuring availability of adequate funds to complete decommissioning.

In addition, DCGLs are typically submitted in the DP. Therefore, the typical approach to supplying information in the DP is for the licensee to obtain all the detailed information needed and to submit the information in the DP. Using the DP checklist (Appendix D of Volume 1 of this NUREG report) as a guide, licensees should coordinate with NRC staff to determine what

information should be submitted in the DP. For example, a facility for which a MARSSIM final status survey will be performed, the licensee may perform sufficient characterization surveys to determine the appropriate number of samples to obtain for each survey unit for the FSS. In this case, the survey design could be approved by NRC staff with approval of the DP, and the final status survey report (FSSR) may focus primarily on the results of the FSS.

In some cases, all of the desired information will not be available during the DP preparation. For an FSS, the MARSSIM approach requires that certain information needed to develop the final radiological survey be developed as part of the remedial activities at the site; therefore, this information may not be available for the DP. Similarly, some aspects of the DCGL development or dose assessment may not be available before remediation and final surveys are complete.

When some important information is not available at the time of the DP submission, licensees may either (a) make assumptions about the information or (b) commit to following a specific methodology to obtain the information. In the first case, assumptions will be considered by NRC staff to be commitments to ensure and demonstrate that the assumption is true. The information then would be submitted by the licensee at the completion of remediation, at the completion of FSS design, with the FSSR, or at some other appropriate time. For example, a facility uses the ratio of concentrations of Th-232 to U-238 along with measured concentrations of Th-232 in estimating the concentration of U-238. The licensee may have preliminary information about the ratio and, if it is reasonable, may assume that that ratio would be valid for the conditions at the time of the FSS. NRC staff could accept the use of the assumed value for the ratio. The licensee would demonstrate, at a later stage, that the assumed value was valid, perhaps based on measurements made during the FSS.

In the second case, a licensee commits in the DP to following a specific methodology to obtain the information. One such example is a facility for which a MARSSIM final status survey will be performed, where sufficient information may not be available at the time of the DP submission to determine the number of samples to be taken from each survey unit for the FSS. In this case, the licensee may commit to the procedure recommended in MARSSIM for determining the number of samples in a survey unit. This commitment would be documented in the DP. The licensee then may determine the number of samples for each survey unit as information is obtained. The FSS design, including the number of samples, could be described as part of an FSSR, which would be evaluated by NRC staff along with the FSS results.

Depending on the circumstances and the type of information that is not specifically included in the DP, NRC staff may consider requiring license conditions to formalize the licensee's commitments. This can be accomplished by specific license condition or by reference to the approved DP (i.e., in the "tie-down" condition). Licensees should consult with NRC staff regarding the details of implementing these types of licensee commitments.

Similar approaches could be taken regarding information needed to complete a dose assessment. One example is a facility for which the fraction of building-surface residual radioactivity that is

removable has been determined during scoping surveys, but the licensee does not know whether the fraction will change after remediation activities. In this case, the licensee might assume for its dose assessment that the measured fraction will remain unchanged. NRC staff expects the licensee (a) to make measurements or calculations to demonstrate that the removable fraction was representative of the conditions when remediation is complete and (b) to demonstrate that the dose assessment is representative.

NRC staff normally would not undertake review of DPs or FSSes that use assumptions in lieu of specific information that reasonably could be obtained prior to submittal. In general, NRC staff expects that assumptions used in development of DPs submitted for review would be limited to those parameters that could change as a result of the remediation or FSS process itself or to those parameters for which information cannot reasonably be obtained at the time of DP submission. NRC staff should consider other assumptions on a case-by-case basis.

Cautions on Making Assumptions or Committing to a Methodology

Providing all details in the DP may result in more efficient and effective reviews by NRC staff. If a licensee finds it reasonable to use the flexible approaches discussed here, the licensee is cautioned that (a) there may be a more detailed demonstration of compliance necessary and (b) there may be a greater chance that the facility release would not be approved by NRC staff, because some of the overall compliance strategy would be reviewed by NRC staff only at the end of the decommissioning process. In addition, the licensee may be required to resolve the assumptions and commitments to meet license conditions. The licensee should consult with NRC staff regarding details of implementing these flexible approaches.

2.3 USE OF CHARACTERIZATION DATA FOR FINAL STATUS SURVEYS

Although the FSS is generally discussed as if it were an activity performed during a single stage of the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation (RSSI) process (see Section 4 and Table 4.1 for more about the RSSI Process), this does not have to be the case. There is no requirement that an FSS be performed at the end of the decommissioning process. Data from other surveys conducted during the RSSI process—such as scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys—can provide valuable information for an FSS, provided the data are of sufficient quality.

In some cases, the data obtained from these other surveys may be sufficient to serve as an FSS. Licensees may plan the different phases of the RSSI such that the data obtained will be of sufficient quality to serve as or to supplement the FSS. The DQO process may be applied to all phases of the RSSI, with consideration of the DQOs that will be developed for the FSS.

2.4 CHOICE OF NULL HYPOTHESIS FOR FINAL STATUS SURVEY STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

The default assumption used in the MARSSIM approach to FSSes and followed by NRC staff is that the survey unit is considered contaminated above the limit, unless survey data show otherwise. Thus, the null hypothesis used for the MARSSIM FSS statistical tests is that the concentrations of residual radioactivity exceed the DCGLs. This assumption and null hypothesis is considered Scenario A. In most all cases, NRC staff will consider Scenario A to be the appropriate choice. In some limited cases, a different assumption and null hypothesis, Scenario B, may be appropriate. Scenario B is when the assumption is made that the mean concentrations of contaminants in the survey unit are indistinguishable from those in background. This section provides some guidance on this issue, and more details are provided in NUREG-1505. Table 2.1 provides a summary of the differences between the Scenarios A and B.

Table 2.1 Comparison of FSS Statistical Test Scenarios

Characteristic	Scenario A	Scenario B
Assumption for statistical test	The survey unit is assumed to fail[a] unless the data show it can be released.	The survey unit is assumed to pass[a] unless the data show that further remediation is necessary.
Null hypothesis	The concentrations of residual radioactivity exceed the DCGLs.	The mean concentrations of residual radioactivity are indistinguishable from those in the background.
Scenario emphasis	Compliance with a dose limit.	Indistinguishable from the background.
What is needed to reject the null hypothesis?	The measured average concentration in the survey unit must be statistically less than the DCGL.	The measured average concentration in the survey unit must be statistically greater than the background.
Rejecting the null hypothesis means	The survey unit passes[a].	The survey unit fails[a].
Increasing the number of measurements in a survey unit	Increases the probability that an adequately remediated survey unit will pass.	Increases the probability that an inadequately remediated survey unit will fail.
When should the scenario be used?	Should be used in most cases (i.e., default) when the DCGL is fairly large compared to the measurement variability.	Should be used in special cases (i.e., exception) when the DCGL is small compared to measurement and/or background variability.

Note:

a For both Scenarios A and B, "passing" the FSS means a conclusion that the survey unit may be released, and "failing" means a conclusion that the survey unit may not be released.

Deciding which scenario to use and the process to make that decision are difficult questions. In most cases, when the DCGL is fairly large compared to the measurement variability, Scenario A should be chosen. This is because even residual radioactivity below the DCGL should be measurable. In some cases, however, it may be more appropriate to demonstrate indistinguishability from the background. When the DCGL is small compared to measurement

and/or background variability, Scenario B may be appropriate. This is because residual radioactivity below the DCGL may be difficult to measure. Background variability may be considered high when differences in estimated mean concentrations measured in potential reference areas are comparable to screening level DCGLs. NUREG-1505 provides an example of the use of Scenario B to demonstrate indistinguishability from the background when the residual radioactivity consists of radionuclides that appear in background, and the variability of the background is relatively high.

As mentioned above, NRC staff's default assumption is that the use of Scenario A is appropriate. The use of Scenario B is expected only for a small number of facilities, and the considerations for any given facility are expected to be site-specific. Therefore, NRC staff recommends that licensees contact NRC early in the licensee's FSS design process to discuss considerations for their situation.

Cautions on the Use of Scenario B for FSS Statistical Tests

- Case-by-case evaluation is required.
- Licensees considering the use of Scenario B for compliance with Subpart E are strongly encouraged to consult with NRC staff early in the planning process.
- Information about the potential use of Scenario B can be found in NUREG-1505, but this should be used cautiously.

2.5 DEMONSTRATING COMPLIANCE USING DOSE ASSESSMENT METHODS VERSUS DERIVED CONCENTRATION GUIDELINE LEVELS

There is flexibility in the general approach to demonstrating compliance with 10 CFR 20, Subpart E, dose criteria. Two major approaches include (a) the dose modeling approach (characterizing the site—after remediation, if necessary—and performing a dose assessment) and (b) the DCGL approach (developing or using DCGLs and performing an FSS to demonstrate that the DCGLs have been met). Since the second option is commonly the more efficient or simpler method for licensees, most discussions in this NUREG report refer to the use of DCGLs as the compliance method. It should be noted that these two approaches are not mutually exclusive; they are just different approaches to show that the dose is acceptable. Table 2.2 shows some advantages and disadvantages of the two approaches.

Table 2.2 Comparison of Dose Modeling and DCGL Compliance Approaches

Approach	Advantages	Disadvantages
Dose Modeling	— more realistic — accounts for time of peak dose for mixes of radionuclides — can use additional data collected during decommissioning for site-specific analyses — can guide remediation activities and data collection	— may still need preliminary DCGLs to design surveys or guide remediation — greater chance of additional iterations of remediation and/or site characterization
DCGLs	— simpler to implement — lower chance of not showing compliance with dose criterion after remediation	— using sum of fractions provides level of conservatism for radionuclide mix — additional modeling data (i.e., to modify DCGLs) collected during decommissioning can not be used without license amendment — potential conflict with "peak of the mean" approach

2.5.1 DOSE MODELING APPROACH

Calculating the final dose is the most direct approach to show compliance with Subpart E's dose criteria. Direct calculation of the total dose—from all radionuclides in a code that correctly accounts for the time of the peak dose for each radionuclide—is a more realistic measure of the potential dose from the site. Another advantage of the dose modeling approach is that a licensee can use dose modeling information during the decommissioning process to guide additional site characterization, remediation, or other decommissioning options. Additional site characterization could be performed to reduce the level of conservatism in the dose model, parameters, or scenario.

An advantage for sites that comply with the Subpart E criteria without any cleanup is that it may be unnecessary to create any DCGLs; however, the quality of the licensee's site characterization data should be sufficient for use as an FSS.

A disadvantage of the dose modeling approach is that changes in the dose modeling, between the approval of the DP and the request for license termination, would result in NRC staff needing to perform a review of the new information before granting approval of license termination. This additional review step could result in further justification, modeling, remediation activities, or site characterization before approval is granted. This additional review step is similar to what

can occur for a site that needs no remediation but uses site-specific dose modeling to show compliance as part of the DP.

Another disadvantage of using the dose modeling approach is that the final concentrations may need to be estimated (a) to provide assurance that the approach will result in compliance and (b) to design quality surveys, guide remediation activities, and further site characterization.

2.5.2 DCGL APPROACH

For many sites, especially those that need remediation, the DCGL approach is a simpler system to show compliance with Subpart E. In the DCGL approach, which is the most commonly used approach for the license termination rule, the licensee commits to a single concentration value for each radionuclide (i.e., DCGL) that has been derived to result in a dose equal to the dose criteria. The DCGL derivation can use either generic screening criteria or site-specific analysis. For sites with multiple radionuclides or sources, a sum of fractions approach is used to make sure that the dose from all radionuclides and all sources complies with the Subpart E criteria (see Section 2.7). The DCGLs (and the sum of fractions approach) are then placed in the license. The disadvantages of this approach include all of the following:

1. The sum of fractions approach (Section 2.7) has an underlying assumption that the peak dose for every radionuclide occurs at the same time. This can result in an additional level of conservatism, depending on the mix of radionuclides.
2. Any changes in the DCGLs (e.g., because of new site information) may require a license amendment and NRC staff review.
3. The use of DCGLs may not be allowed at sites using realistic dose modeling because of potential issues with using "peak of the mean" doses to derive DCGLs.

2.6 MERITS OF SCREENING VERSUS SITE-SPECIFIC DOSE ASSESSMENT

The advantages of selecting a screening dose assessment approach, where it is applicable, are that minimal justification, characterization, and NRC staff review are required. Its disadvantages are that only two potential sources of radiation (i.e., buildings surfaces and soil) are covered and that the results are more conservative than could be arrived at by site-specific modeling. On the other hand, the advantages and disadvantages for site-specific analysis are based on the same principle: flexibility. Site-specific analyses allow a licensee to tailor the analysis to their site conditions, as long as proper justification is available. Site-specific analyses would require the licensee to provide justifications and site-specific information, as necessary, to support changes in parameters or changes of codes/models and default assumptions. Table 2.3 provides a brief summary of attributes and merits of each screening and site-specific analysis approach.

The models, scenarios, and parameters used in screening are intended to be conservative, because the lack of information about a site warrants the use of conservative models and default conditions to ensure that the derived dose is not underestimated. The screening analysis is intended to overestimate the dose, to ensure that, for 90 percent of the screening cases, the derived dose is not underestimated. In performing screening analysis, NRC staff should recognize that in the screening analysis, the 90th percentile of the dose distribution is used for calculating compliance, whereas in the site-specific analysis, the "peak of the mean" dose over time (e.g., 1000 years) may be used. As soon as default parameters are changed, source term conditions are modified, or different models or codes are used, a transition from screening to site-specific analysis would be indicated.

Table 2.3 Attributes of Screening and Site-Specific Analysis

Attribute	Screening	Site-Specific
Models/Codes	DandD Version 2 (Others may be accepted.)	Any model/code compatible with the site and approved by NRC staff
Scope of Application	Only for sites qualified for screening	Any site
Parameters	DandD default parameters	Site-specific and/or surrogates with justification
Scenarios/Pathways	DandD default scenarios/pathways	Scenarios/pathways may be modified, based on site condition.
Basis of Dose Selection & Uncertainty	The dose at the 90th percentile of the peak dose distribution within 1000 years	"Peak of the mean" annual doses within 1000 years

NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, and the deterministic parameter set from DandD, Version 1, have been superseded by NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, and DandD, Version 2, respectively. Therefore, a licensee should not refer to NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, as a primary source for a default deterministic parameter set. Similarly, DandD Version 1, which did not support probabilistic analyses, provided a default deterministic input parameter set. DandD Version 2 has replaced Version 1 and the DandD, Version 1 default deterministic parameter set should not be used as a reference data set for any parameters. This is especially important for the Version 1 defaults, as all the defaults in the code were selected by a method that made them highly interdependent. Each single value in the default deterministic data set was selected based on the values of the other parameters. Thus, if a single parameter is changed in DandD Version 1, the appropriateness of every other parameter in the code may be questionable.

2.7 SUM OF FRACTIONS

The sum of fractions is a simple, yet flexible, approach to deal with multiple radionuclides or sources. The DCGL is equivalent to the concentration of a single radionuclide from a single source that would provide 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) total effective dose equivalent (TEDE). The dose from each radionuclide and source needs to be calculated and then added together. If a licensee only complied with the DCGL for each radionuclide in each source, the resulting total dose could be as high as 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) multiplied by the number of radionuclides multiplied by the number of sources. Unless there was only one source and one radionuclide, the resulting dose would not meet the limits detailed in Subpart E. The dose from all the radionuclides and sources must be equal to or less than the appropriate dose limit in Subpart E.

One simple way to calculate the dose from one radionuclide from one source is to calculate the relative ratio of the residual radioactivity concentration over the DCGL. Then, the ratio is multiplied by 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y). In fact, for multiple sources or radionuclides, the ratios can be added together and the sum multiplied by the dose limit. Therefore, the sum of the ratios for all the radionuclides and sources may not exceed "1" (i.e., unity). For example, if radionuclides *A* and *B* are present at respective concentrations of *Conc A* and *Conc B*, and if the respective applicable DCGLs are *Limit A* and *Limit B*, then the concentration needs to be limited so that the following relationship exists to meet Subpart E:

$$\frac{Conc\ A}{Limit\ A} + \frac{Conc\ B}{Limit\ B} \leq 1 \qquad \textbf{(2-1)}$$

Similarly, for multiple sources, the sum of the ratios resulting from the sum of the radionuclide contributions may not exceed unity. For example, if the site had a second source, also with radionuclides *A* and *B*, but in concentrations of *Conc* A_0 and *Conc* B_0, and DCGLs of *Limit* A_0 and *Limit* B_0, the following relationship would need to exist to meet Subpart E:

$$\frac{Conc\ A}{Limit\ A} + \frac{Conc\ B}{Limit\ B} + \frac{Conc\ A_0}{Limit\ A_0} + \frac{Conc\ B_0}{Limit\ B_0} \leq 1 \qquad \textbf{(2-2)}$$

In the general form, the relationship of the ratios, commonly known as the "sum of the fractions" or the "unity rule," would be for *M* sources(s) and *N* radionuclides:

$$\sum_{s=1}^{M}\sum_{r=1}^{N} Conc_{sr}/Limit_{sr} \leq 1 \qquad \textbf{(2-3)}$$

where:

$Conc_{sr}$ = the concentration of radionuclide *r* in source *s*, and
$Limit_{sr}$ = the DGCL value for radionuclide *r* in source *s*.

For sites with a number of radionuclides and sources, it may be easier to partition the acceptable fraction between various sources or radionuclides. For example, a licensee could commit to keep the ratio from the ground water to less than 25 percent of the dose limit.

One major assumption that is necessary to accept in using the sum of fractions approach is the simultaneous occurrence of the peak dose for each radionuclide and source. Because of the importance of transport through the environment, this is not usually the case with a wide variety of contaminated media or with radionuclides that have different predominant pathways. For example, radionuclides that result in predominantly external dose, such as Co-60, usually have a peak dose right after license termination. For radionuclides that result in peak dose through irrigation or drinking ground water, the peak does not occur for years after license termination. So in a situation like this, the sum of fractions is calculating a conservative estimate of the dose at the site. To take advantage of the timing of the peaks for different radionuclides or media, the licensee could directly calculate the dose using final concentrations from the FSS (see Section 2.3).

3 CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES

This chapter provides guidance on several cross-cutting issues that relate to multiple aspects of surveys, characterization, and dose modeling. The issues addressed in this chapter include:

- transparency and traceability of compliance demonstrations;
- the DQO process;
- insignificant radionuclides and exposure pathways;
- considerations for other constraints on allowable levels of residual radioactivity; and
- the use of engineered barriers.

Some of the guidance in this chapter was taken from the SRP (NUREG-1727). Section 3.3, "Insignificant Radionuclides and Exposure Pathways," was expanded and clarified from a discussion in Section 9 of Appendix E of the SRP.

Use of the Guidance in this NUREG Report

- The suggestions in this NUREG report are only guidance, not requirements.
- Other methods for demonstrating compliance are acceptable.
- As noted in Section 5.3 of Volume 1 of this NUREG report, licensees are encouraged to have early discussions with NRC staff in developing DPs. This is especially important when NRC guidance is limited on a specific topic. Early discussions can save licensees from following an approach that NRC staff may find unacceptable and can clarify this guidance and identify areas where modification may be helpful for NRC staff's review.
- This volume refers to a number of other documents for guidance. In some cases, this volume states that the referenced guidance is approved by NRC staff. In other cases, the documents are only referenced as potentially relevant information. In these latter cases, specific applicability to a facility should be determined by the licensee in consultation with NRC staff, as appropriate.

3.1 TRANSPARENCY AND TRACEABILITY OF COMPLIANCE DEMONSTRATIONS

Licensees submit various information to justify their conclusions regarding compliance with 10 CFR 20, Subpart E. Because of insufficient justification, NRC staff have found a number of licensee submittals to be inadequate to conclude compliance. This section describes some considerations for improving the thoroughness of licensee submittals. Transparency refers to arguments or calculations with descriptions sufficient to replicate the argument or calculation by an independent reviewer. Traceability refers to the sources of information being relatable to the original source. NRC staff encourages licensees to submit compliance demonstrations that are transparent and traceable. This should result in more efficient and effective NRC staff reviews.

To help ensure transparency and traceability, licensees should have the following in their justification:

- Sources of data should be described.
- It may be appropriate only to provide summary data. To the extent that summary data is provided, references to detailed data should be provided.
- Data, including units used, should be clearly described in tables and other presentations of data.
- Assumptions should be stated; the difference between assumptions and justified data or parameters should be clear.
- Justifications for parameters or arguments should be provided, especially when nonstandard arguments or nondefault parameters are employed.
- Uncertainties in data and parameters should be described.

3.2 DATA QUALITY OBJECTIVES PROCESS

Compliance demonstration is the process that leads to a decision as to whether or not a survey unit meets the release criteria. For most sites, this decision is supported by statistical tests based on the results of one or more surveys. The initial assumption used by NRC staff is that each survey unit is contaminated above the release criteria until proven otherwise. The surveys are designed to provide the information needed to reject this initial assumption. NRC staff recommends using the Data Life Cycle as a framework for the planning, implementation, assessment, and decisionmaking phases of final surveys. The major activities associated with each phase of the Data Life Cycle are discussed in Section 2.3 of MARSSIM.

One aspect of the planning phase of the Data Life Cycle is the DQO process. The DQO process is a series of planning steps for establishing criteria for data quality and developing survey designs. The DQO process consists of seven steps:

1. statement of the problem;
2. identification of the decision;
3. identification of inputs to the decision;
4. definition of the study boundaries;
5. development of a decision rule;
6. specification of limits on decision errors; and
7. optimization of the design for obtaining data.

The output from each step influences steps later in the Process. Even though the DQO process is depicted as a linear sequence of steps, it is iterative in practice; the outputs of one step may lead to reconsideration of prior steps.

The DQO process uses a graded approach to data quality requirements. This graded approach defines data quality requirements according to (a) the type of survey being designed and (b) the risk of making a decision error based on the data collected. This approach provides a more effective survey design combined with a basis for judging the usability of the data collected. Thus, the DQO process is a flexible planning tool that can be used more or less intensively as the situation requires.

DQOs are qualitative and quantitative statements that satisfy all of the following:

- clarify the study objective;
- define the most appropriate type of data to collect;
- determine the most appropriate conditions for collecting the data; and
- specify limits on decision errors that will be used as the basis for establishing the quantity and quality of data needed to support the decision.

Although the DQO process is generally used for surveys and the steps of an RSSI, the general concepts may also be applied to dose assessments. Licensees are encouraged to apply the general concepts of the DQO process to all applicable parts of their compliance demonstration. The use of the DQO process can help ensure that the type, quantity, and quality of data and calculations used in decisionmaking will be appropriate for the intended application. Additional guidance on the use of DQO process is provided in Section 2.3 and Appendix D of the MARSSIM.

Experience has shown that in developing the final survey design, it is helpful for the licensee to identify all appropriate DQOs in planning and designing the final status survey plan (FSSP). The process of identifying the applicable DQOs ensures that the survey plan requirements, survey results, and data evaluation are of sufficient quality, quantity, and robustness to support the decision on whether the cleanup criteria have been met.

In purpose and scope, the DQO process can include a flexible approach for planning and conducting surveys and for assessing whether survey results support the conclusion that release criteria have been met. The DQO process can be an iterative process that continually reviews and integrates, as needed, new information in decisionmaking and the design of the final survey plan. Finally, the selection and optimization of DQOs should facilitate the later evaluation of survey results and decisionmaking processes during the data quality assessment (DQA) phase. NRC staff has observed that licensees have had difficulties in developing DQOs, especially during the optimization step, and have not taken full advantage of the DQO process. Experience has shown that the process is often rigidly structured by relying too much on characterization data and not readily open to the possibility of incorporating new information as it becomes

available. This rigid approach makes implementing any changes difficult and is an inefficient use of resources, since it imposes time delays (e.g., the additional time required to determine how to implement any changes).

3.3 INSIGNIFICANT RADIONUCLIDES AND EXPOSURE PATHWAYS

Licensees should note that they are required to comply with the applicable dose criteria; nothing in this discussion should be interpreted to allow licensees to exceed the criteria. Thus, for a facility with an estimated dose approaching the criteria, the licensee and NRC staff may need to reconsider the acceptability of eliminating some radionuclides or exposure pathways from further consideration.

This section provides guidance on conditions under which radionuclides or exposure pathways may be considered insignificant and may be eliminated from further consideration. The dose criteria in 10 CFR 20, Subpart E, apply to the total dose from residual radioactivity. Thus, demonstrations of compliance should generally address the dose from all radionuclides and all exposure pathways. However, NRC staff recognizes that there may be large uncertainties associated with survey data and with dose assessment results. In a risk-informed, performance-based paradigm, NRC staff believes it is reasonable that radionuclides or pathways that are insignificant contributors to dose may be eliminated from further consideration.

NRC staff considers radionuclides and exposure pathways that contribute no greater than 10 percent of the dose criteria to be insignificant contributors. Because the dose criteria are performance criteria, this 10 percent limit for insignificant contributors is an aggregate limitation only. That is to say, the sum of the dose contributions from all radionuclides and pathways considered insignificant should be no greater than 10 percent of the dose criteria. No limitation on either single radionuclides or pathways is necessary. In cases of restricted release, where two dose criteria apply (one for the possibility of restrictions failing), the 10 percent limitation should be met for each dose criterion. Once a licensee has demonstrated that radionuclides or exposure pathways are insignificant, the radionuclides and pathways may be eliminated from further evaluations. If insignificance can be demonstrated during site characterization, then insignificant radionuclides may be eliminated from the FSS, and insignificant exposure pathways may be eliminated from further consideration in the dose assessment. It is important that the licensee documents the radionuclides and pathways that have been considered insignificant and eliminated from further consideration and that the licensee justifies the decision to consider them insignificant. However, licensees and NRC staff should be aware that remediation techniques (or other activities or processes) may increase concentrations above those previously deemed insignificant. Thus, licensees should also demonstrate that the concentrations deemed insignificant will not increase from other activities.

Summary of Determining Insignificant Radionuclides and Exposure Pathways

- Licensees may eliminate insignificant radionuclides and exposure pathways from further consideration. However, the dose impact of the insignificant radionuclides and pathways should be accounted for and the applicable dose criteria must be met.
- Insignificant means no greater than 10 percent of applicable dose criterion.
- Ten percent is an aggregate limit; total dose contributions of all radionuclides and all exposure pathways considered insignificant should not exceed the 10 percent limitation.
- No limit on single radionuclides or pathways.
- Licensees should also address potential for concentrations to increase during remediation activities.

3.4 CONSIDERATIONS FOR OTHER CONSTRAINTS ON ALLOWABLE RESIDUAL RADIOACTIVITY

There can be situations or standards other than the dose criteria and ALARA requirements of Subpart E that may constrain the final dose below 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y). There are two main causes for constraining the Subpart E dose limit: these causes are (1) partial site release and (2) other standards or regulations.

Partial site release is a situation where a licensee releases a portion of its site for unrestricted use prior to terminating the entire license. While the licensee should demonstrate that the residual radioactivity at the time of area's unrestricted release meets the Subpart E dose limit, the area's residual radioactivity should also be taken into account during final termination to demonstrate that the entire site met the appropriate release criteria. Dose modeling considerations for partial site release are discussed in Appendix L. In general, the comments below can also be applied to partial site release.

Demonstrating compliance with the Subpart E dose limit does not eliminate the licensee's requirement for meeting other applicable Federal, State, or local rules and regulations. These regulations from other governmental agencies may conflict with the requirements of Subpart E, as they may allow higher or lower levels of residual radioactivity on the site or may conflict in other ways, such as limiting decommissioning options or final status. Nevertheless, NRC staff should review a DP for compliance with NRC requirements only, including 10 CFR 20, Subpart D, which incorporates where applicable the requirements of 40 CFR 190. For example, this means that NRC staff's review of the appropriateness of the proposed DCGLs, or number of samples per survey unit, for an unrestricted site, would use the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) limit, and not a State's limit of 0.2 mSv/y (20 mrem/y). The risk-significance of any necessary requests for additional information would therefore also be based on 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y). Because of differences in scenarios, models, and parameters, licensees should note that the lowest dose standard may not result in the lowest acceptable concentration.

3.5 USE OF ENGINEERED BARRIERS

Because of the wide range of residual radioactivity encountered at decommissioning sites licensed by NRC, the LTR and NRC's decommissioning guidance are not prescriptive as to the criteria for, or acceptability of, site-specific engineered barriers. The "Statement of Considerations" for the LTR might be read to conclude that engineered barriers are included within institutional controls. However, neither term is defined. In the Commission's view, "engineered barriers," referred to in the Statement of Considerations for the LTR, are distinct and separate from institutional controls (NRC 2002). Used in the general sense, an engineered barrier could be one of a broad range of barriers with varying degrees of durability, robustness, and isolation capability. Thus, NRC distinguishes institutional controls from physical controls and engineered barriers. Institutional controls are used to limit inadvertent intruder access to, and/or use of, the site to ensure that the exposure from the residual radioactivity does not exceed the established criteria. Institutional controls include administrative mechanisms (e.g., land use restrictions) and may include, but are not limited to, physical controls (e.g., signs, markers, landscaping, and fences) to control access to the site and minimize disturbances to engineered barriers. There must be sufficient financial assurance to ensure adequate control and maintenance of the site. Institutional controls must be legally enforceable, and the entity charged with their enforcement should have the capability, authority, and willingness to enforce the controls.

Generally, engineered barriers are passive, man-made structures or devices intended to improve a facility's ability to meet a site's performance objectives. Institutional controls are designed to restrict access, whereas engineered barriers are usually designed to inhibit water from contacting waste, to limit releases, or to mitigate doses for inadvertent intruders. The isolation capability, durability, and robustness of barriers would be evaluated on a case-by-case basis for each licensee application. The dose analysis for a site with engineered barriers should take into consideration the reasonableness of a breach by an inadvertent intruder and the potential degradation of the barriers over time.

Guidance on dose modeling for the use of engineered barriers for compliance with the LTR is limited. For guidance on how to incorporate or assess the contributions to dose assessments from engineered barriers (e.g., engineered covers, designed disposal cells, grouting, accounting for degraded conditions), see NUREG-1573, draft NUREG-1620, and Chapter 6 of NUREG-1200.

> Early contact with NRC staff is encouraged to discuss which portions of these referenced NUREG reports may be appropriate for the site and for the intended purpose of the engineered barriers.

The assumption in modeling of a degraded barrier is generally more realistic than assumption of the absence of a barrier, and actually may lead to higher doses in some situations; for example, partial failure of a cover or partial failure of a grout wall system can focus water flow and can create a "bathtub" effect. Thus, as a general rule, simple on-off analyses (i.e., where the barrier is

either assumed completely present or completely absent) may be inappropriate to evaluate most barriers.

Guidance for design of engineered disposal cells for uranium mill tailings sites is provided in NUREG-1620 and NUREG-1623. For sites considering engineered disposal cells, this guidance may be somewhat useful. However, the standards in 10 CFR 40, Appendix A, applicable to uranium mills are more prescriptive than the performance-based dose criteria of Part 20, Subpart E. Licensees using the uranium mill guidance should also consider how the guidance can be adapted for applicability to compliance with Subpart E. Compliance with Subpart E should include, but not be limited to, an evaluation of the following:

- the engineered barriers' contribution to compliance with the criteria with institutional controls in place (including maintenance);
- the engineered barriers' contribution to compliance with the criteria assuming loss of institutional controls (including maintenance);
- the need for durable engineered barriers that remain effective over the compliance time period, especially for long-lived radionuclides;
- the need for designs that simplify long-term care and minimize the extent of routine maintenance and associated costs, especially for sites with long-lived radionuclides;
- the need for robust designs that mitigate potential future failures of the engineered barrier over the compliance time period and the resulting need for and high cost of major repairs or replacement of major portions of the engineered barrier (in particular, for sites with long-lived radionuclides, natural events such as erosion and biointrusion should be evaluated over the compliance time period to determine the design of the engineered barrier and the plans for maintenance);
- adequate financial assurance that considers the cost of both routine maintenance and need for potential major repairs of the engineered barrier over the time period of compliance;
- the reasonableness of a breach of a barrier by an inadvertent intruder; and
- the extent and impact of a barrier's degradation over time.

Because the licensee has flexibility in the method used to demonstrate compliance with performance-based criteria of Part 20 Subpart E and because engineered barrier designs are site-specific, there are no specific requirements in the LTR for engineered barriers. As a result, it is very important for the licensee to clearly and completely document how the licensee has designed the engineered barriers and related maintenance for the site-specific conditions to maintain effective long-term performance of the engineered barriers. In regard to barrier degradation, the licensee should address the two cases where maintenance is either in place or lost. The assumption for loss of institutional controls includes the loss of maintenance of engineered barriers and physical controls such as fences or signs.

Table 1.4 of this volume provides cross-references to guidance that may need to be considered on other aspects of engineered barriers, institutional controls, and restricted release.

4 FACILITY RADIATION SURVEYS

The information in this chapter is taken directly from Chapter 14 of the SRP (NUREG-1727). There has been some minor editing, and additional descriptive information has been inserted. Section 4.6, a new section, has been added to discuss specific facility radiation survey issues which are not addressed in MARSSIM. However, the essential information in this chapter is the same as Chapter 14 of the SRP. This chapter is applicable, either in total or in part, to Decommissioning Groups 2–7.

RADIATION SURVEY AND SITE INVESTIGATION PROCESS

As a framework for collecting the information required for demonstrating compliance identified using the DQO process (see Section 3.2 of this volume), NRC staff recommends using a series of surveys. The RSSI process is an example of a series of surveys designed to demonstrate compliance with the decommissioning regulations of 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. Table 4.1 identifies the steps in the RSSI process and indicates where specific guidance on each step can be found.

Table 4.1 Cross-References for Principal Steps in the Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Process

Principal Step	Applicable Guidance
Site Identification	Chapter 16, Volume 1 of this NUREG report. Section 2.4 of MARSSIM.
Historical Site Assessment	Section 4.0 of this volume. Sections 2.4 and Chapter 3 of MARSSIM.
Characterization Survey	Sections 2.4 and 5.3 of MARSSIM. Section 4.2 of this volume.
Remedial Action Support Survey	Sections 2.4 and 5.4 of MARSSIM. Section 4.3 of this volume.
Final Status Survey	Sections 2.4 and 5.5 of MARSSIM. Section 4.4 of this volume.

Historical Site Assessment

The RSSI process uses a graded approach that starts with the Historical Site Assessment (HSA) and is later followed by other surveys that lead to the FSS. The HSA is an investigation to collect existing information describing a site's complete history from the start of site activities to the present time. The necessity for detailed information and amount of effort to conduct an HSA depend on the type of site, associated historical events, regulatory framework, and availability of documented information. The main purpose of the Historical Site Assessment (HSA) is to determine the current status of the site or facility, but the data collected may also be used to differentiate sites that need further action from those that pose little or no threat to human health

and the environment. This screening process can serve to provide a site disposition recommendation or to recommend additional surveys. Because much of the data collected during HSA activities is qualitative or is analytical data of unknown quality, many decisions regarding a site are the result of professional judgment.

The primary objectives of the HSA include the following:

- identify potential sources of residual radioactivity,
- determine whether or not sites pose a threat to human health and the environment,
- differentiate impacted from non-impacted areas,
- provide input to scoping and characterization survey designs,
- provide an assessment of the likelihood of residual radioactivity migration, and
- identify additional potential radiation sites related to the site being investigated.

The HSA typically consists of three phases: (1) identification of a candidate site, (2) preliminary investigation of the facility or site, and (3) site visits or inspections. The HSA is followed by an evaluation of the site based on information collected during the HSA. Additionally, the HSA should identify special survey situations that may need to be addressed such as subsurface radioactivity; sewer systems, waste plumbing, and floor drains; ventilation ducts; and embedded piping containing residual radioactivity. Refer to Appendix G of this volume for information on special survey situations. Additional guidance on the HSA can be found in Section 2.4.2 and Chapter 3 of MARSSIM.

SUMMARY OF SURVEY TYPES

NRC's regulations require a licensee to make or cause to be made surveys that may be necessary for the licensee to comply with the radiological criteria for license termination, Subpart E of 10 CFR 20. The licensee would demonstrate compliance with this requirement by performing an FSS. The FSS will demonstrate that the licensee's site or facility, or both meet(s) the radiological criteria for license termination.

Other surveys (e.g., scoping surveys, characterization surveys, and remedial action support surveys) are used for the purpose of locating residual radioactivity, but are not used to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination.

NRC endorses the final status survey methodology described in MARSSIM. The guidance in this chapter does not replace MARSSIM and users of this chapter should be familiar with and use MARSSIM. Thus, it is intended that licensees will use this chapter and MARSSIM as guidance for acceptable approaches or methodologies to conduct remediation surveys and FSSes in particular. The following sections provide citations to specific sections of MARSSIM.

The measurement methods applied in assessing radiation and radioactivity levels can vary according to the objectives of the particular survey. It is expected that different types of surveys would be conducted during the course of decommissioning work, with each having different emphasis while at the same time sharing common elements. A brief summary of six survey types is provided below:

Background Survey

Although, not specifically identified as a step in the RSSI process, this survey constitutes measurements of sites in areas surrounding the facility in order to establish the baseline, that is, the normal background levels of radiation and radioactivity. In some situations, historical measurements may be available from surveys performed before the construction and operation of a facility. The background survey takes on added importance if one may ultimately be comparing onsite cleanup units to offsite reference areas. Appendix A of this volume provides guidance on background surveys.

Scoping Survey

This survey, performed to augment the HSA, provides sufficient information for (a) determination if residual radioactivity is present that warrants further evaluation and (b) initial estimates of the level of effort required for remediation and to prepare a plan for a more detailed survey, such as a characterization survey. The scoping survey does not require that all radiological parameters be assessed. Additional guidance on the scoping survey can be found in Sections 2.4 and 5.2 of MARSSIM, and Section 4.2 of this volume.

Characterization Survey

This survey determines the type and extent of residual radioactivity on or in structures, residues, and environmental media. The survey should be sufficiently detailed to provide data for planning decommissioning actions, including remediation techniques, projected schedules, costs, waste volumes, and health and safety considerations during remediation.

Remedial Action Support Survey

This monitoring program is conducted in what is effectively a real time mode to guide cleanup efforts and ensure the health and safety of workers and the public. The effectiveness of the remediation efforts as they progress can be assessed. The precision and accuracy of measurements associated with this type of survey are generally not sufficient to determine the final radiological status of the site.

Final Status Survey

This survey demonstrates that residual radiological conditions satisfy the predetermined criteria for release for unrestricted use or, where appropriate, for use with designated restrictions. It is this survey that provides data to demonstrate that all radiological parameters (e.g., total surface activity, removable surface activity, exposure rate, and radionuclide concentrations in soil and other materials) satisfy the established guidelines and conditions.

Confirmatory Survey

This survey, performed in addition to the RSSI process by the regulator, provides data to substantiate the results of the licensee's FSS. The objective of this type of survey is to verify that characterization, remediation, and final status actions and documentation are adequate to demonstrate that the site is radiologically acceptable, relative to applicable criteria. Section 15.4.5 of Volume 1 of this NUREG report provides additional information on confirmatory surveys.

These types of surveys are performed at various stages of the decommissioning process. Early on, and where known residual radioactivity exists, the simplest of measurement approaches can be used to document the need for a specific building surface or parcel of land to be cleaned up. In practice, the simpler methods would generally be applicable to the scoping and remediation control surveys. The more complex methods which produce data with a higher precision and accuracy will be required for background, characterization, final status, and confirmatory surveys. In general, wherever measurements are to be performed at or close to background levels, greater sensitivity in the measurement is required.

The conduct of these surveys and the methods applied have some interchangeable elements. It is possible that measurements collected in one survey can be used for another. For instance, if measurements sufficient in spatial coverage and with adequate detection limits were taken, the results of the scoping survey in an unaffected area could be used to support the FSS. The emphasis of the guidance in this volume is on the methodology that can be applied to meet the requirements of the FSS, although they can be applied to other survey work as well.

Refer to Appendix D of this volume for information on survey data quality and reporting, Chapter 5 of MARSSIM for survey checklists, Appendix E for information on survey measurements, and Appendix G for information on special survey issues.

AREAS OF REVIEW

The staff should review the radiological characterization survey results to determine whether the characterization survey provides sufficient information to permit planning for site remediation that will be effective and will not endanger the remediation workers, to demonstrate that it is unlikely that significant quantities of residual radioactivity have gone undetected, and to provide information that will be used to design the FSS.

The staff should review the FSS design to determine whether the survey design is adequate for demonstrating compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination.

The staff should review the results of the FSS to determine whether the survey demonstrates that the site, area, or building meets the radiological criteria for license termination.

NRC staff should note that NRC regulations require that DPs include a description of the planned final radiological survey. Recognizing the flexible approach discussed in Section 2.2 of this volume and that the MARSSIM approach allows certain information needed to develop the final radiological survey to be obtained as part of the remedial activities at the site, a licensee or responsible party may submit information on facility radiation surveys in one of two ways, as summarized below. Section 2.2 of this volume provides additional relevant guidance.

- Method 1:
  The licensee or responsible party may submit the information contained in Sections 4.1–4.3 of this volume of this NUREG as part of the DP, along with a commitment to use the MARSSIM approach in developing the final radiological survey. The information discussed in Section 4.4 would then be submitted by the licensee or responsible party at the completion of remediation or when the licensee or responsible party has completed developing the design of the final radiological survey for the site. The FSSR (Section 4.5) will be submitted after the licensee or responsible party has performed the final radiological survey.
- Method 2:
  The licensee or responsible party may submit the information contained in Sections 4.1–4.4 of this volume along with a commitment to calculate the number of sampling points that will be used in the final radiological survey in accordance with the procedure described in MARSSIM. The FSSR (Section 4.5) would then be submitted after the licensee or responsible party has performed the final radiological survey. If this method is used, the licensee or responsible party should include in the FSSR the information contained in the last three bullets under "Information to be Submitted," in Section 4.4 of this chapter.

Acceptance Review

NRC staff should ensure that the licensee's submittal contains the information summarized under the above "Areas of Review," as appropriate for the particular submittal. NRC staff should review the information submitted to ensure that the level of detail appears to be adequate for the staff to perform a detailed technical review, but NRC staff should not review the technical adequacy of the information. The adequacy of this information should be assessed during the detailed review.

Safety Evaluation

The material to be reviewed is both informational in nature and requires specific detailed technical analysis. NRC staff should verify that the survey designs and results are adequate for demonstrating compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination.

4.1 RELEASE CRITERIA

NRC staff review of the release criteria is to verify that the licensee has summarized appropriate release criteria, referred to as the derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs or DCGLW) and the derived concentration guideline levels/elevated measurement concentration (DCGLEMC), for all impacted media.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Regulatory Requirements

10 CFR 20.1402, 20.1403, and 20.1404

Regulatory Guidance

NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiological Survey and Site Investigation Manual" (MARSSIM)

Information to be Submitted

The licensee should list the DCGL(s) that will be used to design the surveys and to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for release, including:

- a summary table or list of the $DCGL_W$ for each radionuclide and impacted medium of concern;
- a summary table or list of area factors that will be used for determining a $DCGL_{EMC}$ for each radionuclide and media of concern if Class 1 (refer to Appendix A.1 of this volume for classification of site areas) survey units are present;
- the $DCGL_{EMC}$ for each radionuclide and medium of concern if Class 1 survey units are present; and
- the appropriate $DCGL_W$ for the survey method to be used if multiple radionuclides are present.
- This information to be submitted is also included as part of the master DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Section XIV.a from Appendix D of Volume 1).

EVALUATION FINDINGS

Evaluation Criteria

The staff should verify that, for each radionuclide and impacted media of concern, the licensee has provided a $DCGL_W$ and, if Class 1 survey units are present, a table of area factors. The staff should verify that the values presented are consistent with the values developed pursuant to the dose modeling, as discussed in Chapter 5 of this volume. If multiple radionuclides are present, MARSSIM Sections 4.3.2, 4.3.3, and 4.3.4 describe acceptable methods to determine DCGLs appropriate for the survey technique.

4.2 CHARACTERIZATION SURVEYS

SCOPING SURVEYS

Early in the decommissioning process, it is necessary to identify the potential residual radioactivity present at the site, the relative ratios of these nuclides, and the general extent of residual radioactivity—if any—both in activity levels and affected area or volume. Although the license and operational history documentation will assist to varying degrees in providing this information, it will be often necessary to supplement that information with actual survey data. A scoping survey therefore is performed. The scoping survey typically consists of limited direct measurements (exposure rates and surface activity levels) and samples (smears, soil, water, and material with induced activity) obtained (a) from site locations considered to be the most likely to contain residual activity and (b) from other site locations, including immediately adjacent to the radioactive materials use areas. This survey provides a preliminary assessment of site conditions, relative to guideline values. The scoping survey provides the basis for initial estimates of the level of effort required for decommissioning and for planning the characterization survey.

Measurements and sampling in known areas of residual radioactivity need not be as comprehensive or be performed to the same sensitivity level as will be required for the characterization or FSSes. However, when planning and conducting this scoping survey, the licensee should remember that some of the data, particularly that from locations not affected by site operations, may be used as final status results or to supplement the characterization or final survey results, or both. Similar measuring and sampling techniques as used for those categories of surveys therefore may be warranted.

Scoping surveys provide site-specific information based on limited measurements. The following are the primary objectives of a scoping survey:

- perform a preliminary hazard assessment,
- support classification of all or part of the site as a Class 3 area,
- evaluate whether the survey plan can be optimized for use in either the characterization or final stage,

- perform status surveys,
- provide data to address the requirements of other applicable regulations, and
- provide input to the characterization survey design if necessary.

Scoping surveys are conducted after the HSA is completed and consist of judgment measurements based on the HSA data. If the results of the HSA indicate that an area is Class 3 and no residual radioactivity is found, the area may be classified as Class 3, and a Class 3 final status survey is performed. If the scoping survey locates residual radioactivity, the area may be considered as a Class 1 (or Class 2) area for the FSS and a characterization survey is typically performed. Sufficient information should be collected to identify situations that require immediate radiological attention. Licensees should be aware that potential requirements of other applicable regulations (e.g., nonradiological constituents) may differ from NRC requirements. A comparison of MARSSIM guidance to some other requirements is provided in Appendix F of MARSSIM.

CHARACTERIZATION SURVEYS

After locations which are impacted have been identified, a characterization survey is performed to more precisely define the extent and magnitude of residual radioactivity. The characterization survey should be in sufficient detail to provide data for the planning the remediation effort, including the remediation techniques, schedules, costs, and waste volumes and necessary health and safety considerations during remediation. The type of information obtained from a characterization survey is often limited to that which is necessary to differentiate a surface or area as containing or not containing residual radioactivity. A high degree of accuracy may not be required for such a decision when the data indicate levels well above the guidelines. On the other hand, when data are near the guideline values, a higher degree of accuracy is usually necessary to assure the appropriate decision regarding the true radiological conditions. In addition, one category of radiological data, to include soil radionuclide concentration or total surface activity, may be sufficient to determine the status as containing residual radioactivity, and other measurements, e.g., exposure rates or removable residual radioactivity levels, may therefore not be performed during characterization. As was the situation with the scoping survey, the choice of survey technique should be commensurate with the intended use of the data, including considerations for possible future use of the results to supplement the FSS data.

The characterization survey is generally the most comprehensive of all the survey types and generates the most data. This includes preparing a reference grid, systematic as well as judgment measurements, and surveys of different media to include surface soils, interior and exterior surfaces of buildings. Additionally, the characterization survey should identify all activated materials (typically Decommissioning Groups 4–7) and hard-to-detect radionuclides throughout the site. The decision as to which media will be surveyed is a site-specific decision addressed throughout the RSSI process (see MARSSIM).

Characterization surveys may be performed to satisfy a number of specific objectives. Examples of characterization survey objectives include the following:

- determining the nature and extent of residual radioactivity;
- evaluating remediation alternatives (e.g., unrestricted use, restricted use, onsite disposal, offsite disposal);
- developing input to pathway analysis/dose or risk assessment models for determining site-specific DCGLs (Bq/kg (pCi/g), Bq/m2 (dpm/100cm2));
- estimating the occupational and public health and safety impacts during decommissioning;
- evaluating remediation technologies;
- developing input to the FSS design; and
- complying with requirements of other applicable regulations.

The scope of this volume precludes detailed discussions of characterization survey design for each of these objectives, and therefore, the user should consult other references for specific characterization survey objectives not covered. For example, the Decommissioning Handbook (DOE 1994) is a good reference for characterization objectives that are concerned with evaluating remediation technologies or unrestricted/restricted use alternatives. Other references (EPA 1988b, 1988c, 1994a; NUREG-1501) should be consulted for planning decommissioning actions, including remediation techniques, projected schedules, costs, and waste volumes, and health and safety considerations during remediation. Also, the types of characterization data needed to support risk or dose modeling should be determined from the specific modeling code documentation.

AREAS OF REVIEW

The purpose of the staff's review is to verify that the licensee determined the radiological condition of the property well enough to permit planning for a remediation that will be effective and will not endanger the remediation workers, to demonstrate that it is unlikely that significant quantities of residual radioactivity have gone undetected, and to provide sufficient information for designing the FSS. Note that some licensees have used, or may request authorization to use, information developed during the characterization survey to support the final radiological survey.

Generally, the type and scope of the characterization survey information are less detailed than that required for a final radiological survey. However, licensees may use characterization survey data to support the final radiological survey, as long as they can demonstrate that non-impacted areas at the site have not been adversely impacted by decommissioning operations, and the characterization survey data are of sufficient scope and detail to meet the "Information to be Submitted" of a final survey.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Regulatory Requirements

10 CFR 30.36(g)(4)(i), 40.42(g)(4)(i), 70.38(g)(4)(i), and 72.54(g)1

Regulatory Guidance

NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiological Survey and Site Investigation Manual" (MARSSIM)

Information to be Submitted

The information supplied by the licensee should be sufficient to allow the staff to determine that the characterization survey design is adequate to determine the radiological status of the facility. The licensee should describe the radiation characterization survey design and the results of the survey including:

- a description and justification of the survey measurements for impacted media (for example, building surfaces, building volumetric, surface soils, subsurface soils, surface water, ground water, sediments, etc., as appropriate);
- description of the field instruments and methods that were used for measuring concentrations and the sensitivities of those instruments and methods;
- a description of the laboratory instruments and methods that were used for measuring concentrations and the sensitivities of those instruments and methods;
- the survey results including tables or charts of the concentrations of residual radioactivity measured;
- maps or drawings of the site, area, or building showing areas classified as non-impacted or impacted and visually summarizing residual radioactivity concentrations in impacted areas;
- the justification for considering areas to be non-impacted;
- a discussion of why the licensee considers the characterization survey to be adequate to demonstrate that it is unlikely that significant quantities of residual radioactivity have gone undetected;
- a discussion of how they were surveyed or why they did not need to be surveyed for areas and surfaces that were considered to be inaccessible or not readily accessible; and
- for sites, areas, or buildings with multiple radionuclides, a discussion justifying the ratios of radionuclides that will be assumed in the FSS or an indication that no fixed ratio exists and each radionuclide will be measured separately (note that this information may be developed and refined during decommissioning and licensees may elect to include a plan to develop and justify final radionuclide ratios in the DP).

This information to be submitted is also included as part of the DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Section XIV.b from Appendix D of Volume 1).

Licensees should note that if they elect to dispose of buildings and structures rather then leave the buildings and structures in place (for unrestricted release), the LTR does not apply. Rather, building and structure deconstruction and dismantlement materials can be released from the site in accordance with existing license conditions. The data from the characterization survey may be sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the conditions of the existing license for releasing material from the site. However, a characterization survey may not be required to demonstrate compliance with the license condition for releasing material from the site.

EVALUATION FINDINGS

Evaluation Criteria

The staff should verify that the licensee has adequately characterized the site, area, or building relative to the location and extent of residual radioactivity. An adequate characterization is one which permits planning for a remediation that will be effective and will not endanger the remediation workers, demonstrates that it is unlikely that significant quantities of residual radioactivity have gone undetected, and provides information that will be used to design the FSS. The extent of detail in the information provided by the licensee should be appropriate for the specific site, area, or building.

The staff should verify that the characterization survey design and results demonstrate that the licensee or responsible party has adequately characterized the site. The characterization survey is adequate if it meets the criteria in the following guidance:

- Section 5.3 of MARSSIM for characterization survey (NRC staff may use the "Example Characterization Survey Checklist" in Section 5.3 of MARSSIM for evaluating the licensee's submittal);
- MARSSIM Chapter 6 and Appendix E for instrument capabilities and sensitivities; and
- MARSSIM Section 4.8.4 for the preparation of areas for surveys.

4.3 REMEDIAL ACTION SUPPORT SURVEYS

The effectiveness of remediation efforts in reducing residual radioactivity to acceptable levels is monitored by a remedial action support survey as the remediation effort is in progress. This type of survey activity guides the cleanup in a real-time mode; it also assures that the remediation workers, the public, and the environment are adequately protected against exposures to radiation and radioactive materials arising from the remediation activities.

The remedial action support survey typically provides a simple radiological parameter such as direct radiation near the surface being remediated. The level of radiation, below which there is reasonable assurance that the guideline values have been attained, is determined and used for immediate, in-field decisions. Such a survey is intended for expediency and does not provide thorough or accurate data describing the final radiological status of the site.

The remedial action support survey is applicable to monitoring of surfaces and soils or other bulk materials only if the radionuclides of concern are detectable by field survey techniques. For radionuclides and media which cannot be evaluated at guideline values by field procedures, samples are be collected and analyzed to evaluate effectiveness of remediation efforts. For large projects, use of mobile field laboratories can provide more timely decisions regarding the effectiveness of remedial actions. Examples of situations for which remedial action support surveys would not be practicable are (a) when soil contains pure alpha or beta emitting radionuclides and (b) when very low energy beta emitters such as H-3 are present on surfaces.

Remedial action support surveys are conducted to:

- support remediation activities,
- determine when a site or survey unit is ready for the FSS, and
- provide updated estimates of site-specific parameters used for planning the FSS.

The determination that a survey unit is ready for an FSS following remediation is an important step in the RSSI Process. Remedial activities result in changes to the distribution of residual radioactivity within the survey unit. Thus, for most survey units, the site-specific parameters used during FSS planning (e.g., variability in the radionuclide concentration, probability of small areas of elevated activity) will need to be re-established following remediation. Obtaining updated values for these critical parameters should be considered when planning a remedial action support survey.

Note that this survey does not provide information that can be used to demonstrate compliance with the DCGLs and is an interim step in the compliance demonstration process. Areas that are likely to satisfy the DCGLs on the basis of the remedial action support survey will then be surveyed in detail by the FSS. Alternatively, the remedial action support survey can be designed to meet the objectives of an FSS. DCGLs may be recalculated based on the results of the remediation process as the regulatory program allows or permits.

AREAS OF REVIEW

The purpose of the review of the description of the remedial action support surveys is to verify that the licensee has designed these surveys appropriately and to assist the licensee in determining when remedial actions have been successful and that the FSS may commence. In addition, information from these surveys may be used to provide the principal estimate of

residual radioactivity variability that will be used to calculate the FSS sample size in a remediated survey unit.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Regulatory Requirements

10 CFR 30.36(g)(4)(ii), 40.42(g)(4)(ii), and 70.38(g)(4)(ii),

Regulatory Guidance

NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiological Survey and Site Investigation Manual" (MARSSIM)

Information to be Submitted

The staff should verify that included in the licensee's or responsible party's description of the support survey is the following information:

- a description of field screening methods and instrumentation, and
- a demonstration that field screening should be capable of detecting residual radioactivity at the DCGL.

This information to be submitted is also included as part of the DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Section XIV.c from Appendix D of Volume 1).

EVALUATION FINDINGS

Evaluation Criteria

The staff should verify that the description of the remedial action support surveys meets (a) the criteria in MARSSIM Chapter 5.4 for performing remedial action support surveys and (b) the criteria in the applicable MARSSIM chapters listed in this volume for the evaluation of technical issues such as appropriate surveys instruments, and survey instrument sensitivity.

4.4 FINAL STATUS SURVEY DESIGN

Professional judgment and biased sampling are important for locating residual radioactivity and characterizing the extent of residual radioactivity at a site. However, the MARSSIM focus is on planning the FSS which utilizes a systematic approach to sampling. Systematic sampling is based on rules that endeavor to achieve the representativeness in sampling consistent with the application of statistical tests.

The FSS is used to demonstrate compliance with regulations. The primary objectives of the FSS are to perform the following:

- verify survey unit classification,
- demonstrate that the potential dose from residual radioactivity is below the release criterion for each survey unit, and
- demonstrate that the potential dose from small areas of elevated activity is below the release criterion for each survey unit.

Data provided by the FSS can demonstrate that all radiological parameters satisfy the established guideline values and conditions.

AREAS OF REVIEW

The purpose of the staff's review is to verify that the design of the FSS is adequate to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Regulatory Requirements

10 CFR 20.1501(a), 30.36(g)(4)(iv), 40.42(g)(4)(iv), 70.38(g)(4)(iv), and 72.54(g)4

Regulatory Guidance

- Draft NUREG-1505, "A Nonparametric Statistical Methodology for the Design and Analysis of Final Status Decommissioning Surveys"
- NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiological Survey and Site Investigation Manual" (MARSSIM)
- NUREG-1507, "Minimum Detectable Concentrations with Typical Survey Instruments for Various Contaminants and Field Conditions"

Information to be Submitted

The information supplied by the licensee should be sufficient to allow NRC staff to determine that the FSS design is adequate to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination. The information should include all of the following:

- a brief overview describing the FSS design;
- a description and map or drawing of impacted areas of the site, area, or building classified by residual radioactivity levels (Class 1, Class 2, or Class 3) and divided into survey units, with

an explanation of the basis for division into survey units (maps should have compass headings indicated);

- a description of the background reference areas and materials, if they will be used, and a justification for their selection;
- a summary of the statistical tests that will be used to evaluate the survey results, including the elevated measurement comparison, if Class 1 survey units are present, a justification for any test methods not included in MARSSIM, and the values for the decision errors (α and β) with a justification for " values greater than 0.05;
- a description of scanning instruments, methods, calibration, operational checks, coverage, and sensitivity for each media and radionuclide;
- a description of the instruments, calibration, operational checks, sensitivity, and sampling methods for *in situ* sample measurements, with a demonstration that the instruments and methods have adequate sensitivity;
- a description of the analytical instruments for measuring samples in the laboratory, including the calibration, sensitivity, and methodology for evaluation, with a demonstration that the instruments and methods have adequate sensitivity;
- a description of how the samples to be analyzed in the laboratory will be collected, controlled, and handled;
- a description of the FSS investigation levels and how they were determined;
- a summary of any significant additional residual radioactivity that was not accounted for during site characterization;
- a summary of direct measurement results and/or soil concentration levels in units that are comparable to the DCGL and, if data is used to estimate or update the survey unit; and
- a summary of the direct measurements or sample data used to both evaluate the success of remediation and to estimate the survey unit variance.

This information to be submitted is also included as part of the DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Section XIV.d from Appendix D of Volume 1).

EVALUATION FINDINGS

Evaluation Criteria

NRC staff review should verify that the FSS design is adequate to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination. The FSS design is adequate if it meets the criteria in the following guidance:

- Appendix A of this volume, for general guidance on implementing the MARSSIM approach for conducting FSSes;

- Appendix B of this volume, for guidance on alternative methods for FSS for simple situations;
- MARSSIM Sections 4.4 and 4.6 for classifying areas by residual radioactivity levels and dividing areas into survey units of acceptable size;
- MARSSIM Section 4.5 for methods to select background reference areas and materials;
- NUREG-1505, Chapter 13, for a method to account for differences in background concentrations between different reference areas;
- MARSSIM Section 5.5.2 for statistical tests;
- Appendix A of this volume, Section A.7.2 for decision errors;
- MARSSIM Sections 6.5.3 and 6.5.4 for selection of acceptable survey instruments, calibration, and operability check-out methods;
- MARSSIM Section 6.7 for methods to determine measurement sensitivity;
- NUREG-1507 for instrument sensitivity information;
- MARSSIM Sections 5.5.2.4, 5.5.2.5, 5.5.3, 7.5, and 7.6 for scanning and sampling;
- MARSSIM Section 7.7 for sample analytical methods (Table 7.2 of Section 7.7 provides acceptable analytical procedural references);
- MARSSIM Sections 7.5 and 7.6 for methods for sample collection;
- MARSSIM Section 5.5.2.6 for survey investigation levels; and
- Appendix G of this volume for surveys for special structural or land situations.

4.5 FINAL STATUS SURVEY REPORT

To the extent possible, the FSSR should stand on its own with minimal information incorporated by reference. Although the FSS is discussed as if it were an activity performed at a single stage of the site investigation process, this does not have to be the case. Data from other surveys conducted during the RSSI Process—such as scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys—can provide valuable information for an FSS, provided the data are of sufficient quality.

AREAS OF REVIEW

The purpose of NRC staff review is to verify that the results of the FSS demonstrate that the site, area, or building meets the radiological criteria for license termination. For licensees who have submitted a DP, the FSSR need only include the information below. A licensee who has not submitted a DP should consult with the staff to assure its FSSR includes not only the information below, but any other relevant information the staff needs to carry out its review.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Regulatory Requirements

10 CFR 20.1402, 20.1403, 20.1501, 30.36(j)(2), 40.42(j)(2), 70.38(j)(2), and 72.54(I)(2)

Regulatory Guidance

NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiological Survey and Site Investigation Manual" (MARSSIM)

Information to be Submitted

The information submitted by the licensee should be sufficient to allow the staff to determine that the site, area, or building meets the radiological criteria for license termination. The information should include:

- An overview of the results of the FSS.
- A discussion of any changes that were made in the FSS from what was proposed in the DP or other prior submittals.
- A description of the method by which the number of samples was determined for each survey unit.
- A summary of the values used to determine the numbers of sample and a justification for these values.
- The survey results for each survey unit including the following:
  - — the number of samples taken for the survey unit;
  - — a description of the survey unit, including (a) a map or drawing of the survey unit showing the reference system and random start systematic sample locations for Class 1 and 2 survey units, and random locations shown for Class 3 survey units and reference areas, and (b) discussion of remedial actions and unique features;
  - — the measured sample concentrations;
  - — the statistical evaluation of the measured concentrations;

  - judgmental and miscellaneous sample data sets reported separately from those samples collected for performing the statistical evaluation;
  - a discussion of anomalous data including any areas of elevated direct radiation detected during scanning that exceeded the investigation level or any measurement locations in excess of $DCGL_W$; and
  - a statement that a given survey unit satisfied the $DCGL_W$ and the elevated measurement comparison if any sample points exceeded the $DCGL_W$.
- A description of any changes in initial survey unit assumptions relative to the extent of residual radioactivity.
- For a survey unit that had failed during the FSS, a description of the investigation conducted to ascertain the reason for the failure, and a discussion of the impact that the failure has on the original conclusions that the facility was ready for the FSS and that it satisfies the release criteria.
- For a survey unit that had failed, a discussion of the impact that the reason for the failure has on other survey unit information.

This information to be submitted is also included as part of the DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Section XIV.e from Appendix D of Volume 1).

EVALUATION FINDINGS

Evaluation Criteria

The review should verify that the FSSR is adequate to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination. The staff's review should verify that the licensee's FSS results support the conclusion that each survey unit meets the radiological criteria for license termination. The FSS is adequate if it meets the criteria in:

- MARSSIM Section 5.5.2 for the acceptable numbers of samples;
- Appendix D of this volume for information on survey data quality and reporting;
- Section 9 of Appendix A of this volume for information on determining compliance; and
- MARSSIM Sections 8.3, 8.4, and 8.5 for interpretations of sample results.

4.6 ISSUES NOT COVERED IN MARSSIM

MARSSIM's main focus is on providing guidance for the design of the FSSes for residual radioactivity in surface soils and on building surfaces and evaluating the collected data. However, several issues related to releasing sites are beyond the scope of MARSSIM. MARSSIM does not provide guidance for translating the release criterion into DCGLs.

MARSSIM can be applied to surveys performed at vicinity properties—those not under licensee control—but the decision to apply the MARSSIM at vicinity properties is outside the scope of MARSSIM. Other media (e.g., sub-surface soil, building materials, ground water, surface water, sediments) containing residual radioactivity and the release of components and equipment containing residual radioactivity are also not addressed by MARSSIM. Some of the reasons for limiting the scope of the guidance to surface soils and building surfaces include the following: (a) residual radioactivity is limited to these media for many sites following remediation, (b) since many sites have surface soil and building surfaces as the leading sources of residual radioactivity, existing computer models used for calculating the concentrations based on dose or risk generally consider only surface soils or building surfaces as a source term, and (c) MARSSIM was written in support of cleanup rulemaking efforts for which supporting data are mostly limited to residual radioactivity in surface soil and on building surfaces. Table 4.2 summarizes the scope of MARSSIM. Although this table was taken from MARSSIM, it has been modified to be specific to the needs of NRC licensees.

For some topics beyond the scope of MARSSIM, guidance is provided in this volume. Guidance specific to the characterization of ground water, surface water, and sediments can be found in Appendix F. Other guidance pertaining to dose modeling can be found in Chapter 5 and Appendices H, I, J, K, L, and M. For special characterization and survey issues such as subsurface residual radioactivity, embedded piping, sewer systems, and paved areas, guidance can be found in Appendix G.

Table 4.2 Scope of MARSSIM

Within Scope of MARSSIM	Beyond Scope of MARSSIM
Guidance MARSSIM provides technical guidance on conducting radiation surveys and site investigations.	*Regulation* MARSSIM does not establish new regulations or address non-technical issues (e.g., legal or policy) for site cleanup. Release criterion will be provided rather than calculated using MARSSIM.
Tool Box MARSSIM can be thought of as an extensive tool box with many components—some within the text of MARSSIM, others by reference.	*Tool Box* Many topics are beyond the scope of MARSSIM, for example: • a public participation program, • packaging and transportation of wastes for disposal, • remediation and stabilization techniques, and training.
Measurement The guidance given in MARSSIM is performance-based and directed toward acquiring site-specific data.	*Procedure* The approaches suggested in MARSSIM vary depending on the various site data needs—there are no set procedures for sample collection, measurement techniques, storage, and disposal established in MARSSIM.
Modeling The interface between environmental pathway modeling and MARSSIM is an important survey design consideration addressed in MARSSIM.	*Modeling* Environmental pathway modeling and ecological endpoints in modeling are beyond the scope of MARSSIM.
Soil and Buildings The two main media of interest in MARSSIM are surface soil and building surfaces with residual radioactivity.	*Other Media* MARSSIM does not cover other media, including construction materials, equipment, subsurface soil, surface or subsurface water, biota, air, sewers, sediments or volumetric residual radioactivity.
Final Status Survey (FSS) The focus of MARSSIM is on the FSS as this is the deciding factor in judging if the site meets the release criterion.	*Materials or Equipment* MARSSIM does not recommend the use of any specific materials or equipment—there is too much variability in the types of radiation sites—see Appendix G, Section G1.1 of this volume.
Radiation MARSSIM only considers radiation-derived hazards.	*Chemicals* MARSSIM does not deal with any hazards posed by chemical contamination.
Remediation Method MARSSIM assists users in determining when sites are ready for an FSS and provides guidance on how to determine if remediation was successful.	*Remediation Method* MARSSIM does not discuss selection and evaluation of remedial alternatives, public involvement, legal considerations, policy decisions related to planning.
DQO Process MARSSIM presents a systemized approach for designing surveys to collect data needed for making decisions such as whether or not to release a site.	*DQO Process* MARSSIM does not provide prescriptive or default values of DQOs.
DQA MARSSIM provides a set of statistical tests for evaluating data and lists alternate tests that may be	*DQA* MARSSIM does not prescribe a statistical test for use at all sites.

5 DOSE MODELING EVALUATIONS

The following chapter is taken directly from Chapter 5 of the SRP (NUREG-1727). There has been some minor editing to remove redundancy and to use consistent terminology in this document, but the essential information is the same. The scoping review has been revised to take into account the decommissioning groups. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2) of this volume.

INTRODUCTION

Nearly every licensee that submits a DP should provide NRC with estimates of the potential future dose that could be caused by the residual radioactivity remaining on the site after decommissioning activities are completed. The use of a dose limit allows both the licensee and regulator to take site-specific information into account in determining acceptable concentrations of residual radioactivity at the site using dose models and exposure scenarios that are as realistic as necessary. This part has been written to maintain this flexibility. It includes the evaluation findings and supporting detailed technical guidance necessary to review the licensee's dose and ALARA analyses. Guidance on information to be submitted is provided by decommissioning group in Volume 1. Information on lessons learned by NRC staff related to dose modeling aspects are described in Volume 1.

NRC staff should review all of the dose modeling information submitted by the licensee. For certain cases, such as screening analyses using default values or a look-up table, most of the review has already been completed in developing these tools and, therefore, the licensee need only submit minimal site information and justification in using these models, parameters, and exposure scenarios. In addition, NRC staff should review the ALARA analyses, which is based, in part, on the dose modeling. Two general approaches exist to provide reasonable assurance that the final concentrations should meet the requirements of Subpart E:

1. The licensee can commit to the scenario(s), model(s), and parameters to be used to evaluate compliance with the dose criterion using the final concentrations. The licensee should project expected final concentrations in the DP to show that there is reasonable assurance that the dose criterion will be met at the time of license termination.
2. The licensee can derive and commit to nuclide-specific concentration limits equivalent to the dose limit.

The "Decommissioning Framework" (Figure 1.2), which generalizes the entire decommissioning process (e.g., Step 7 includes FSS and other requirements related to license termination), provides the licensees with guidance on how to perform iterative dose analysis. NRC staff review divides dose modeling into four general parts:

- the source term assumptions,
- an exposure scenario considering the site environment,
- the mathematical model/computational method used, and
- the parameter values and a measure of their uncertainty.

The actions taken as part of the loop suggested by Steps 8 through 12 can result in the licensee modifying one or more of the above four parts. Licensees, generally, should not, and do not need to, provide information on dose modeling iterations that are not the final dose analyses.

Other licensees may wish to include the iterative process as part of the DP. This is, generally, because site characterization is not complete enough to provide reasonable justification for assumptions used in modeling the site. Usually, such incorporation would be in the form of license conditions that need to be satisfied before license termination can occur.

For example, a site may have initial data on ground water contamination but, currently, does not have enough data on hydrological conditions to determine which survey units will be affected by the plume. Based on the limited data available, the licensee designates an area around the plume, and all survey units that involve that area will consider the dose from the ground water as part of the overall dose analyses. As a license condition, NRC would require the licensee to continue to characterize its ground water. If the information validates that the area, affected by the ground water, is the same or smaller than the assumed area, the licensee can go forward with the decommissioning process. If the licensee wishes to take advantage of the smaller area, or the data points to a larger affected area, the licensee will need to submit a license amendment request to modify the FSS plan, the dose modeling, and any other area of the DP affected by the new assumed ground water-affected area (e.g., adding or subtracting survey units from the list that would consider ground water contributions in complying with Subpart E).

As described by Figure 1.2 and the preceding example, the areas of dose modeling, site characterization, and FSSes are interdependent on each other. This is an advantage, as judicious use of dose modeling can help guide site characterization. In addition, both site characterization and FSS can guide development of reasonable scenarios or modeling approaches. For example, the appropriate survey techniques may require more advanced modeling in some areas to make them cost effective to implement.

GENERAL APPROACH FOR DOSE MODELING

The following section discusses the basic components that are involved in a dose modeling assessment. It is meant to provide users with an overview of how the pieces fit together. This discussion should provide both licensees and reviewers with an understanding of the "big picture," while the review components in the following sections focus more on NRC staff reviewing details of each part of the dose assessment.

Chapter 4 of this volume addresses characterization of the residual radioactivity currently present at the site and radiological surveys. The information is based on measurements and knowledge of the site history. To perform dose modeling, the licensee will need to use the site information on residual radioactivity expected to be present at the completion of decommissioning, to develop a generalized view of the site's source term. In developing the source term model, the licensee needs to consider the site measurements, the intended remedial actions, and the needs of both the conceptual model and the FSS.

For example, a site may have a large number of both historical and current measurements characterizing the residual radioactivity over a 10-hectare (25-acre) site. If the site information shows that residual radioactivity levels do not vary significantly, the licensee may assume that the source term is a uniform layer of residual radioactivity over the site. If the site information shows that most of the residual radioactivity is concentrated in a small area of the site, which may be due to uneven contamination resulting from either a single source or multiple sources, then the licensee may visualize the site as two sources of residual radioactivity. For the purposes of dose modeling, the two sources of residual radioactivity are:

1. a uniform concentrated source over the smaller area where the assumed concentration is based on that area's measurements; and
2. a second source that uniformly covers the rest of the affected area at some lower concentration.

After a source term model has been developed, the question becomes: "How could humans be exposed either directly or indirectly to residual radioactivity?" or "What is the appropriate exposure scenario?" Each exposure scenario should address the following scenario questions:

- How does the residual radioactivity move through the environment?
- Where can humans be exposed to the environmental concentrations?
- What are the exposure group's habits that will determine exposure? (e.g., What do they eat and where does it come from? How much? Where do they get water and how much? How much time do they spend on various activities?)

In most situations, there are numerous possible scenarios of how future human exposure groups could interact with residual radioactivity. The compliance criteria in 10 CFR Part 20 for decommissioning does not require an investigation of all (or many) possible scenarios; its focus is on the dose to members of the critical group. The critical group is defined (at 10 CFR 20.1003) as "the group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to residual radioactivity for any applicable set of circumstances."

By combining knowledge about the sources of residual radioactivity and the scenario questions, the analyst can develop exposure pathways. Exposure pathways are the routes that residual radioactivity uses to travel from its source, through the environment, until it interacts with a human. They can be fairly simple (e.g., surface soil residual radioactivity emits gamma radiation which results in direct exposure to the individual standing on the soil), or they can be fairly involved (e.g., the residual radioactivity in the surface soil leaches through the unsaturated soil layers into underlying aquifer, and the water from the aquifer is pumped out by the exposed individual for use as drinking water, which results in the exposed individual ingesting the environmental concentrations). Exposure pathways typically fall into three principal categories identified by the manner in which the exposed individual interacts with the environmental

concentrations resulting from the residual radioactivity; the three principal categories are ingestion, inhalation, or external (i.e., direct) exposure pathways.

The exposure pathways for many of the exposure groups can be bounded by a smaller number of possible exposure groups. For example, at a site with surface soil residual radioactivity, two possible exposure groups are (1) a gardener who grows a small fraction of his or her fruits and vegetables in the soil and (2) a resident farmer who grows a larger fraction of his or her own food, (i.e., the site supplies not only vegetables, but also meat and milk). In this case, the resident farmer bounds the gardener exposure group (because it both incorporates the gardener's pathways, but also includes other routes of exposure) and, therefore, the gardener exposure group does not need to be analyzed and the compliance calculation's scenario would involve the resident farmer.

As required by 10 CFR 20.1302(b), expected doses are evaluated for the average member of the critical group, which is not necessarily the same as the maximally exposed individual. This is not a reduction in the level of protection provided to the public, but an attempt to emphasize the uncertainty and assumptions needed in calculating potential future doses, while limiting boundless speculation on possible future exposure scenarios. While it is possible to actually identify with confidence the most exposed member of the public in some operational situations (through monitoring, time-studies, distance from the facility, etc.), identification of the specific individual who should receive the highest dose some time (up to 1000 years) in the future is impractical, if not impossible. Speculation on his or her habits, characteristics, age, or metabolism could be endless. The use of the "average member of the critical group" acknowledges that any hypothetical "individual" used in the performance assessment is based, in some manner, on the statistical results from data sets (i.e., the breathing rate is based on the range of possible breathing rates) gathered from groups of individuals. While bounding assumptions could be used to select values for each of the parameters (e.g., the maximum amount of meat, milk, vegetables, possible exposure time), the result could be an extremely conservative calculation of an unrealistic scenario and may lead to excessively low allowable residual radioactivity levels.

Calculating the dose to the critical group is intended to bound the individual dose to other possible exposure groups because the critical group is a relatively small group of individuals, due to their habits, actions, and characteristics, who could receive among the highest potential dose at some time in the future. By using the hypothetical critical group as the dose receptor, coupled with prudently conservative models, it is highly unlikely that any individual would actually receive doses in excess of that calculated for the average member of the critical group. The description of a critical group's habits, actions, and characteristics should be based on credible assumptions and the information or data ranges used to support the assumptions should be limited in scope to reduce the possibility of adding members of less exposed groups to the critical group. An analysis of the average member of the critical group's potential exposure should also include, in most cases, some evaluation of the uncertainty in the parameter values used to represent physical properties of the environment.

Because of the definitions in Part 20, when calculating for compliance with the requirements of Subpart E, the intake-to-dose conversion factors used to calculate internal exposures can be found in Federal Guidance Report No. 11, which are based primarily on adults. As stated in EPA's Draft Guidance for Exposure of the General Public (EPA 1994) which proposes a public dose limit of 1.0 mSv (100 mrem) per year from all sources:

> "These dose conversion factors are appropriate for application to any population adequately characterized by the set of values for physiological parameters developed by the [International Committee on Radiological Protection] and collectively known as "Reference Man." The actual dose to a particular individual from a given intake is dependent upon age and sex, as well as other characteristics. As noted earlier, implementing limits for the general public expressed as age and sex dependent would be difficult....More importantly, the variability in dose due to these factors is comparable in magnitude to the uncertainty in our estimates of the risks which provide the basis for our choice of the [public dose limit]. For this reason EPA believes that, for the purpose of providing radiation protection under the conditions addressed by these recommendations, the assumptions exemplified by Reference Man adequately characterize the general public, and a detailed consideration of age and sex is not generally necessary." [sic]

Since age-based dose conversion factors are not being used, the same dose conversion factors are applied to all individuals. Only in rare scenarios will a non-adult individual receive a higher dose (i.e., intake more radioactive material) than an adult individual in a similar exposure scenario. One example is the milk pathway; children generally drink more milk annually than adults. If milk was the only pathway that would expose the individual to a dose, then the child would have a slightly higher dose than the adult. But in most situations, especially ones involving multiple pathways, the total intake of the adult is greater than that of a child. Therefore, for most multiple pathway scenarios, such as screening analyses, the average member of the critical group should usually be assumed to be an adult, with the proper habits and characteristics of an adult. As the licensee eliminates pathways or modifies the scenario, the behavior and dietary habits of children may become important. In such cases, the licensees should consult with NRC staff for guidance.

By integrating the exposure scenario, source term, and knowledge about the applicable environmental transport routes involved in the exposure pathways, a conceptual model of the features and processes at the site can be created. The conceptual model is a qualitative description of the important environmental transport and exposure pathways and their interrelationships. Using this description, a mathematical model quantifying it, or using an off-the-shelf computer code that implements the same (or similar) conceptual model, needs to be identified. Generally, a single mathematical model can be used for several different conceptual models by varying either the boundary conditions or the various parameters.

Going from a conceptual model to a mathematical model involves a number of assumptions and simplifications. For example, one part of a conceptual model of surface soil residual radioactivity involves the leaching of radionuclides through the soil and into the aquifer. In reality, the soil between the surface and the aquifer is usually formed by numerous layers of

different types of soils with varying thickness across a site. For the purposes of dose modeling, the conceptual model is more focused on knowing how much activity is entering (and leaving) each major environmental compartment (such as the aquifer) than to precisely predict the level of activity in the intervening material (e.g., any single soil layer between the surface and the aquifer). Therefore, the mathematical model may view the intervening soil layers as one layer or just a few layers, depending on the difficulty of justifying effective parameters that will mimic the real behavior. Users of off-the-shelf codes should be aware of and consider the appropriateness of the assumptions made in the computer model they are using.

Selection of parameter values (or ranges) for features, events, and processes depends not only on the site conditions and the exposure scenario, but also on the computer code (or mathematical model) being used. Nearly any data set will need to be transformed into one appropriate to the situation. This can be as straightforward as generating a site-wide effective soil density value or as complex as converting resuspension factor data into resuspension rates. NRC has already factored these issues in the data used in the screening analyses, but licensees using site-specific information should justify their values.

In the past, the most common computer codes were deterministic and did not explicitly calculate parameter uncertainty. Although it is not always necessary for a licensee to use a probabilistic[1] code to evaluate parameter uncertainty, for site-specific analyses, licensees should provide some discussion of the level of uncertainty in the results. It should be noted that the type of uncertainty of prime interest to NRC staff is uncertainty in the physical parameters.

Licensees using probabilistic dose modeling should use the "peak of the mean" dose distribution for demonstrating compliance with the 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. Similar to all regulatory guidance, this NUREG report contains one approach for determining compliance with the regulations using probabilitistic analyses. Other probabilistic approaches, such as "mean of the peaks" or other methods, if justified, may also be acceptable for demonstrating compliance. If the licensee intends to use any probabilistic approach to calculate DCGLs, the licensee should discuss their planned approach with NRC.

Scoping Review

As part of the DP review, NRC staff should evaluate the basis for each of the calculated doses used by the licensee in the various decommissioning options. NRC staff should organize this review by first looking at the overall scope of the dose modeling contained in the DP (possibly for several decommissioning options and/or critical groups). This scoping review should help NRC staff identify which specific dose modeling sections are applicable for a given DP. After

[1] In this volume, the term "probabilistic" refers to a computer code or analysis that uses a random sampling method to select parameter values. The result of the calculation does not include the probability of the scenario occurring.

the scoping review, NRC staff should review each of the scenarios that the licensee or responsible party is using to show compliance with the regulations.

An acceptable way to organize the scoping review is to (a) identify and confirm the principal sources (before and after remediation) of residual radioactivity and (b) identify the decommissioning goal of the DP. Coupling the two sets of information, NRC staff should have a good indication of the appropriate sections. For decommissioning goals involving unrestricted release, NRC staff should quickly evaluate to what decommissioning group the licensee belongs. Section 5.1 of this chapter, which is used for Decommissioning Groups 1–3 and, potentially, some analysis of Group 4, is not significantly different from Section 5.2, applicable to Decommissioning Groups 4 and 5, in overall acceptance criteria, but most of the review of the acceptance criteria in Section 5.2 has been previously completed by NRC staff and is incorporated in the default screening methods.

Next, NRC staff should first verify that conditions at the site are commensurate with the approach chosen by the licensee and the decommissioning group's requirements (i.e., whether the licensee may use a screening analysis approach or whether site-specific dose modeling should be performed). Licensees may not be able to use a screening analysis approach at sites exhibiting any of the following conditions (excluding those caused by sources of background radiation):

- soil residual radioactivity greater than 30 cm (12 in) below the ground surface,
- radionuclide residual radioactivity present in an aquifer,
- buildings with volumetrically contaminated material,
- radionuclide concentrations in surface water sediments, and
- sites that have an infiltration rate that is greater than the vertical saturated hydraulic conductivity (i.e., resulting in the water running off the surface rather than purely seeping into the ground).

These are limitations caused by the conceptual models used in developing the screening analysis. In other words, the conceptual model, parameters, and scenarios in the DandD computer code are generally incompatible with such conditions. Situations do exist where you can still utilize the analyses using scenario assumptions to modify the source term. For example, by assuming buried radioactive material is excavated and spread across the surface, the screening criteria may be applicable for use at the site.

When evaluating any decommissioning option that has a goal of terminating the license under the unrestricted release requirements of 10 CFR 20.1402, the primary scenarios generally involve individuals exposed on the site. The default exposure scenario for residual radioactivity in the environment (versus building surfaces) is usually some sort of residential farmer, because this group usually includes a nearly comprehensive number of exposure pathways. Site conditions, such as soil type, or ground water quality or other use scenarios, may remove potential exposure pathways from consideration with the appropriate level of justification by the licensee.

A decommissioning option that results in the license being terminated under the restricted use provisions of 10 CFR 20.1403 will require, at a minimum, two different exposure scenarios. One scenario should evaluate the performance of the proposed restrictions by assuming these restrictions never fail. Depending on where the residual radioactivity is and what the proposed restrictions are, the exposure location(s) for the critical group could be either onsite or offsite. The second scenario should be performed similarly to the analyses for unrestricted release, in which it assumes that the restrictions put in place by the licensee have failed to work properly (or effectively), and the site will be used without knowledge of the presence of residual radioactivity.

5.1 UNRESTRICTED RELEASE USING SCREENING CRITERIA (DECOMMISSIONING GROUPS 1–3)

NRC staff should review the information provided in the DP pertaining to the licensee's assessment of the potential doses resulting from the residual radioactivity remaining at the end of the decommissioning process. The findings and conclusions of the review under this chapter should be used to evaluate the compliance with Subpart E's dose limit. This chapter addresses decommissioning options involving unrestricted release using the default screening models or derived tables. These will be licensees from Decommissioning Groups 1–3. Decommissioning Groups 4–7 may utilize the screening criteria described here as part of their dose modeling.

The evaluation criteria in this section on screening analyses have been divided into two categories based on the location of the residual radioactivity:

Building Surface Evaluation Criteria

Surface Soil Residual Radioactivity

CALCULATION OF RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON INDIVIDUALS

The overall objective of NRC staff's review is to determine if the screening criteria were used correctly by the licensee and whether the calculations provide reasonable assurance that potential doses would not exceed the dose limits. Specific impacts to be calculated include those associated with exposures using the default building scenario and model.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Regulatory Requirements

10 CFR 20.1402

Regulatory Guidance

- Appendix H of this NUREG report
- NUREG-1757, Vol. 1, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Decommissioning Process for Materials Licensees"

Information to be Submitted

NRC staff should organize this review by first looking at the overall scope of the dose modeling contained in the DP (possibly for several decommissioning options and/or critical groups). This scoping review, discussed in Chapter 5, should help the reviewers identify which review sections are applicable for a given DP. After the scoping review, NRC staff should review each of the scenarios that the licensee is using to show compliance with the regulations using the appropriate review section.

The licensee's dose modeling for building surfaces or surface soil using the default screening criteria should include both of the following:

- the general conceptual model (for both the source term and the building or outside environment) of the site; and
- a summary of the screening method (i.e., running DandD or using the look-up tables) used in the DP.

This information to be submitted is also included as part of the DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Checklist Section V.a from Appendix D of Volume 1).

EVALUATION FINDINGS

Evaluation Criteria

When licensees use the default screening methods and parameters inherent in the DandD code by either running the computer code or using look-up tables, the review and acceptance of nearly all areas of the analysis have already been done by NRC staff in developing the screening tool and reviewers should only need to review the source term model and the overall applicability of using the screening method with the associated residual radioactivity.

NRC staff will determine the acceptability of the licensee's projections of (a) radiological impacts on future individuals from residual radioactivity and (b) compliance with regulatory criteria. The information in the DP may be considered acceptable if it is sufficient to ensure a reasonable assessment of the possible future impacts from the residual radioactivity on building surfaces or surface soil. The information should allow an independent staff evaluation of the justifications and assumptions used.

NRC staff should review the information identified in Sections 5.1.1 and 5.1.2, as necessary, for each dose assessment of residual radioactivity on building surfaces or surface soil that the licensee has submitted in the various decommissioning options. If the licensee did not directly calculate the dose from residual radioactivity, but instead derived, or proposed to use, unit concentration values, NRC staff needs only to review the information on the configuration of the residual radioactivity and the appropriate screening criteria section, below. Review of the spatial variability should be performed as part of the final survey. Detailed guidance is in Appendix H.

5.1.1 BUILDING SURFACE EVALUATION CRITERIA

- Source Term Configuration

  NRC staff should confirm that the actual measurements, facility history, and planned remedial action(s) support the source term configuration used in the modeling by reviewing the information in the facility history, radiological status, and planned remedial action(s) portions of the DP. The reviewer should review both the areal extent of residual radioactivity and the depth of penetration of the residual radioactivity into the building surfaces. The reviewer should determine if the physical configuration of the residual radioactivity can adequately be assumed to be a thin layer of residual radioactivity on the building surfaces. If the residual radioactivity is not limited to the building surfaces, then use of the default screening criteria are not warranted without additional justification. The reviewer should reclassify the licensee as a Group 4 licensee and evaluate the modeling using Section 5.2.

- Residual Radioactivity Spatial Variability

  NRC staff should review the information provided by the licensee for conditions both before and those projected after the decommissioning alternative. Based on this information, NRC staff should determine whether it is appropriate to make an assumption of homogeneity (a) for the whole facility or (b) for subsections of the facility. NRC staff should then review the adequacy of the licensee's determination of a representative value (or range of values) for the residual radioactivity concentration in the source term modeled. To evaluate the final survey, as a general guideline, NRC staff could use the concepts related to area factors included in MARSSIM and in Appendix I.

- Execution of the DandD Computer Code Dose Calculations

  If the licensee has used the DandD computer code to calculate the dose based on either current concentrations or projected final concentrations, NRC staff should verify that:

  1. The residual radioactivity is limited to building surfaces.
  2. If the appropriate annual peak dose is greater than 0.025 mSv (2.5 mrem), the removable fraction of the residual radioactivity should be 10 percent or less at the time of license termination.[2]
  3. The output reports verify that no parameters (other than source term concentrations) were modified.
  4. The licensee has used the 90th percentile of the dose distribution to compare with the dose limit.

- DCGLs From the DandD Code or Look-up Tables

  The licensee may use either the DandD computer code or the published look-up table for beta and gamma emitters (see Appendix H) to establish radionuclide-specific DCGLs equivalent to 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y).

  If the licensee is proposing to use radionuclide-specific DCGLs, NRC staff should verify that the following three conditions are true:

  1. The residual radioactivity is limited to building surfaces.
  2. If the residual radioactivity is greater than 10 percent of the respective limit, the removable fraction needs to be 10 percent or less at license termination, or it needs to be adjusted as explained in footnote 1 in Table H.1.
  3. If more than one radionuclide is involved, there is reasonable assurance that the sum of fractions (see Section 2.7) will be maintained.

  If the licensee has used the DandD Version 2 computer code to calculate the radionuclide-specific DCGLs, NRC staff should also verify that the following two conditions are true:

  1. The output reports verify that no parameters (other than entering unit concentrations) were modified.
  2. The licensee has used the 90th percentile of the dose distribution to derive the concentrations.

---

[2] The DandD default scenario assumes that only 10 percent of the surface residual radioactivity is removable and available for resuspension. Only at 10 percent of the dose limit does the assumption begin to become important because in the extreme case of 100 percent removable, for radionuclides that produce the majority of dose from the inhalation pathway, the code result may be underestimating the result by a factor as great as 10.

- Compliance with regulatory criteria

  The licensee's projections of compliance with regulatory criteria, if that decommissioning option is pursued, are acceptable provided that NRC staff has reasonable assurance that:

  1. The only residual radioactivity is on building surfaces, and the level of removable residual radioactivity does not violate the assumptions in the model;
  2. The final concentrations result in a peak annual dose of less than 0.25 mSv (25 mrem) and the licensee has committed to calculating the annual dose using a screening analysis at license termination; or
  3. The planned DCGLs are equal to or less than those provided by the screening criteria, and the licensee has committed to maintaining the sum of fractions, if applicable.

5.1.2 SURFACE SOIL EVALUATION CRITERIA

- Source Term Configuration

  NRC staff should confirm that the actual measurements, facility history, and planned remedial action(s) support the source term configuration used in the modeling by reviewing the information in the facility history, radiological status, and planned remedial action(s) portions of the DP. The reviewer should review both the areal extent of residual radioactivity and the depth of penetration of the residual radioactivity into the soil. The reviewer should determine if the physical configuration of the residual radioactivity can adequately be assumed to be a layer of surface soil containing residual radioactivity without overlying surface layers. If the residual radioactivity is not limited to the surface soil, then use of the default screening criteria are not warranted without additional justification. The reviewer should reclassify the licensee as a Group 4 licensee and evaluate the modeling using Section 5.2.

- Residual Radioactivity Spatial Variability

  NRC staff should review the information provided by the licensee for conditions both before and those projected after the decommissioning alternative is complete. Based on this information, NRC staff should determine whether it is appropriate to make an assumption of homogeneity (a) for the entire affected area or (b) for major subsections of the site. NRC staff should then review the adequacy of the licensee's determination of a representative value (or range of values) for the residual radioactivity concentration in the source term model. At the time of the final survey, as a general guideline, NRC staff can use the concepts related to area factors included in the MARSSIM and Appendix H.

- Conceptual Models

  Detailed NRC staff review of the information is not necessary as these topics were previously addressed by NRC staff establishing the default screening methods. NRC staff should verify that the site and DandD's conceptual models are compatible. Situations that would not allow the use of the DandD code as a screening tool for environmental concentrations of radionuclides would include those where the source is not predominantly present in the

surface soil, residual radioactivity in the aquifer, or sites with infiltration rates higher than the vertical saturated hydraulic conductivity (i.e., resulting in surface runoff or a bathtub effect) without additional justification showing that the results would still calculate a conservative dose estimate. A complete list of screening values can be found in Appendix H.

- Execution of DandD Computer Code for Dose Calculations

  If the licensee has used the DandD computer code, NRC staff should verify that all of the following is true:

  1. The residual radioactivity is limited to surface soil.
  2. The total dose calculated includes all sources of residual radioactivity.
  3. The output reports verify that no parameters (other than source term concentrations) were modified.
  4. The licensee has used the 90th percentile of the dose distribution to compare with the dose limit.

- DCGLs From the DandD Code or Look-up Tables

  The licensee may use either the DandD computer code or the published look-up table (see Appendix H) to establish nuclide-specific DCGLs equivalent to 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y). If the licensee is proposing to use radionuclide-specific DCGLs, NRC staff should verify that both of the following conditions are true:

  1. The residual radioactivity (for the action under review) is limited to surface soil.
  2. If more than one radionuclide is involved, there is reasonable assurance that the sum of fractions (see Section 2.7) will be maintained.

  If the licensee has used the DandD Version 2 computer code to calculate the radionuclide-specific DCGLs, NRC staff should also verify that both of the following conditions are true:

  1. The output reports verify that no parameters (other than entering unit concentrations) were modified.
  2. The licensee has used the 90th percentile of the dose distribution to derive the concentrations.

- Compliance with Regulatory Criteria

  The licensee's projections of compliance with regulatory criteria (if the decommissioning option is pursued) are acceptable, if NRC staff has reasonable assurance of all the following:

  1. The licensee has applied an appropriate source term.
  2. The only residual radioactivity is surface soil.

The final concentrations result in a peak annual dose of less than 0.25 mSv (25 mrem) and the licensee has committed to calculating the annual dose using a screening analysis at license

termination, or the planned DCGLs are equal to or less than those provided by the screening criteria, and the licensee has committed to maintaining the sum of fractions, if applicable.

5.2 UNRESTRICTED RELEASE USING SITE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION (DECOMMISSIONING GROUPS 4–5)

The following guidance is for reviewing DPs submitted by licensees from Decommissioning Groups 4 and 5.

AREAS OF REVIEW

NRC staff should review the information provided in the DP pertaining to the licensee's assessment of the potential doses resulting from exposure to residual radioactivity remaining at the end of the decommissioning process. The findings and conclusions of the review under this section should be used to evaluate the DP's compliance with 10 CFR 20.1402. NRC staff should ensure that, at a minimum, information on the source term, exposure scenario(s), conceptual model(s), numerical analyses (e.g., hand calculations or computer models), and uncertainty have been included. NRC staff should review the abstraction and the assumptions regarding the source term, the conceptual model of the site or building as appropriate, the exposure scenario(s), the mathematical method employed, and the parameters used in the analysis and their uncertainty.

The amount of information provided by the licensee and the depth of the reviewer's investigation of that information will depend on the complexity of the case and the amount of site-specific information (vs. default assumptions) being used by the licensee. This section has been written for review of the most complex analyses; most analyses should not need in-depth review of all parts of the evaluation criteria.

REVIEW PROCEDURES

Acceptance Review

NRC staff should review the DP to ensure that, at a minimum, the DP contains the information summarized under "Areas of Review," above. Staff should review the dose modeling portion of the DP without assessing the technical accuracy or completeness of the information contained therein. The adequacy of the information should be assessed during the detailed technical review. Staff should review the DP table of contents and the individual descriptions under "Areas of Review" as shown above (a) to ensure that the licensee or responsible party has included this information in the DP and (b) to determine if the level of detail of the information appears to be adequate for NRC staff to perform a detailed technical review.

Safety Evaluation

The material to be reviewed is technical in nature, and NRC staff should review the information provided by the licensee to ensure that the licensee used defensible assumptions and models to calculate the potential dose to the average member of the critical group. NRC staff should also verify that the licensee provided (a) enough information to allow an independent evaluation of the potential dose resulting from the residual radioactivity after license termination and (b) reasonable assurance that the decommissioning option will comply with regulations.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Regulatory Requirements

10 CFR 20.1402

Regulatory Guidance

- Appendix I of this NUREG Report
- NUREG-1549, "Decision Methods for Dose Assessment to Comply with Radiological Criteria for License Termination"
- NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning: Technical Basis for Translating Contamination Levels to Annual Total Effective Dose Equivalent"
- Draft NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 2, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning: User's Manual"
- Draft NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning: Parameter Analysis"
- Federal Guidance Report Number 11, "Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentration and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion" (EPA 1988)
- Federal Guidance Report Number 12, "External Exposure to Radionuclides in Air, Water, and Soil" (EPA 1993)

Information to be Submitted

NRC staff should organize this review by first looking at the overall scope of the dose modeling contained in the DP (possibly for several decommissioning options and/or critical groups). This scoping review, discussed in Chapter 5, should help the reviewers identify which section is applicable for a given dose assessment. After the scoping review, NRC staff should review each of the scenarios that the licensee is using to show compliance with the regulations.

In describing the licensee's dose modeling analysis methods, "site-specific" is used in a very general sense to describe all dose analyses except those based only on the default screening tools. This may be as simple as a few parameter changes, in the DandD computer code from their default ranges, to licensees using scenarios, models, and parameter ranges that are only applicable at the licensee's site. The information submitted should include the following:

- the source term information including nuclides of interest, configuration of the source, areal variability of the source, and so forth;
- a description of the exposure scenario including a description of the critical group;
- a description of the conceptual model of the site including the source term, physical features important to modeling the transport pathways, and the critical group;
- the identification, description and justification of the mathematical model used (e.g., hand calculations, DandD v2.1, RESRAD v6.1);
- a description of the parameters used in the analysis;
- a discussion about the effect of uncertainty on the results; and
- input and output files or printouts, if a computer program was used.

This information to be submitted is also included as part of the DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Checklist Section V.b from Appendix D of Volume 1).

EVALUATION FINDINGS

Evaluation Criteria

NRC staff should determine the acceptability of the licensee's projections of radiological impacts on the average member of the critical group during the compliance period from residual radioactivity. The information in the DP is acceptable if it is sufficient to ensure a defensible assessment of the possible future impacts from the residual radioactivity. The licensee's assessment can be either realistic or prudently conservative. The information should allow an independent NRC staff evaluation of the assumptions used (e.g., source term configuration, applicable transport pathways) and possible doses to the average member of the critical group.

NRC staff should review the following information, as necessary, for each dose assessment of residual radioactivity that the licensee has submitted in the various decommissioning options. An exception is if the licensee did not directly calculate the dose from residual radioactivity but instead derived, or proposed to use, unit concentration values. In this case, NRC staff does not need to review the "Source Term's Areal Variability" section, because that review should occur during acceptance of the final site survey.

- Source Term

  NRC staff should review the assumptions used by the licensee to characterize the facility's source term of residual radioactivity for dose modeling purposes. NRC staff should compare the assumptions with the current site information and the decommissioning alternative's goal. The model should be an appropriate generalization of this information. Three key areas of review for the source term assumptions are the (1) configuration, (2) residual radioactivity spatial variability, and (3) chemical form(s). For additional guidance, users are directed to Appendix I, Section 2.

  1. Configuration

     NRC staff should confirm that the actual measurements, facility history, and planned remedial action(s) support the source term configuration used in the modeling by reviewing the information in the facility history, radiological status, and planned remedial action(s) portions of the DP. The reviewer should review the provided information for both the areal extent of residual radioactivity and the depth (for soil or buildings) or volume (for ground water or buried material) of the residual radioactivity. The reviewer should determine if the information provided supports the configuration assumptions used in the exposure scenario and mathematical model (e.g., a thin layer of residual radioactivity on the building surfaces).

  2. Residual Radioactivity Spatial Variability

     NRC staff should review residual radioactivity concentration values provided by the licensee for conditions both before, and projected after, the decommissioning alternative is complete. For this subsection, NRC staff should review the spatial extent and the degree of heterogeneity in the values. Based on this information, NRC staff should determine whether it is reasonable to make an assumption of homogeneity for each source either (a) the whole site or (b) subsections of the site. NRC staff should then review the adequacy of the licensee's determination of a representative value (or range of values) for the residual radioactivity concentration in the source term model. At the time of final survey, as a general guideline, NRC staff could use the concepts related to area factors included in the MARSSIM and in Appendix I.

     If the licensee has DCGLs as a result of dose modeling, instead of estimating final concentrations and then, entering them into the code, the licensee need not specifically address the spatial variability acceptance criteria at this time. The licensee should need to provide information for NRC staff review of the FSS. NRC should verify that the spatial variability is compatible with the assumptions made for dose modeling.

  3. Chemical Form(s)

     The licensee's assumptions regarding the chemical form of the residual radioactivity should be reviewed for its adequacy by NRC staff. NRC staff should determine whether the licensee has considered possible chemical changes that may occur during the time period of interest. Without any justification of possible chemical forms, the analysis should use the bounding chemical form(s) (e.g., the chemical form(s) that give the

individual the highest dose per unit intake in Federal Guidance Report Number 11 (EPA 1988)). Acceptable rationale for other assumptions should be provided by the licensee. Some acceptable rationales for using other chemical forms are (a) chemical forms that would degrade quickly in the environment (e.g., UF_6) or (b) the unavailability of an element or conditions to realistically form that molecule (e.g., $SrTiO_4$ or high-fired UO_2).

- Critical Groups, Scenarios, and Pathways Identification and Selection

  In its review, NRC staff should confirm that the licensee has identified and quantified the most significant scenarios based on available site- or facility-specific information. NRC staff should review the basis and justification for the licensee's selected critical group. For scenarios in which possible environmental pathways have been modified or eliminated, NRC staff should review the justifications provided by the licensee. For additional guidance on these subjects, users are directed to Appendix I, Section 3.

  1. Scenario Identification

     The exposure scenario is based on the location and type of source (e.g., contaminated walls), the general characteristics and habits of the critical group (e.g., an adult light industry worker) and the possible pathways which describe how the residual radioactivity would incur dose in humans. The licensee should provide justification on the scenario(s) evaluated.

     The default scenarios for building surface residual radioactivity and soil residual radioactivity are described in NUREG-1549 and NUREG/CR-5512, Volumes 1, 2 and 3. Dose evaluations that use these scenarios (i.e., the licensee changes parameter values or mathematical method but doesn't change the general scenario) are acceptable, if the scenario is appropriate for the situation. In DPs where the licensee eliminates certain pathways, with justification, but still maintains the same general scenario category, NRC staff should find the scenario identification to be acceptable. For example, a licensee may eliminate the use of ground water because the near surface aquifer has total dissolved solids of 30,000 mg/L. The licensee still evaluates the impacts from crops grown in the residual radioactivity but irrigation is provided by a noncontaminated source and therefore, the default scenario, a residential farmer, is maintained.

     Under certain situations, the default general scenarios will not be appropriate for the site conditions. The licensee should provide justification for alternate scenarios. Reviewers may wish to evaluate the appropriateness of the critical group selection and the exposure pathways in these cases before deciding on the appropriateness of the overall scenario.

  2. Critical Group Determination

     In general, critical groups that are exposed to multiple exposure pathways result in higher doses than groups with more limited interaction with the residual radioactivity. NUREG-1549 and the NUREG/CR-5512 series, details the critical group assumptions for the default scenarios. In DPs where the licensee has used the default scenarios, the reviewer should verify that the critical group is the same as listed in NUREG-1549 and the NUREG/CR-5512 series.

Possible reasons for changing critical group assumptions include (a) the available exposure pathways have changed from those in default scenarios and (b) the default scenario is inappropriate based on assumptions regarding current (and informed consideration of future) land use practices in the area (e.g., a small site in a heavily urbanized area). For situations where the licensee has eliminated or modified certain pathways and wishes to use the default critical group definition, the licensee should justify why the exposure group definition does not change from the default assumptions.

3. Exposure Pathways

   The DP should describe the exposure pathways to which the critical group is exposed, except for cases where the licensee is using the default scenarios and critical groups without modification. For cases where the licensee has modified or eliminated exposure pathways, the changes should be justified. In general, the justification should be based on physical limitations or situations that would not allow individuals to be exposed as described in the scenario.

   For example, acceptable justifications for removing the ground water pathway include (a) the near surface ground water is neither potable nor allowed to be used for irrigation; (b) aquifer volume is insufficient to provide the necessary yields; and (c) there is current (and informed consideration of future) land use patterns that would preclude ground water use, coupled with relatively short half-life material (e.g., the peak exposures would occur within 100 years and the site is currently in an industrial section of an urban area). Justification of water quality and quantity of the saturated zone should be based on the classification systems used by EPA or the State, as appropriate. In cases where the aquifer is classified as not being a source of drinking water but is considered adequate for stock watering and irrigation, the licensee can eliminate (i.e., does not need to consider) the drinking water pathway (and the fish pathway—depending on the model), but the licensee should still maintain the irrigation and meat/milk pathways.

   Another example would be a site with a relatively small discrete outdoor area of residual radioactivity (compared to the area assumed in the default scenarios). In this situation, it may be appropriate, based on the area of residual radioactivity, that gardening of some vegetables and fruits would still be an assumption, but the area is not large enough to allow one to grow grain or raise animals for meat or milk.

- Conceptual Models

  NRC staff should review the adequacy of the conceptual model used by the licensee. For additional guidance on these subjects, the user is directed to Appendix I, Section 4.

  The conceptual model should qualitatively describe the following:

  1. the relative location and activities of the critical group;
  2. both the hydrologic and environmental transport processes important at the site;
  3. the dimensions, location and spatial variability of the source term used in the model; and

4. the major assumptions made by the licensee in developing the conceptual model (e.g., recharge of the aquifer is limited to the infiltration through the site's footprint).

The reviewer should verify that the site conditions are adequately addressed in the conceptual model and simplifying assumptions.

- Calculations and Input Parameters

In its review, NRC staff will confirm that the licensee has used a mathematical model that is an adequate representation of the conceptual model and the exposure scenario. For additional guidance on these subjects, the user is directed to the Appendix I, Sections 5 and 6.

1. Execution of DandD Computer Code

   If the licensee has used the DandD computer code in its analysis, NRC staff should verify the following points:

   a. The residual radioactivity is limited to the surface (either building or near surface soil, as appropriate).

   b. The site conceptual model is adequately represented by DandD's inherent conceptual model.

   c. For building surfaces, if the total dose is greater than 10 percent of the dose limit, the licensee has modified the resuspension factor to account for the removable fraction to be present at the time of decommissioning.

   d. For sites eliminating pathways, the licensee has used the appropriate parameters in the DandD code as "switches" to turn off the pathways without unintentionally removing others. For example, to remove the ground water pathways, the licensee should set the drinking water rate, irrigation rate, and pond volume to zero.

   e. For each parameter modified, the licensee has adequately justified the new parameter value or range and has evaluated the effect on other parameters.

   f. For modifications of behavioral parameters, the changes should be based on acceptable changes in the critical group, and the mean values of the behavioral parameters should be used, although use of the ranges is also acceptable.

   g. If the licensee has randomly sampled the parameter ranges in DandD, the licensee has used the "peak of the mean" dose distribution to either calculate the dose or derive the DCGLs.

2. Other Mathematical Methods

   The reviewer should verify the following:

   a. The mathematical method's conceptual model is compatible with the site's conceptual model (e.g., RESRAD v. 6.0 would not be an acceptable mathematical method for sites with building surface residual radioactivity).

b. For each parameter or parameter set, the licensee has adequately justified the parameter value or range. For modifications of behavioral parameters, the changes should be based on acceptable changes in the critical group, and the mean value (or full range) of the behavior should be used.

c. For residual radioactivity resulting in alpha decay (e.g., uranium or thorium) and present on building surfaces, NRC staff should review the resuspension factor/rate and the assumptions regarding the degree of removable residual radioactivity. For example, if the licensee has assumed that 10 percent of the residual radioactivity will be removable at the time of unrestricted release, the model's parameters should either implicitly or explicitly include this assumption (see NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, on how it has been done for the DandD code).

d. If the licensee has randomly sampled the parameter ranges, the licensee has used the "peak of the mean" dose distribution to either calculate the dose or derive the DCGLs.

- Uncertainty Analysis

  NRC staff should review the licensee's discussion of the uncertainty resulting from the physical parameter values used in the analysis. The review should focus on the uncertainty analysis for the critical pathways or parameters. Reviewers should expect that the degree of uncertainty analysis should depend on the level of complexity of the modeling (e.g., generally qualitative discussions for simple modeling to quantitative for more complex sites). The overall acceptability of the uncertainty analysis should be evaluated on a case by case basis. For additional guidance on these subjects, the user is directed to Appendix I, Section 7.

- Compliance with Regulatory Criteria

  The licensee's projections of compliance with regulatory criteria are acceptable provided that NRC staff has reasonable assurance of the following:

  1. The licensee has adequately characterized and applied its source term.
  2. The licensee has analyzed the appropriate scenario(s) and that the exposure group(s) adequately represents a critical group.
  3. The mathematical method and parameters used are appropriate for the scenario and parameter uncertainty has been adequately addressed.
  4. For deterministic analyses, the peak annual dose to the average member of the critical group for the appropriate exposure scenario(s) for the option is less than (or equal to) 0.25 mSv (25 mrem), or was used to calculate DCGLs.
  5. For probabilistic analyses, the "peak of the mean" dose distribution to the average member of the critical group for the appropriate exposure scenario(s) for the option is less than (or equal to) 0.25 mSv (25 mrem), or was used to calculate DCGLs.

6. Either one of the following:

   a. The licensee has committed to using a specific scenario, model and set of parameters with the final survey results to show final compliance with the dose limit.

   b. The licensee has committed to using radionuclide-specific DCGLs and will ensure that the total dose from all radionuclides will meet the requirements of Subpart E by using the sum of fractions.

5.3 RESTRICTED RELEASE (DECOMMISSIONING GROUP 6)

The following guidance is for reviewing DPs submitted by licensees from Decommissioning Group 6.

AREAS OF REVIEW

NRC staff should review the information provided in the DP pertaining to the licensee's assessment of the potential doses resulting from exposure to residual radioactivity remaining at the end of the decommissioning process. The findings and conclusions of the review under this section should be used to evaluate the DP's compliance with 10 CFR 20.1403. NRC staff should ensure that, at a minimum, information on the source term, exposure scenario(s), conceptual model(s), numerical analyses (e.g., hand calculations or computer models), and uncertainty have been included. NRC staff should review the abstraction and assumptions regarding the source term, the conceptual model of the site or building as appropriate, the exposure scenario(s), the mathematical method employed, and the parameters used in the analysis and their uncertainty.

The amount of information provided by the licensee and the depth of the reviewer's investigation of that information should depend on the complexity of the case and the amount of site-specific information being used by the licensee. This section has been written for review of the most complex analyses; most analyses should not need in-depth review of all parts of the evaluation criteria.

REVIEW PROCEDURES

Acceptance Review

NRC staff should review the DP to ensure that, at a minimum, the DP contains the information summarized under "Areas of Review," above. Staff should review the dose modeling portion of the DP without assessing the technical accuracy or completeness of the information contained therein. The adequacy of the information should be assessed during the detailed technical review. Staff should review the DP table of contents and the individual descriptions under "Areas of Review," above, to ensure that the licensee or responsible party has included this information in the DP and to determine if the level of detail of the information appears to be adequate for NRC staff to perform a detailed technical review.

Safety Evaluation

The material to be reviewed is technical in nature, and NRC staff should review the information provided by the licensee to ensure that the licensee used defensible assumptions and models to calculate the potential dose to the average member of the critical group. NRC staff should also verify that the licensee provided enough information to allow an independent evaluation of the potential dose resulting from the residual radioactivity after license termination and provide reasonable assurance that the decommissioning option will comply with regulations.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Regulatory Requirements

10 CFR 20.1403

Regulatory Guidance

- Appendix I of this NUREG Report.
- NUREG-1200, "SRP for the review of a license application for a Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facility" [sic], Chapter 6
- NUREG-1549, "Decision Methods for Dose Assessment to Comply with Radiological Criteria for License Termination"
- NUREG-1573, "A Performance Assessment Method for Low-Level Waste Disposal Facilities: Recommendations of NRC's Performance Assessment Working Group"
- NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning: Technical Basis for Translating Contamination Levels to Annual Total Effective Dose Equivalent"
- Draft NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 2, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning: User's Manual"
- Draft NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning: Parameter Analysis"
- Federal Guidance Report Number 11, "Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentration and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion" (EPA 1988)
- Federal Guidance Report Number 12, "External Exposure to Radionuclides in Air, Water, and Soil" (EPA 1993)

Information to be Submitted

NRC staff should organize this review by first looking at the overall scope of the dose modeling contained in the DP (possibly for several decommissioning options and/or critical groups). This scoping review, discussed in Chapter 5, should help the reviewers identify which section is applicable for a given dose assessment. After the scoping review, NRC staff should review each of the scenarios that the licensee is using to show compliance with the regulations.

In describing the licensee's dose modeling analysis methods, "site-specific" is used in a very general sense to describe all dose analyses except those based only on the default screening tools. This may be as simple as a few parameter changes, in the DandD computer code from their default ranges, to licensees using scenarios, models, and parameter ranges that are only applicable at the licensee's site. The information submitted should include the following:

- the source term information including nuclides of interest, the configuration of the source, the areal variability of the source, etc;
- a description of the exposure scenario including a description of the critical group;
- a description of the conceptual model of the site including the source term, physical features important to modeling the transport pathways, and the critical group;
- the identification, description and justification of the mathematical model used (e.g., hand calculations, DandD v2.1, RESRAD v6.1);
- a description of the parameters used in the analysis;
- a discussion about the effect of uncertainty on the results; and
- input and output files or printouts, if a computer program was used.

This information to be submitted is also included as part of the master DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Section V.c from Appendix D of Volume 1).

EVALUATION FINDINGS

Evaluation Criteria

NRC staff should determine the acceptability of the licensee's projections of radiological impacts on the average member of the critical group during the compliance period from residual radioactivity. The information in the DP is acceptable if it is sufficient to ensure a defensible assessment of the possible future impacts from the residual radioactivity. The licensee's assessment can be either realistic or prudently conservative. The information should allow an independent NRC staff evaluation of the assumptions used (e.g., source term configuration, applicable transport pathways) and possible doses to the average member of the critical group.

NRC staff should review the following information, as necessary, for each dose assessment of residual radioactivity that the licensee has submitted in the various decommissioning options. An exception is if the licensee did not directly calculate the dose from residual radioactivity but instead derived, or proposed to use, unit concentration values. NRC staff does not need to review the "Source Term's Areal Variability" section, because that review should occur during acceptance of the FSS.

- Source Term

  NRC staff should review the assumptions used by the licensee to characterize the facility's source term of residual radioactivity for dose modeling purposes. NRC staff should compare the assumptions with the current site information and the decommissioning alternative's goal. The model should be an appropriate generalization of this information. Three key areas of review for the source term assumptions are the (1) configuration; (2) the residual radioactivity spatial variability; and (3) the chemical form(s). For additional guidance, users are directed to Appendix I, Section 2.

  1. Configuration

     NRC staff should confirm that the actual measurements, facility history, and planned remedial action(s) support the source term configuration used in the modeling by reviewing the information in the facility history, radiological status, and planned remedial action(s) portions of the DP. The reviewer should review the provided information for both the areal extent of residual radioactivity and the depth (for soil or buildings) or volume (for ground water or buried material) of the residual radioactivity. The reviewer should determine if the information provided supports the configuration assumptions used in the exposure scenario and mathematical model (e.g., a thin layer of residual radioactivity on the building surfaces).

  2. Residual Radioactivity Spatial Variability

     NRC staff should review residual radioactivity concentration values provided by the licensee for conditions both before, and projected after, the decommissioning alternative is complete. For this subsection, NRC staff should review the spatial extent and the degree of heterogeneity in the values. Based on this information, NRC staff should determine whether it is reasonable to make an assumption of homogeneity for each source either (a) the whole site or (b) subsections of the site. NRC staff should then review the adequacy of the licensee's determination of a representative value (or range of values) for the residual radioactivity concentration in the source term model. At the time of the FSS, NRC staff could use, as a general guideline, the concepts related to area factors included in the MARSSIM and in Appendix I.

     If the licensee develops DCGLs as a result of dose modeling, instead of estimating final concentrations and then, entering them into the code, the licensee need not specifically address the spatial variability acceptance criteria at this time. The licensee should provide information for NRC staff review of the FSS. NRC should verify that the spatial variability is compatible with the assumptions made for dose modeling.

3. Chemical Form(s)

   The licensee's assumptions regarding the chemical form of the residual radioactivity should be reviewed for its adequacy by NRC staff. NRC staff should determine whether the licensee has considered possible chemical changes that may occur during the time period of interest. Without any justification of possible chemical forms, the analysis should use the bounding chemical form(s) (i.e., the chemical form(s) that give(s) the individual the highest dose per unit intake in Federal Guidance Report Number 11). Acceptable rationale for other assumptions should be provided by the licensee. Some acceptable rationales for using other chemical forms are (a) chemical forms that would degrade quickly in the environment (e.g., UF_6) or (b) elements or conditions that are unavailable to realistically form that molecule (e.g., $SrTiO_4$ or high-fired UO_2).

- Critical Groups, Scenarios, and Pathways Identification and Selection

  In its review, NRC staff should confirm that the licensee has identified and quantified the most significant scenarios based on available site- or facility-specific information including proposed site restrictions. A minimum of two scenarios will be necessary to evaluate both dose limits. One addresses the situation when the restrictions are in place and working properly. The other addresses the possible doses that may occur if restrictions were to fail or only partially work. NRC staff should review the basis and justification for the licensee's selected critical group for each scenario. For scenarios in which possible environmental pathways have been modified or eliminated, NRC staff should review the justifications provided by the licensee for those modifications or eliminations. For additional guidance on these subjects, NRC staff is directed to Appendix I, Section 3.

  1. Scenario Identification

     The exposure scenario is based on the location and type of source (e.g., contaminated walls), the general characteristics and habits of the critical group (e.g., an adult light-industry worker), and the possible pathways which describe how the residual radioactivity could incur potential doses in humans. The licensee should provide justification for why each scenario was selected.

     The default scenarios for building surface residual radioactivity and soil residual radioactivity are described in NUREG-1549 and the NUREG/CR-5512 series. The scenarios were developed for situations involving unrestricted release. Dose evaluations that use these scenarios (i.e., the licensee changes parameter values or mathematical method but doesn't change the general scenario) are acceptable, if the scenario is appropriate for the situation. In DPs where the licensee eliminates, with justification, certain pathways but still maintains the same general scenario category, NRC staff should find the scenario identification to be acceptable. For example, a licensee may eliminate the use of ground water because the near-surface aquifer has total dissolved solids of 30,000 mg/L. The licensee still evaluates the impacts from crops grown in the residual radioactivity but irrigation is provided by a noncontaminated source, and therefore, the generic scenario, a residential farmer, is maintained.

Under most scenarios involving the successful use of site restrictions, the default general scenarios should not necessarily be appropriate for the site conditions. The licensee should need to provide justification for alternate scenarios. Reviewers may wish to evaluate the appropriateness of the critical group selection and the exposure pathways in these cases before deciding on the appropriateness of the overall scenario.

The restrictions at a site may result in the evaluation of an offsite exposure scenario. NUREG-1573 and Chapter 6 of NUREG-1200 provide sources to use for additional guidance focused on assessing offsite exposure.

2. Critical Group Determination

The critical group represents a group that could receive the highest dose from the residual radioactivity. In general, critical groups that are exposed to multiple exposure pathways result in higher doses than groups with more limited interaction with the residual radioactivity. NUREG-1549 and the NUREG/CR-5512 series detail the critical group assumptions for the default scenarios. In instances where the licensee has used the default scenarios, NRC staff should verify that the critical group is the same as that listed in NUREG-1549 and the NUREG/CR-5512 series. In other cases, the default scenarios should be used as a guide to review the proposed critical group. For example, it may be acceptable to use the default critical group for contaminated surface soil in offsite exposure scenarios (e.g., a resident farmer using contaminated ground water flowing from the site).

Possible reasons for changing critical group assumptions include (a) the available exposure pathways have changed from those in default scenarios, (b) the default scenario is inappropriate based on assumptions regarding current (and informed consideration of future) land use practices in the area (e.g., a small site in a heavily urbanized area), and (c) proposed restrictions. For situations where the licensee has eliminated or modified certain pathways and wishes to use the default critical group definition, the licensee should justify why the exposure group definition does not change from the default assumptions.

3. Exposure Pathways

The DP should describe the exposure pathways to which the critical group is expected to be exposed, except for cases where the licensee or responsible party is using the default scenarios and critical groups without modification. For cases where the licensee has modified or eliminated exposure pathways, the changes should be justified. In general, the justification should be based on physical limitations or situations that would not allow individuals to be exposed as described in the scenario. The licensee may also use proposed restrictions to eliminate or change exposure pathways.

For example, acceptable justifications for removing the ground water pathway based on physical limitations include any of the following: (a) the near surface ground water is neither potable nor allowed to be used for irrigation, (b) aquifer volume is insufficient to provide the necessary yields, (c) there is current (and informed consideration of future)

land use patterns that would preclude ground water use coupled with relatively short half-life material (e.g., the peak exposures would occur within 100 years and the site is currently in an industrial section of an urban area), or (4) site restrictions would preclude ground water use. Justification of water quality and quantity of the saturated zone should be based on the classification systems used by EPA or the State, as appropriate.

For cases where the aquifer is classified as not being a source of drinking water, but is adequate for stock watering and irrigation, the licensee can eliminate the drinking water pathway and generally, the fish pathway, depending on the model. The licensee, however, should still maintain the irrigation and meat/milk pathways.

Another example would be a site with a relatively small, discrete, outdoor area of residual radioactivity (compared with the area assumed in the default scenarios). In this situation, it may be appropriate, based on the area of residual radioactivity, that gardening of some vegetables and fruits would still be an assumption, but the area is not large enough to allow one to grow grain, or raise animals for meat or milk.

- Conceptual Models

  NRC staff should review the adequacy of the conceptual model(s) used by the licensee for each exposure scenario, as appropriate. For additional guidance on these subjects, the user is directed to Appendix I, Section 4.

  The conceptual model should qualitatively describe the following:

  1. the relative location and activities of the critical group;
  2. both the hydrologic and environmental transport processes important at the site;
  3. the dimensions, location and spatial variability of the source term used in the model;
  4. major assumptions made by the licensee in developing the conceptual model (e.g., recharge of the aquifer is limited to the infiltration through the site's footprint); and
  5. the effects of the site restrictions on transport or exposure pathways.

  The reviewer should verify that the site conditions and effects of site restrictions are adequately addressed in the conceptual model and simplifying assumptions.

- Calculations and Input Parameters

  In its review, NRC staff should confirm that the licensee has used a mathematical model that is an adequate representation of the conceptual model and the exposure scenario. For additional guidance on these subjects, the user is directed to the Appendix I, Sections 5 and 6.

  1. Execution of DandD Computer Code

     If the licensee has used the DandD computer code in its analysis, NRC staff should verify the following points:

     a. The residual radioactivity is limited to the surface (building or near surface soil, as appropriate).

b. The site conceptual model is adequately represented by DandD's inherent conceptual model.

c. For building surfaces, if the total dose is greater than 10 percent of the dose limit, the licensee has modified the resuspension factor to account for the removable fraction to be present at the time of decommissioning.

d. For sites eliminating pathways, the licensee has used the appropriate parameters in the DandD code as "switches" to turn off the pathways without unintentionally removing others. For example, to remove the ground water pathways, the licensee should set the drinking water rate, irrigation rate, and pond volume to zero.

e. For each parameter modified, the licensee has adequately justified the new parameter value or range and has evaluated the effect on other parameters.

f. For modifications of behavioral parameters, the changes should be based on acceptable changes in the critical group, and the mean value of the behavior should be used, although use of the range is also acceptable.

g. If the licensee has randomly sampled the parameter ranges in DandD, the licensee has used the "peak of the mean" dose distribution to either calculate the dose or derive the DCGLs.

2. Other Mathematical Methods

a. The reviewer should verify the following:

b. The mathematical method's conceptual model is compatible with the site's conceptual model (e.g., RESRAD Ver.6.0 would not be an acceptable mathematical method for sites with building surface residual radioactivity).

c. For each parameter or parameter set, the licensee has adequately justified the parameter value or range. For modifications of behavioral parameters, the changes should be based on acceptable changes in the critical group, and the mean value (or full range) of the behavior should be used.

d. For residual radioactivity resulting in alpha decay (e.g., uranium or thorium) and present on building surfaces, NRC staff should review the resuspension factor/rate and the assumptions regarding the degree of removable residual radioactivity. For example, if the licensee has assumed that 10 percent of the residual radioactivity will be removable at the time of unrestricted release, the model's parameters should either implicitly or explicitly include this assumption (see NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, on how it has been done for the DandD code).

e. If the licensee has randomly sampled the parameter ranges, the licensee has used the "peak of the mean" dose distribution to either calculate the dose or derive the DCGLs.

- Uncertainty Analysis

  NRC staff should review the licensee's discussion of the uncertainty resulting from the physical parameter values used in the analysis. The review should focus on the uncertainty analysis for the critical pathways or parameters. Reviewers should expect that the degree of uncertainty analysis will depend on the level of complexity of the modeling (i.e., generally, qualitative discussions should be for simple modeling, and quantitative discussions should be for more complex sites). The overall acceptability of the uncertainty analysis should be evaluated on a case by case basis. For additional guidance on these subjects, the user is directed to Appendix I, Section 7.

- Compliance with Regulatory Criteria

  The licensee's projections of compliance with regulatory criteria are acceptable provided that NRC staff has reasonable assurance of all the following:

  1. The licensee has adequately characterized and applied its source term.
  2. The licensee has analyzed the appropriate scenario(s) and that the exposure group(s) adequately represents a critical group.
  3. The mathematical method and parameters used are appropriate for the scenario and parameter uncertainty has been adequately addressed.
  4. For deterministic analyses, the peak annual dose to the average member of the critical group is in compliance with the 10 CFR 20.1403(b) or 20.1403(e) dose criteria, as appropriate.
  5. For probabilistic analyses, the "peak of the mean" dose distribution to the average member of the critical group for the appropriate exposure scenario(s) for the option is in compliance with the 10 CFR 20.1403(b) or 20.1403(e) dose criteria, as appropriate.
  6. Either one of the following:

     a. The licensee has committed to using a specific scenario, model and set of parameters with the final survey results to show final compliance with the dose limit.

     b. The licensee has committed to using radionuclide-specific DCGLs and should ensure that the total dose from all radionuclides will meet the requirements of Subpart E by using the sum of fractions.

5.4 RELEASE INVOLVING ALTERNATE CRITERIA (DECOMMISSIONING GROUP 7)

The following guidance is for reviewing DPs submitted by licensees from Decommissioning Group 7.

AREAS OF REVIEW

NRC staff should review the information provided in the DP pertaining to the licensee's proposed alternate criteria. The findings and conclusions of the review under this section should be used to evaluate the DP's compliance with 10 CFR 20.1404. NRC staff should ensure that, at a minimum, information on the source term, exposure scenario(s), conceptual model(s), numerical analyses, and uncertainty have been included, if appropriate. NRC staff should review the abstraction and assumptions regarding the source term, the conceptual model of the site or building as appropriate, the exposure scenarios, the mathematical method employed, and the parameters used in the analyses and their uncertainty. NRC staff will also review the health, safety, and protection of the environment basis for the alternate criteria proposed.

The amount of information provided by the licensee and the extent of NRC staff's review of that information should depend on the complexity of the case and the amount of site-specific information being used by the licensee.

REVIEW PROCEDURES

Acceptance Review

NRC staff should review the DP to ensure that, at a minimum, the DP contains the information summarized in the above "Areas of Review." NRC staff should review the dose modeling portion of the DP without assessing the technical accuracy or completeness of the information contained therein. The adequacy of the information should be assessed during the detailed technical review. NRC staff should review the DP table of contents and the individual descriptions under the above "Areas of Review" to ensure that the licensee has included this information in the DP and to determine if the level of detail of the information appears to be adequate for NRC staff to perform a detailed technical review. NRC staff should use Section 5.3 of this volume and Chapter 6 of NUREG-1200, "SRP for the review of a license application for a Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facility" [sic], as guidelines, in developing site-specific acceptance review criteria for the proposed alternate criteria and the licensee's compliance evaluation.

Safety Evaluation

The material to be reviewed is technical in nature, and NRC staff should review the information provided by the licensee to ensure that the licensee used defensible assumptions and models to establish and demonstrate compliance with the proposed alternate criteria. NRC staff should also

verify that the licensee provided enough information to allow an independent evaluation of the assessment resulting from the residual radioactivity after license termination and provide reasonable assurance that the decommissioning option should comply with regulations. Each evaluation should be performed on a case-by-case basis. NRC staff should use Section 5.3 of this volume and Chapter 6 of NUREG-1200, as guidelines, in developing site-specific review criteria for the proposed alternate criteria and the licensee's compliance evaluation.

An alternative release proposal in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1404 may allow a dose of up to 1 mSv/y (100 mrem/y) with restrictions in place. However, if the restrictions fail, the dose may not exceed the values in 10 CFR 20.1403(e). Furthermore, all of the other provisions of 10 CFR 20.1403 must be met.

6 ALARA ANALYSES

The following chapter is taken directly from Chapter 7 of the SRP (NUREG-1727). There has been some minor editing to remove redundancy and use consistent terminology in this document, but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2) of this volume. This chapter is applicable to Decommissioning Groups 2–7. Licensees in Decommissioning Groups 2 and 3 may only have to refer to the discussion of good housekeeping practices in the text box in the acceptance criteria section.

6.1 SAFETY EVALUATION REVIEW PROCEDURES

AREAS OF REVIEW

NRC staff should review the information supplied by the licensee or responsible party to determine if the licensee has developed a DP that ensures that doses to the average member of the critical group are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA). Information submitted should include (a) a cost-benefit analyses (or qualitative arguments) for the preferred option of removing residual radioactivity to a level that meets or exceeds the applicable limit and (b) a description of the licensee's preferred method for showing compliance with the ALARA requirement at the time of decommissioning.

REVIEW PROCEDURES

Acceptance Review

NRC staff should review the DP to ensure that, at a minimum, the DP contains the information summarized under "Areas of Review," above. Staff should review the ALARA portion of the DP without assessing the technical accuracy or completeness of the information contained therein. The adequacy of the information should be assessed during the detailed technical review. Staff should review the DP table of contents and the individual descriptions under "Areas of Review," above, to ensure that the licensee or responsible party has included this information in the DP and to determine if the level of detail of the information appears to be adequate for the staff to perform a detailed technical review.

Safety Evaluation

The material supporting the optimized DP to be reviewed is technical in nature, and specific detailed technical analysis may be necessary. Staff should evaluate a licensee's estimates of dose for various alternatives using the appropriate guidance in Chapter 5 of this volume. Staff should evaluate licensee's cost estimates using the guidance in NUREG-1727, Chapter 15, or in NUREG-1757, Volume 3.

6.2 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

10 CFR 20.1402, 20.1403(a), 20.1403(e), and 20.1404(a)(3)

REGULATORY GUIDANCE

Appendix N of this NUREG report

INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

The information supplied by the licensee should be sufficient to allow the staff to fully understand the basis for the licensee's conclusion that projected dose limit/residual radioactivity concentrations (hereafter, the decommissioning goal) are ALARA. The decommissioning goal should be established at the point that the incremental benefits equal the incremental costs. NRC staff's review should verify that the following information is included in the description of the development of the decommissioning goal:

- a description of how the licensee will achieve a decommissioning goal below the dose limit;
- a quantitative cost benefit analysis;
- a description of how costs were estimated; and
- a demonstration that the doses to the average member of the critical group are ALARA.

This information to be submitted is also included as part of the master DP Checklist provided in this NUREG report (see Section VII from Appendix D of Volume 1).

6.3 EVALUATION CRITERIA

Note: In light of the conservatism in the building surface and surface soil generic screening levels developed by NRC staff, the staff presumes, absent information to the contrary, that licensees who remediate building surfaces or soil to the generic screening levels do not need to demonstrate that these levels are ALARA. However, licensees should remediate their facility below these levels through practices such as good housekeeping. In addition, licensees should provide a description in the FSSR of how these practices were employed to achieve the final activity levels.

The staff review should verify that the qualitative descriptions provide reasonable assurance that the activities and decommissioning goal should result in doses that are ALARA. Both the "Statements of Consideration" for Subpart E and the Final Generic Impact Statement (NUREG-1496) provide that an ALARA analysis for unrestricted release of soil need not be done. See example number three in Appendix N.

For those situations in which a licensee prepares cost-benefit analyses, staff should ensure that the analyses are developed using the methodology described in Appendix N and applied as described in the following text.

CALCULATION OF BENEFITS

Appendix N discusses five different possible benefits: (1) collective dose averted, (2) regulatory costs avoided, (3) changes in land values, (4) esthetics, and (5) reduction in public opposition. Numerical estimates will generally only be available for the first three benefits, if they are appropriate. Qualitative analysis of the benefits can be done especially if the costs are large (e.g., no matter what the change in land value is, the costs will exceed the benefits). In most comparisons between alternatives in the same class (e.g., both alternatives result in unrestricted release), the only important benefit should be the collective dose averted. In comparisons between restricted and unrestricted release, the other benefits can become important.

The collective dose averted is generalized as the incremental dose difference between the preferred option and the alternative. Therefore, the staff needs to ensure that the licensee has calculated the benefits correctly by using the correct population density, area, and averted dose. This may require technical analysis of the dose modeling, and the reviewer should use Chapter 5 for these cases. If the licensee has used discounting, the staff should ensure that the proper rates were used. The licensee is not required to discount because the discount reduces the benefits of adverting dose in later time periods.

For compliance with 10 CFR 20.1403(a), one acceptable method of compliance is to demonstrate that cleanup to the unrestricted release criteria is beyond ALARA considerations. In this case, a beneficial estimate should include costs that would be avoided if the site were to be released for unrestricted use, including calculation of site control and maintenance costs and should include estimation of the additional regulatory costs associated with termination of a restricted site (e.g., development of an environmental impact statement, public meetings).

The staff should ensure that the licensee has properly documented the basis for any estimates of changes in land values. Acceptable sources of such estimates include real estate agents familiar with the local area and the issues involved or governmental assessors (e.g., county, State).

CALCULATION OF COSTS

The staff should verify that the licensee has adequately estimated the effective monetary costs of the incremental remediation by using the equations in Appendix N. To review the calculated monetary costs of the incremental remediation, the staff should use Chapter 15.1, "Financial Assurance: Cost Estimate," from NUREG-1727 or the appropriate section of NUREG-1757, Volume 3 with the following changes (this may require calculating total cost estimates for the preferred option and each alternative):

- The cost estimate should be based on actual costs expected to be incurred by decommissioning the facility and should not assume that the work will be performed by an independent third-party contractor.
- The cost estimate *does* take credit for (a) any salvage value that might be realized from the sale of potential assets during or after decommissioning or (b) any tax reduction that might result from payment of decommissioning costs and/or site control and maintenance costs.
- The decommissioning cost estimates should reflect the actual situation rather than maximized assumptions.

For each of the cost terms (e.g., disposal costs, worker fatalities) the incremental difference between the preferred and the alternate options may be negative (i.e., the alternative "costs" less than the preferred option).

Staff should verify that the licensee's proposed demonstration that doses to the average member of the critical group are ALARA. There are two approaches to demonstrate compliance with the ALARA requirement at the end of decommissioning: (1) a predetermined acceptable dose limit or concentration guideline(s) or (2) an acceptable preferred option and decommissioning goal with organizational oversight and review during decommissioning. Both options have their own advantages and disadvantages. Establishment of the compliance method needs to be made by the licensee, with the staff reviewing the applicability, given the site-specific information.

PREDETERMINED COMPLIANCE MEASURE

Under the predetermined compliance measure, the licensee would agree to meet the dose calculated for the preferred option or the radiological concentrations associated with this dose. This could be met by either establishing deterministic concentration limits for the site or agreeing to use a specified dose scenario with associated parameters and assumptions. If the licensee's final survey results meet the self-imposed concentration limits (or dose limit), the licensee has met the ALARA requirement.

PERFORMANCE-BASED COMPLIANCE

Performance-based compliance allows a licensee to adjust its ALARA assessment during decommissioning to deal with actual site conditions experienced and actual costs incurred. The philosophy behind this compliance measure is very similar to how ALARA is handled during routine operations. The licensee's DP needs to meet all of the following criteria to use this approach:

- The preferred option, based on valid assumptions, would result in reducing residual activity to ALARA levels, as described above.
- The licensee has established decommissioning guidelines (either dose or concentrations) based on the DP's analysis.

- The licensee has a documented method to review the effectiveness of the remediation activities. This method should include all of the following:
  - — An ALARA committee or RSO, for small licensees, similar to operations requirements.
  - — An establishment of appropriate review frequency established.
  - — An acceptable set of criteria on the scope of activities/commitments that the ALARA committee can change.
  - — A commitment for acceptable documentation of ALARA findings that result in the licensee making changes in its remediation activities or decommissioning guidelines.
  - — A commitment to provide annually to NRC, all necessary page changes to the DP due to ALARA findings.

At the end of remediation, a licensee using the performance-based approach should meet the following criteria:

- The final survey results satisfy the appropriate dose limit(s).
- Any substantial weaknesses in the ALARA program that were found during licensee audits or NRC inspections have been resolved.
- Any deviation from the decommissioning goal presented in the DP is properly justified by the ALARA committee findings. For long-term projects, these should be reviewed annually by either the project manager or inspection staff.

Appendix A
Implementing the MARSSIM Approach for Conducting Final Radiological Surveys

The information in this appendix is taken directly from Sections 1 through 9 of Appendix E of the SRP (NUREG-1727). There has been some minor editing, and additional information about background survey design has been inserted as Section A.3.5 of this appendix. In addition, the discussion of risk-insignificant radionuclides has been expanded and moved to Section 3.3 of this volume. However, the essential information in this chapter is the same as Chapter 14 of the SRP. The information in Sections 10 and 11 of Appendix E of the SRP that describes methods for addressing complex situations not addressed in MARSSIM (NUREG-1757), such as subsurface residual radioactivity, was not included in this appendix, but was placed into Appendix G of this volume. This appendix is applicable to Decommissioning Groups 2–7.

The NRC regulations in 10 CFR 20.1501(a) require licensees to make or cause to be made surveys that may be necessary for the licensee to comply with the regulations in Part 20.

The final status survey (FSS) is the radiation survey performed after an area has been fully characterized, remediation has been completed, and the licensee believes that the area is ready to be released. The purpose of the FSS is to demonstrate that the area meets the radiological criteria for license termination. The FSS is not conducted for the purpose of locating residual radioactivity; the historical site assessment (HSA) and the characterization survey perform that function.

NRC endorses the final status survey method described in MARSSIM. This appendix (a) provides an overview of the MARSSIM approach for conducting a final radiological survey, (b) provides additional specific guidance on acceptable values for use in the MARSSIM method, (c) describes how to use the MARSSIM method in a way that is consistent with the dose modeling, (d) describes how to use the MARSSIM method to meet NRC's regulations, and (e) describes how to extend or supplement the MARSSIM method to certain complex situations that may be encountered, such as how to address subsurface residual radioactivity. Note that the guidance in this appendix does not replace the MARSSIM and users should refer to, and use, the MARSSIM for designing final radiological surveys to support decommissioning. This guidance assumes that the user has a working knowledge of the MARSSIM approach and terminology and does not attempt to provide a comprehensive overview of the entire MARSSIM. In addition, for Decommissioning Groups 1–3, licensees may also use the alternative, simpler final survey methods described in Appendix B of this volume.

Survey checklists are found in Chapter 5 of MARSSIM. These checklists are useful in implementing the steps of the Radiation Site Survey and Investigation (RSSI) process (Decommissioning Groups 3–7). These checklists present a useful tool for visualizing the sequential steps (i.e., design, performance, and evaluation) of the survey process. Furthermore, the use of these checklists should ensure that the necessary information is collected for each type of survey. Sites not using the RSSI process, such as Decommissioning Groups 1 and 2, should also find these checklists or parts of these checklists useful.

A.1 Classification of Areas by Residual Radioactivity Levels

The licensee should classify site areas based on levels of residual radioactivity from licensed activities. The area classification method contained in Section 4.4 of MARSSIM is acceptable to NRC staff. Its essential features are described below.

The licensee should first classify site areas as impacted or non-impacted. *Impacted areas* are areas that may have residual radioactivity from the licensed activities. *Non-impacted areas* are areas without residual radioactivity from licensed activities. Impacted areas should be identified by using knowledge of past site operations together with site characterization surveys. In the Final Status Survey (FSS), radiation surveys do not need to be conducted in non-impacted areas. The licensee should classify impacted areas into one of the three classes, listed below, based on levels of residual radioactivity.

- **Class 1 Areas**: Class 1 areas are impacted areas that, prior to remediation, are expected to have concentrations of residual radioactivity that exceed the $DCGL_W$. ($DCGL_W$ is defined in Section 2.2 of MARSSIM);
- **Class 2 Areas**: Class 2 areas are impacted areas that, prior to remediation, are not likely to have concentrations of residual radioactivity that exceed the $DCGL_W$;
- **Class 3 Areas**: Class 3 areas are impacted areas that have a low probability of containing residual radioactivity.

Surveys conducted during operations or during characterization at the start of decommissioning are the bases for classifying areas. If the available information is not sufficient to designate an area as a particular class, the area either should be classified as Class 1 or should be further characterized. Areas that are considered to be on the borderline between classes should receive the more restrictive classification.

NRC staff recognizes that there may be a need for a licensee to reclassify Class 1 Areas to Class 2, when insufficient information was available for the initial classification. If more information becomes available to indicate that another classification is more appropriate, the guidance in MARSSIM allows for classifications to be changed at any time before the FSS. For more guidance on criteria for downgrading classifications (e.g., from Class 1 to Class 2), a licensee should refer to MARSSIM, in particular, Sections 2.2, 2.5.2, and 5.5.3. If a licensee plans to make use of reclassification during the RSSI Process, the licensee should provide in the DP the criteria and methodology the licensee plans to use for reclassification. In addition, a licensee contemplating use of reclassification is encouraged to consult with NRC staff.

For soils, impacted areas in Classes 1 and 2 should also be classified by whether they have substantial amounts of subsurface residual radioactivity. This classification should be based on the HSA and site characterization. In this context "substantial amounts of subsurface residual radioactivity" would be defined as an amount of radioactivity, or contaminated material (such as

soil) that could contribute at least 10 percent of the potential dose to the average member of the critical group or soil that exceeded the $DCGL_{EMC}$.

Determining whether there is a substantial amount of subsurface residual radioactivity (deeper than 15 centimeters) should not require a complex set of characterization measurements. In most cases there will be either substantial amounts of residual radioactivity or only traces such as in occasional small pockets or from leaching from surface layers by rainwater. When there are small amounts of residual radioactivity below 15 centimeters, the MARSSIM survey methods for surface measurements are acceptable. When there are substantial amounts of residual radioactivity below 15 centimeters, the dose modeling and the survey methods should be modified to account for the subsurface residual radioactivity.

The presence of subsurface residual radioactivity is usually determined by the HSA (see Section 3 of MARSSIM) , with knowledge of how the residual radioactivity was deposited. Characterization surveys to detect subsurface residual radioactivity in soil are not routinely conducted unless there is reason to expect that subsurface residual radioactivity may be present. The need to survey/sample subsurface soil will depend, in large part, on the quality of the information used to develop the HSA, the environmental conditions at the site, the types and forms (chemical and radiological) of the radioactive material used at the site, the authorized activities and the manner in which licensed material was managed during operations.

NRC staff experience has shown that submittal of the DP should occur only after sufficient site characterization has occurred. The staff suggests that the DP provide sufficient information demonstrating the characterization of the radiological conditions of site structures, facilities, surface and subsurface soils, and ground water. The staff has observed that some DPs have been submitted with incomplete or inadequate characterizations of radiological conditions. A review of such DPs has shown that the lack of information makes it difficult to agree with the rationale justifying the proposed classification of survey units. The staff suggests that the following issues related to the use of characterization survey results and classification of survey units be considered when developing a DP:

- use of operational, post-shutdown scoping, or turnover surveys as characterization surveys;
- reclassification of survey units; and
- completeness of characterization survey design and results.

Regulatory Issue Summary 2002-02 provides a detailed discussion of this issue.

A.2 Selection and Size of Survey Units

The licensee should divide the impacted area into survey units based on the classification described above. A survey unit is a portion of a building or site that is surveyed, evaluated, and released as a single unit. The entire survey unit should be given the same area classification.

Section 4.6 of MARSSIM contains a method acceptable to NRC staff for dividing impacted areas into survey units. The important features of this method are summarized here.

For buildings, it is normally appropriate to designate each separate room as either 1 or 2 survey units (e.g., floors with the lower half of walls and upper half of walls with ceiling) based on the pattern of potential of residual radioactivity. It is generally not appropriate to divide rooms of normal size (100 m^2 area or less) into more than two survey units because the dose modeling is based on the room being considered as a single unit. However, very large spaces such as warehouses may be divided into multiple survey units.

For soil, survey units should be areas with similar operational history or similar potential for residual radioactivity to the extent practical. Survey units should be formed from areas with the same classification to the extent practical, but if areas with more than one class are combined into one survey unit, the entire survey unit should be given the more restrictive classification. Survey units should have relatively compact shapes and should not have highly irregular (gerrymandered) shapes unless the unusual shape is appropriate for the site operational history or the site topography.

Suggested survey unit areas from MARSSIM are given in Table A.1. These areas are suggested in MARSSIM because they give a reasonable sampling density and they are consistent with most commonly used dose modeling codes. However, the size and shape of a particular survey unit may be adjusted to conform to the existing features of the particular site area.

Table A.1 Suggested Survey Unit Areas (MARSSIM, Roadmap Table 1)

Suggested Survey Unit Area		
Class	**Structures**	**Land**
1	up to 100 m^2	up to 2000 m^2
2	100 to 1000 m^2	2000 to 10,000 m^2
3	no limit	no limit

A.3 Selection of Background Reference Areas and Background Reference Materials

A.3.1 Need for Background Reference Areas

Background reference areas are not needed when radionuclide-specific measurements will be used to measure concentrations of a radionuclide that is not present in background. Background reference areas are needed for the MARSSIM method if (a) the residual radioactivity contains a

radionuclide that occurs in background, or (b) the sample measurements to be made are not radionuclide-specific. However, a licensee may find cost benefits to consider the background for a particular radionuclide as zero or some other appropriately low value approved by the staff, recognizing that this is a risk-informed approach. The survey unit itself may serve as the reference area when a surrogate radionuclide in the survey unit can be used to determine background. For example, it may be possible to use radium-226 as a surrogate for natural uranium. (More information on the use of surrogate radionuclides is provided in Section 4.3.2 of MARSSIM).

Multiple reference areas may be used if reference areas have significantly different background levels because of the variability in background between areas. (See Section A.3.4 below and Section 13.2 of NUREG-1505). A derived reference area may be used when it is necessary to extract background information from the survey unit because a suitable reference area is not readily available. For example, it may be possible to derive a background distribution based on areas of the survey unit where residual radioactivity is not present.

A.3.2 Characteristics of Soil Reference Areas

The objective is to select non-impacted background reference areas where the distribution of measurements should be the same as that which would be expected in the survey unit if that survey unit had never been contaminated. An acceptable method for selecting background areas is contained in Section 4.5 of MARSSIM and is briefly described below.

For soils, reference areas should have a soil type as similar to the soil type in the survey unit as possible. If there is a choice of possible reference areas with similar soil types, consideration should be given to selecting reference areas that are most similar in terms of other physical, chemical, geological, and biological characteristics. Each reference area should have an area at least as large as the survey unit, if practical, in order to include the full potential spatial variability in background concentrations. Reference areas may be offsite or onsite, as long as they are non-impacted. NUREG-1506 provides additional information on reference area selection. Licensees should consult with NRC staff when they are unable to find a reference area that satisfies the above criteria.

A.3.3 Different Materials in a Survey Unit

Survey units may contain a variety of materials with markedly different backgrounds. An example might be a room with drywall walls, concrete floor, glass windows, metal doors, wood trim, and plastic fixtures. It is not appropriate to make each material a separate survey unit because the dose modeling is based on the dose from the room as a whole and because a large number of survey units in a room would require an inappropriate number of samples.

When there are different materials with substantially different backgrounds in a survey unit, the licensee may use a reference area that is a non-impacted room with roughly the same mix of materials as the survey unit.

If a survey unit contains several different materials, but one material is predominant or if there is not too great a variation in background among materials, a background from a reference area containing only a single material may still be appropriate. For example, a room may be mostly concrete but with some metal beams, and the residual radioactivity may be mostly on the concrete. In this situation where the concrete predominates, it would be acceptable to use a reference area that contained only concrete. However, the licensee should demonstrate that the selected reference area will not result in underestimating the residual radioactivity on other materials.

The licensee may also use measured backgrounds for the different materials or for groups of similar materials. When the licensee decides to use different measured backgrounds for different materials or for a group of materials with similar backgrounds, it is acceptable to perform a one-sample test on the difference between the paired measurements from the survey unit and from the appropriate reference material. An acceptable method to do this is described in detail in Chapter 12 of NUREG-1705.

For onsite materials, present either in buildings or as nonsoil materials present in outdoor survey units (e.g., concrete, brick, drywall, fly ash, petroleum product wastes), the licensee should attempt to find non-impacted materials that are as similar as possible to the materials on the site. Sometimes such materials will not be available. In those situations, the licensee should make a good faith effort to find the most similar materials readily available or use appropriate published estimates.

A.3.4 Differences in Backgrounds Between Areas

When using a single reference area, any difference in the mean radionuclide concentration between the survey unit and the reference area would be interpreted as caused by residual radioactivity from site operations. This interpretation may not be appropriate when the variability in mean background concentrations among different reference areas is a substantial fraction of the $DCGL_W$. When there may be a significant difference in backgrounds between different areas, a Kruskal-Wallis test, as described in Chapter 13 of NUREG-1505, can be conducted to determine whether there are, in fact, significant differences in mean background concentrations among potential reference areas.

While NUREG-1505 does not recommend specific values for the Kruskal-Wallis test, NRC staff recommends at least 15 samples in each of at least 4 reference areas and a Type I error rate of $\alpha_{KW} = 0.2$ to provide an adequate number of measurements for the determination of whether there is a significant difference in the background concentrations. However, different values may be appropriate on a site-specific basis.

If significant differences in backgrounds among reference areas are found, NRC staff recommends that a value of three times the standard deviation of the mean of the reference area background values should be added to the mean of the reference area background to define a background concentration. A value of three times the standard deviation of the mean is chosen to minimize the likelihood that a survey unit that contains only background would fail the statistical test for release. A two-sample test (see Section 4, below) should then be used to test whether the survey unit meets the radiological criteria for license termination. This method is described in detail in Chapter 13 of NUREG-1505.

A.3.5 Background Survey Design

This survey constitutes measurements of non-impacted areas on and surrounding the site in order to establish the baseline, that is, the normal background levels of radiation and radioactivity. In some situations, historical measurements may be available from surveys performed before the construction and operation of a facility. Areas such as roads, parking lots, and other large paved surfaces that may have been impacted or disturbed by nonsite activities should be avoided. The background survey takes on added importance since the licensee may decide to use a statistical test that compares impacted areas to off or onsite reference areas in order to demonstrate compliance with the release criteria in 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. To minimize systematic biases in the comparison, the same sampling procedure, measurement techniques, and type of instrumentation (e.g., detection sensitivity and accuracy) should be used at both the survey unit and the reference area.

NUREG-1505 provides additional guidance on survey design, the methods of accounting for background radiation, and the nonparametric statistical methods for testing compliance with the decommissioning criteria in 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. Formulas contained in NUREG-1505 can be used to compute the required number of samples (measurement points) that will be needed in both the background reference and survey areas.

A.4 Methods to Evaluate Survey Results

All survey units should be evaluated to determine whether the average concentration in the survey unit as a whole is below the $DCGL_W$. If the radionuclide is not present in background and the measurement technique is radionuclide-specific so that comparison with a reference area is not necessary, a one-sample test, the Sign test, should be used. This test is described in Section 8.3 of MARSSIM.

When the residual radioactivity contains a radionuclide present in the environment or when the measurements are not radionuclide-specific, the survey unit should be compared to a reference area. When the survey unit will be compared to a reference area, a two-sample test, the Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) test, should be used. This test is described in Section 8.4 of MARSSIM.

A.4.1 A Case for Not Subtracting Background

An exception to using a two-sample test when a radionuclide is present in background is when the licensee plans to assume that all the radionuclide activity in the survey unit is caused by licensed operations and none is from background. This could be the case for cesium-137, for example, because the levels in the environment are often so much less than the $DCGL_W$ that background concentrations may be ignored.

A.4.2 Elevated Measurements Comparison

Class 1 survey units that pass the Sign test or WRS test but have small areas with concentrations exceeding the $DCGL_W$ should also be tested to demonstrate that those small areas meet the dose criteria for license termination. This test is called the elevated measurement comparison. It is described in Section 8.5.1 of MARSSIM and summarized here.

To perform the elevated measurement comparison, the size of the area in the survey unit with a concentration greater than the $DCGL_W$ is determined, then the area factor for an area of that size is determined. (The area factor is the multiple of the $DCGL_W$ that is permitted in a limited area of a survey unit. See Section A.7.5, below.) The average concentration in the area is also determined. The elevated measurement comparison is acceptable if the following condition is met as shown in Equation A-1 (adapted from MARSSIM Equation 8-2):

$$\frac{\delta}{DCGL_W} + \frac{average\ concentration\ in\ the\ elevated\ area - \delta}{area\ factor\ for\ elevated\ area \times DCGL_W} < 1 \qquad \textbf{(A-1)}$$

where δ = the average residual radioactivity concentration for all sample points

If there is more than one elevated area, a separate term should be included for each one.

As an alternative to the unity rule expressed in Equation A-1, the dose from the actual distribution of residual radioactivity can be calculated if there is an appropriate exposure pathway model available.

A.5 Instrument Selection and Calibration

To demonstrate that the radiological criteria for license termination have been met, the measurement instruments should have an adequate sensitivity, be calibrated properly, and be checked periodically for proper response.

A.5.1 Calculation of Minimum Detectable Concentrations

The licensee should determine the MDC for the instruments and techniques that will be used. The MDC is the concentration that a specific instrument and technique can be expected to detect 95 percent of the time under actual conditions of use.

For scanning building surfaces for beta and gamma emitters, the MDC_{scan} should be determined from the following equation (obtained by combining MARSSIM Equations 6-8, 6-9, and 6-10 and using a value recommended in this appendix for the index of sensitivity d' of 1.38, which is for 95 percent detection of a concentration equal to MDC_{scan} with a 60 percent false-positive rate).

$$MDC_{scan}\ (building\ surfaces) = \frac{270{,}000 \times 1.38\sqrt{B}}{\sqrt{p}\ \varepsilon_i\ \varepsilon_s\ A\ t} \qquad \textbf{(A-2)}$$

where MDC_{scan} = minimum detectable concentration for scanning building surfaces in pCi/m^2
- 270,000 = conversion factor to convert to pCi/m^2
- 1.38 = index of sensitivity d'
- B = number of background counts in time interval t
- p = surveyor efficiency
- ε_i = instrument efficiency for the emitted radiation
- ε_s = source efficiency in emissions/disintegration
- A = probe's sensitive area in cm^2
- t = time interval of the observation while the probe passes over the source in seconds

Based on the measurements described in NUREG/CR-6364, a surveyor efficiency p of 0.5 represents a mean value for normal field conditions and its use is generally acceptable. If the licensee wants to determine a value appropriate for particular measurement techniques, the information in NUREG/CR-6364 describes how the value can be determined.

For scanning soil with a sodium iodide gamma detector, the MDC_{scan} values given in Table 6.7 of MARSSIM provide an acceptable estimate of MDC_{scan}.

For static measurements of surface concentrations, the MDC_{static} may be calculated using the following equation (from NUREG-1507, Equation 3-10):

$$MDC_{static} = \frac{3 + 4.65\sqrt{B}}{K\ t} \quad \textbf{(A-3)}$$

where MDC_{static} = minimum detectable concentration in pCi/m^2 or pCi/g
B = background counts during measurement time interval t
t = counting time in seconds
K = a calibration constant (best estimate) to convert counts/second to pCi/m^2 or pCi/g and is discussed further in NUREG-1507.

An example using this equation is shown in Section 6.7.1 of MARSSIM.

The instruments used for sample measurements at the specific sample locations should have an MDC_{static} less than 50 percent of the $DCGL_W$ as recommended in Section 4.7.1 of MARSSIM. There is no specific recommendation for the MDC_{scan}, but the MDC_{scan} will determine the number of samples needed, as discussed in Section 7.6 of this appendix.

The licensee should record all numerical values measured, even values below the "minimum detectable concentration" or "critical level," including values that are negative (when the measured value is below the average background). Entries for measurement results should not be "nondetect," "below MDC," or similar entries because the statistical tests can only tolerate a maximum of 40 percent nondetects.

A.5.2 Instrument Calibration and Response Checks

NRC regulations at 10 CFR 20.1501(b) require that the licensee periodically calibrate radiation measurement instruments used in surveys such as the FSS.

For *in situ* gamma measurements, the detector efficiency (count rate per unit fluence rate) should be determined for the gamma energies of interest and the assumed representative depth distribution. The surface and volumetric distributions should be explicitly considered to evaluate potential elevated areas. To calibrate for the representative depth distribution, acceptable methods are to (a) use a test bed with radioactive sources distributed appropriately or (b) use primarily theoretical calculations that are normalized or verified experimentally using a source approximating a point source. The calibration of the source used for the verification source should be traceable to a recognized standards or calibration organization, for example, the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

Some modern instruments are very stable in their response. Thus, as long as instrument response checks are performed periodically to verify that the detector is operating properly, it may be acceptable to calibrate only initially without periodic recalibrations. The initial calibration may

be performed by either the instrument supplier or the licensee, but in either case, 10 CFR 20.2103(a) requires that a record describing the calibration be available for inspection by NRC.

A.5.3 Instrument Response Checks

The response of survey instruments should be checked with a check source to confirm constancy in instrument response each day before use. Licensees should establish criteria for acceptable response. If the response is not acceptable, the instrument should be considered as not responding properly and should not be used until the problem has been resolved. Measurements made after the last acceptable response check should be evaluated and discarded, if appropriate.

The check source should emit the same type of radiation (i.e., alpha, beta, gamma) as the radiation being measured and should give a similar instrument response, but the check source does not have to use the same radionuclide as the radionuclide being measured.

A.6 Scanning Coverage Fractions and Investigation Levels

Scanning is performed to locate small areas of elevated concentrations of residual radioactivity to determine whether they meet the radiological criteria for license termination. The licensee should perform scanning in each survey unit to detect areas of elevated concentrations. The licensee should establish investigation levels for investigating significantly elevated concentrations of residual radioactivity. Acceptable scanning coverage fractions and scanning investigation levels for buildings and land areas are shown in Table A.2. This table is based on MARSSIM Roadmap Tables 2 and 5.8.

Systematic scans are those conducted according to a preset pattern. Judgmental scans are those conducted to include areas with a greater potential for residual radioactivity. In Class 2 areas, a 10 percent scanning coverage would be appropriate when there is high confidence that all locations would be below the $DCGL_W$. A coverage of 25 percent to 50 percent would be appropriate when there may be locations with concentrations near the $DCGL_W$. A coverage of 100 percent would be appropriate if there is any concern that the area should have had a Class 1 classification rather than a Class 2 classification. In Class 3 areas, scanning coverage is usually less than 10 percent. If any location exceeds the scanning investigation level, scanning coverage in the vicinity of that location should be increased to delineate the elevated area.

Table A.2 Scanning Coverage Fractions and Scanning Investigation Levels

Class	Scanning Coverage Fraction	Scanning Investigation Levels
1	100 percent	> $DCGL_{EMC}$
2	10 to 100 percent for soil and for floors and lower walls of buildings. 10 to 50 percent for upper walls and ceilings of buildings. Systematic and judgmental.	> $DCGL_W$ or > MDC_{scan} if MDC_{scan} is greater than $DCGL_W$.
3	Judgmental.	> $DCGL_W$ or > MDC_{scan} if MDC_{scan} is greater than $DCGL_W$.

Sometimes the sensitivity of static measurements at designated sample points is high enough to detect significantly elevated areas between sample points. If the sensitivity is high enough, only this single set of measurements is necessary. For example, both scanning and sampling for cobalt-60, which emits an easily detectable gamma, can be done with a single set of *in situ* measurements in some cases.

A.7 Determining the Number of Samples Needed

A minimum number of samples are needed to obtain sufficient statistical confidence that the conclusions drawn from the samples are correct. The method described below from Chapter 5 of MARSSIM is acceptable for determining the number of samples needed.

A.7.1 Determination of the Relative Shift

The number of samples needed will depend on a ratio involving the concentration to be measured relative to the variability in the concentration. The ratio to be used is called the relative shift, Δ/σ_s. The relative shift, Δ/σ_s, is defined in Section 5.5.2.2 of MARSSIM as:

$$\Delta/\sigma_s = \frac{DCGL_W - LBGR}{\sigma_s} \qquad \textbf{(A-4)}$$

where $DCGL_W$ = derived concentration guideline

$LBGR$ = concentration at the lower bound of the gray region. The *LBGR* is the concentration to which the survey unit must be cleaned in order to have an acceptable probability of passing the test (i.e., 1-β).

σ_s = an estimate of the standard deviation of the concentration of residual radioactivity in the survey unit (which includes real spatial variability in the concentration as well as the precision of the measurement system)

The value of σ_s is determined either from existing measurements or by taking limited preliminary measurements of the concentration of the residual radioactivity in the survey unit at about 5 to 20 locations as recommended in Section 5.5.2.2 of MARSSIM. If a reference area will be used and the estimate of the standard deviation in the reference area, σ_r, is larger than the estimate of the standard deviation in the survey unit, σ_s, then the larger value should be used in the equation.

NRC endorses the MARSSIM recommendation to initially set the *LBGR* equal to 0.5 $DCGL_W$. If the relative shift, Δ/σ_s, exceeds 3, the LBGR should be increased until Δ/σ_s is equal to 3. The licensee may refer to MARSSIM, Appendix D, for additional details and information.

A.7.2 Determination of Acceptable Decision Errors

A decision error is the probability of making an error in the decision on a survey unit by failing a survey unit that should pass or by passing a survey unit that should fail. When using the statistical tests, larger decision errors may be unavoidable when encountering difficult or adverse measuring conditions. This is particularly true when trying to measure residual radioactivity concentrations close to the variability in the concentration of those materials in natural background.

The α decision error is the probability of passing a survey unit whose actual concentration exceeds the release criterion. A decision error α of 0.05 is acceptable under the more favorable conditions when the relative shift, Δ/σ_s, is large (about 3 or greater). Larger values of α may be considered when the relative shift is small to avoid an unreasonable number of samples. The β decision error is the probability of failing a survey unit whose actual concentration is equal to LBGR. Any value of β is acceptable to NRC.

A.7.3 Number of Samples Needed for the Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) Test

The minimum number of samples, *N,* needed in each survey unit for the WRS test may be determined from the following equation (adapted from MARSSIM Equation 5-1 with *N* redefined as the number of samples in the survey unit):

$$N = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{(Z_{1-\alpha} + Z_{1-\beta})^2}{3\ (P_r - 0.5)^2} \qquad \textbf{(A-5)}$$

where N = the number of samples in the survey unit
$Z_{1-\alpha}$ = the percentile represented by the decision error α
$Z_{1-\beta}$ = the percentile represented by the decision error β
P_r = the probability that a random measurement from the survey unit exceeds a random measurement from the background reference area by less than the $DCGL_W$ when the survey unit median is equal to the LBGR concentration above background
½ = a factor added to MARSSIM Equation 5-1 because *N* always is defined in this guide as the number of samples in the survey unit

Values of P_r, $Z_{1-\alpha}$, and $Z_{1-\beta}$, are tabulated in Tables 5.1 and 5.2 of MARSSIM. *N* is the minimum number of samples necessary in each survey unit. An additional *N* samples will also be needed in the reference area. If *N* is not an integer, the number of samples is determined by rounding up. In addition, the licensee should consider taking some additional samples (MARSSIM recommends 20 percent) to protect against the possibility of lost or unusable data. Fewer samples increase the probability of an acceptable survey unit failing to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for release.

A.7.4 Number of Samples Needed for Sign Test

The number of samples *N* needed in a survey unit for the Sign test may be determined from the following equation (adapted from MARSSIM Equation 5-2):

$$N = \frac{(Z_{1-\alpha} + Z_{1-\beta})^2}{4\ (Sign\ p - 0.5)^2} \qquad \textbf{(A-6)}$$

where:

N	=	number of samples needed in a survey unit
$Z_{1-\alpha}$	=	percentile represented by the decision error α
$Z_{1-\beta}$	=	percentile represented by the decision error β
Sign p	=	estimated probability that a random measurement for the survey unit will be less than the $DCGL_W$ when the survey unit median concentration is actually at the LBGR.

Values of $Z_{1-\alpha}$, $Z_{1-\beta}$, and *Sign p* are tabulated in Tables 5.2 and 5.4 of MARSSIM. In addition, the licensee should consider taking some additional samples (MARSSIM recommends 20 percent) to protect against the possibility of lost or unusable data. Fewer samples increase the probability of an acceptable survey unit failing to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for release. If a survey unit fails to demonstrate compliance because there were not enough samples taken, a totally new sampling effort may be needed unless resampling was planned for.

A.7.5 Use of Two-Stage or Double Sampling

It may be desirable for a licensee to sample a survey unit a second time to determine compliance. "Two-stage sampling" and "double sampling" are two methods by which additional survey unit data can be acquired. Two-stage sampling refers to survey designs specifically intended to be conducted in two stages. Double sampling refers to the case when the survey unit design is a one stage design, but allowance is made for a second set of samples to be taken if the retrospective power of the test using the first set of samples does not meet the design objectives. Use of either method should be considered as part of the DQO process when developing the design of the FSS. Refer to Appendix C of this volume for information on the use of two-stage or double sampling.

A.7.6 Additional Samples for Elevated Measurement Comparison in Class 1 Areas

Additional samples may be needed when the concentration that can be detected by scanning, MDC_{scan}, is larger than the $DCGL_W$. The licensee should determine whether additional samples are needed in Class 1 survey units for the elevated measurement comparison when the

concentration that can be detected by scanning, MDC_{scan}, is larger than the $DCGL_W$. The method in Section 5.5.2.4 of MARSSIM to determine whether additional samples are needed is acceptable to NRC staff and is described here.

The area factor is the multiple of the $DCGL_W$ that is permitted in a limited portion of the survey unit. In Equation A-7, the ratio of the MDC_{scan} to the $DCGL_W$ establishes the area factor (the multiple of the $DCGL_W$) that can be detected by scanning (adapted from MARSSIM Equation 5-4):

$$area\ factor = \frac{MDC_{scan}}{DCGL_W} \qquad \textbf{(A-7)}$$

Using the methods in NUREG-1549, the size of the area corresponding to the area factor, A_{EC}, can be determined. The number of sample points that may be needed to detect this area of elevated measurement concentration, N_{EMC}, in a survey unit is:

$$N_{EMC} = \frac{A}{A_{EC}} \qquad \textbf{(A-8)}$$

where A = the area of the survey unit
A_{EC} = the area of concentration greater than $DCGL_W$

If N_{EMC} is larger than N, additional samples may be needed to demonstrate that areas of elevated concentrations meet the radiological criteria for license termination. However, the number of samples needed is not necessarily N_{EMC}. To determine how many additional samples may be needed, the HSA and site characterization should be considered. Based on what is known about the site, it may be possible to estimate a concentration that is unlikely to be exceeded. If there is a maximum concentration, the size of the area corresponding to this area factor for this concentration may be used for A_{EC} in Equation A-8. Similarly, based on knowledge of how the radioactive material was handled or dispersed on the site, it may be possible to estimate the smallest area likely to have elevated concentrations. If this is so, that area can be used in Equation A-8. Likewise, knowledge of how the residual radioactivity would be likely to spread or diffuse after deposition could be used to determine an area A_{EC} for Equation A-8.

It has been shown in Figure D-7 of Appendix D to MARSSIM and in Section 3.7.2 of NUREG-1505 that a triangular grid is slightly more effective in locating areas of elevated concentrations. Therefore, a triangular grid generally should be used if N_{EMC} is significantly larger than N and if areas similar in size or smaller than the grid spacing are expected to have concentrations at or above the area factor.

A.8 Determining Sample Locations

The licensee should establish a reference coordinate system for the impacted areas. A reference coordinate system is a set of intersecting lines referenced to a fixed site location or benchmark. Reference coordinate systems are established so that the locations of any point in the survey unit can be identified by coordinate numbers. A reference coordinate system does not establish the number of sample points or determine where samples are taken. A single reference coordinate system may be used for a site, or different coordinate systems may be used for each survey unit or for a group of survey units. Section 4.8.5 of MARSSIM describes an acceptable method to establish a reference coordinate system.

In Class 1 and Class 2 areas, the sampling locations are established in a regular pattern, either square or triangular. The method described below is from in Section 5.5.2.5 of MARSSIM.

After the number of samples needed in the survey unit has been determined and the licensee has decided whether to use a square or triangular grid, sample spacings, L, are determined from Equations A-9 and A-10 (adapted from MARSSIM Equations 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, and 5-8).

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{A}{0.866\ N}} \quad \textit{for a triangular grid} \qquad \textbf{(A-9)}$$

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{A}{N}} \quad \textit{for a square grid} \qquad \textbf{(A-10)}$$

where A = the survey unit area
N = the number of samples needed (in Class 1 areas, the larger of the number for the statistical test or the elevated measurement. comparison)

The calculated value of L is then often rounded downward to a shorter distance that is easily measured in the field.

A random starting point should be identified for the survey pattern. The coordinate location of the random starting point should be determined by a set of two random numbers with one representing the x axis and the other, the y axis. The random numbers can be generated by calculator or computer or can be obtained from a table of random numbers. Each random number should be multiplied by the appropriate survey unit dimension to provide a coordinate relative to the origin of the survey unit reference coordinate system.

Beginning at the random starting point, a row of points should be identified parallel to the x axis at intervals of L. For a square grid, the additional rows should be parallel to the first row at a

distance of *L* from the first row. For a triangular grid, the distance between rows should be 0.866 *L*, and the sample locations in the adjacent rows should be midway on the *x* axis between the sample locations in the first row. Sample locations selected in this manner that either do not fall within the survey unit area or cannot be surveyed because of site conditions should be replaced with other sample locations determined using the same random selection process that was used to select the starting point. An example illustrating the triangular grid pattern is shown in MARSSIM in Figure 5.5.

In Class 3 survey units and in reference areas, all samples should be taken at random locations. Each sample location should be determined by a set of two random numbers, one representing the *x* axis and the other the *y* axis. Each set of random numbers should be multiplied by the appropriate survey unit dimension to provide coordinates relative to the origin of the survey unit reference coordinate system. Coordinates identified in this manner that do not fall within the survey unit area or that cannot be surveyed because of site conditions should be replaced with other sample locations determined in the same manner. MARSSIM Figure 5.4 illustrates a random sample location pattern.

A.9 Determination of Compliance

The licensee should first review the measurement data to confirm that the survey units were properly classified. MARSSIM Section 8.2.2, contains methods for this review that are acceptable to NRC staff. If the FSS shows that an area was misclassified with a less restrictive classification, the area should receive the correct classification and the FSS for the area should be repeated. A pattern of misclassifications that are not restrictive enough indicates that the characterization was not adequate. In this case, the site or portions of the site in question should be characterized again, reclassified, and resurveyed for the new classification.

The licensee should then determine whether the measurement results demonstrate that the survey unit meets the radiological criteria for license termination. Tables A.3 and A.4, below, summarize an acceptable way to interpret the sample measurements. The WRS test is described in Section 8.4 of MARSSIM. The Sign test is described in Section 8.3 of MARSSIM. The elevated measurement comparison is described in Section 8.5 of the MARSSIM. The elevated measurement is applied to all sample measurements and all scanning results that exceed the $DCGL_W$.

Table A.3 Interpretation of Sample Measurements when a Reference Area is Used

Measurement Results	Conclusion
Difference between maximum survey unit concentration and minimum reference area concentration is less than $DCGL_W$.	Survey unit meets release criterion.
Difference between survey unit average concentration and reference area average concentration is greater than $DCGL_W$.	Survey unit fails.
Difference between any survey unit concentration and any reference area concentration is greater than $DCGL_W$ and the difference of survey unit average concentration and reference area average concentration is less than $DCGL_W$.	Conduct WRS test and elevated measurement comparison.

Table A.4 Interpretation of Sample Measurements when No Reference Area is Used

Measurement Results	Conclusion
All concentrations are less than $DCGL_W$.	Survey unit meets release criterion.
Average concentration is greater than $DCGL_W$.	Survey unit fails.
Any concentration is greater than $DCGL_W$ and average concentration less than $DCGL_W$.	Conduct Sign test and elevated measurement comparison.

Some facilities may have residual radioactivity composed of more than one radionuclide. When there are multiple radionuclides rather than a single radionuclide, the dose contribution from each radionuclide needs to be considered. Refer to Section 2.6 of this volume.

When there is a fixed ratio among the concentrations of the nuclides, a $DCGL_W$ for each nuclide can be calculated. Compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination may be demonstrated by comparing the concentration of the single radionuclide that is easiest to measure with its $DCGL_W$.

When there is no fixed ratio among the concentrations of the nuclides, it is necessary to evaluate the concentration of each nuclide. Compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination is then demonstrated by considering the sum of the concentration of each nuclide relative to its $DCGL_W$, calculated as if it were the only nuclide present. An acceptable method for performing the evaluation is described in Chapter 11 of NUREG-1505.

In some cases in which multiple nuclides are present with no fixed ratio in their concentrations, the dose contribution from one or more of the nuclides in the mixture will dominate the total dose, and the dose from other radionuclides will be insignificant. For example, at a nuclear

power plant, many different radionuclides could be present with no fixed ratio in their concentrations, but almost all of the dose would come from just one or two of the nuclides. For guidance on elimination of radionuclides or pathways from consideration, refer to Section 3.3 of this volume.

If a survey unit fails, the licensee should evaluate the measurement results and determine why the survey unit failed. MARSSIM, in Sections 8.2.2 and 8.5.3 and in Appendix D, provides acceptable methods for reviewing measurement results. If it appears that the failure was caused by the presence of residual radioactivity in excess of that permitted by the radiological release criteria, the survey unit should be re-remediated and resurveyed. However, some failures may not be caused by the presence of residual radioactivity. If it can be determined that this is the case, the survey unit may be released.

A.10 References

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). NUREG-1505, Rev. 1, "A Proposed Nonparametric Statistical Methodology for the Design and Analysis of Final Status Decommissioning Surveys-Interim Draft Report for Comment and Use." NRC: Washington, DC. June 1998.

———————. NUREG-1506, "Measurement Methods for Radiological Surveys in Support of New Decommissioning Criteria, Draft Report for Comment." NRC: Washington, DC. August 1995.

———————. NUREG-1507, "Minimum Detectable Concentrations with Typical Radiation Survey Instruments for Various Contaminants and Field Conditions." NRC: Washington, DC. June 1998.

———————. NUREG-1549, "Decision Methods for Dose Assessment to Comply with Radiological Criteria for License Termination, Draft Report for Comment." NRC: Washington, DC. July 1998.

———————. NUREG-1575, Rev. 1, "Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM)." EPA 402-R-97-016, Rev. 1, DOE/EH-0624, Rev. 1. U.S. Department of Defense, U.S. Department of Energy, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and NRC: Washington, DC. August 2000.

———————. NUREG-1727, "NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan." NRC: Washington, DC. September 2000.

———————. NUREG/CR-6364, "Human Performance in Radiological Survey Scanning." NRC: Washington, DC. March 1998.

— — — — —. Regulatory Information Summary 2002-02, "Lessons Learned Related to Recently Submitted Decommissioning Plans and License Termination Plans." NRC: Washington, DC. January 2002.

Appendix B

Simple Approaches for Conducting Final Radiological Surveys

A large number of licensees may use a simplified method to demonstrate regulatory compliance for decommissioning, avoiding complex final status surveys (FSSes). For Decommissioning Groups 1–3, licensees may use the simplified FSS method described in Appendix B of MARSSIM or the alternative protocol described in this volume below.

B.1 MARSSIM Simplified Method

The simplified method in Appendix B of MARSSIM may be used by Decommissioning Group 1 and some of Decommissioning Group 2 licensees. These are sites where radioactive materials have been used or stored only in the form of (a) non-leaking, sealed sources; (b) short half-life radioactive materials (e.g., $T_{1/2} \leq 120$ days) that have since decayed to insignificant quantities; (c) small quantities exempted or not requiring a specific license; or (d) combination of the above. Refer to Appendix B of MARSSIM for the details of this simplified method.

B.2 Alternative Simplified Method

This alternative method may be used by Decommissioning Groups 1–3, and is applicable only for surfaces of building structures and for surface soils. The following conditions are prerequisite to the use of this method:

- Use of screening DCGLs (including DandD code using default distributions).
- No complex or special surveys are included (e.g., volumetric building structure residual radioactivity, duct work, embedded piping, ground water residual radioactivity, subsurface soil residual radioactivity, buried conduit, sewer pipes, or prior onsite disposals).
- Not to be applied to land areas where soil has been previously remediated.
- Removable residual radioactivity for building surfaces must comply with the screening DCGL basis of 10 percent removable or adjusted per Screening Table (see Appendix H of this volume).

If the above conditions are met, then the following simplified method may be used to design and conduct the FSS for each survey unit.

- Size is limited to 100 m^2 for land areas and 2000 m^2 for structures.
- Scanning and sampling to be performed:
  - 100 percent scan and
  - 30 samples.
- MDC between 10 to 50 percent of the DCGL for scans, static or direct measurements, and sampling and analysis (using NUREG-1507 guidance).

- Hot spot criteria is three times the DCGL, applied to any sampling location.
- A quality control program to ensure results are accurate and sources of uncertainty are identified and controlled.
- The average concentration for the survey unit is compared to the DCGL.
- Statistical tests may be the Student's *t* test, Sign test, or Wilcoxon Rank Sum test, with $\alpha = 0.05$ (no statistics are needed if all measurements are less than the DCGL).

The final status survey report (FSSR) should provide a complete and unambiguous record of the radiological status of the site and should stand on its own with minimal information incorporated by reference (see Appendix D of this volume for additional information on reporting survey results).

B.3 References

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual." NRC: Washington, DC. August 2000.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). NUREG-1507, "Minimum Detectable Concentrations with Typical Radiation Survey Instruments for Various Contaminants and Field Conditions-Draft Report for Comment." NRC: Washington, DC. August 1995.

Appendix C

Use of
Two-Stage or Double Sampling
for Final Status Surveys

When might it be desirable to allow a licensee to sample a survey unit a second time to determine compliance? In the statistical literature this is called either two-stage sampling or double sampling. Resampling is something else altogether. The terms "double sampling" and "two-stage sampling" seem to appear interchangeably in the literature. More recently, the latter seems to have gained favor, so this appendix will use two-stage sampling when referring to survey designs specifically intended to be conducted in two stages. The term double sampling will be used to refer to the case when the survey design is a one stage design, but allowance is made for a second set of samples to be taken if the retrospective power of the test using the first set of samples does not meet the design objectives. Such allowance, if given, should be specifically mentioned in preparing the Data Quality Objectives(DQOs) and in advance of any sampling and analysis. During the DQO process, double sampling could be considered as an option in setting the Type I error rates. The reasoning behind this is discussed in the next section.

C.1 Double Sampling

Suppose it is thought that a survey unit might have passed the final status statistical test had the initial sampling design been powerful enough. That is, a retrospective examination of the power of the statistical tests used reveals that the probability of detecting that the survey unit actually meets the release criterion was lower than that planned for during the DQO process. This could occur if the spatial variability in residual radioactivity concentrations was larger than anticipated. The power of the test specified during the DQO process depends on an estimate of the uncertainty. The power of the statistical test will be less than planned if the standard deviation is higher than expected. If samples were lost, did not pass analytical QA/QC, or are otherwise unavailable for inclusion in the analysis, the power will also be lower than was planned. Might additional samples be taken in the survey unit to improve the power of the test?

The Draft NUREG/CR-5849 allowed the licensee to take additional samples in a survey unit if, after the first sampling, the mean was less than the DCGL, but the desired upper confidence level on the mean was not. Because a 95 percent confidence interval is constructed using Student's t statistic rather than using a hypothesis test, Type II errors are not considered in the survey design. The second set of samples was taken so that a t test on the combined set of samples would have 90 percent power at the mean of the first set of samples, given the estimated standard deviation from the first set of samples. Such double sampling was to be allowed only once.

Increasing the probability that a clean a survey unit passes (power) by the use of double sampling will also tend to increase the probability that a survey unit that is not clean will pass (Type I error). In addition, the two tests are not independent because the data from the first set of samples is used in both. The increase in the Type I error rate is probably less than a factor of two. But the fact that this is possible when double sampling is allowed should be clearly understood at the beginning. Thus, the issue of whether or not to allow double sampling is properly a part of the DQO process used to set the acceptable error rates.

Two-stage or double sampling is not usually expected (nor is it encouraged) when the DQO process is used, as in the MARSSIM. This is because the Type II error and the power desired are explicitly considered in the survey design process. If higher power in the test is desired, it should be specified as such. Sufficient samples should be taken to achieve the specified power. The value of this approach lies in the greater objectivity and defensibility of the decision made using the data. Nonetheless, it is recognized that there may be instances when some sort of double sampling is considered desirable. For example, when it is difficult to estimate the standard deviation of the concentrations in a survey unit. A first set of data may be taken with an estimated standard deviation that is too low, and thus, the power specified in the DQO process may not be achieved. Similarly, some pilot data may be taken to estimate the standard deviation in a survey unit. Under what circumstances may this data also be used in the test of the final status?

In such cases, it will be useful for planning if there is an estimate of how much the Type II error rate might increase as a result of double sampling.

Consider the Sign test, as indicated in NUREG-1505. Suppose N_1 samples are taken. Recall that for the Sign test in Scenario A, the test statistic, S_1, was equal to the number of survey unit measurements below the $DCGL_W$. If S_1 exceeds the critical value k_1, then the null hypothesis that the median concentration in the survey unit exceeds the $DCGL_W$ is rejected, i.e., the survey unit passes this test. The probability that any single survey unit measurement falls below the $DCGL_W$ is found from

$$p(C) = \int_{-\infty}^{DCGL_W} f(x)dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma} \int_{-\infty}^{DCGL_W} e^{-(x-C)^2/2\sigma^2} dx = \Phi\left(\frac{DCGL_W - C}{\sigma}\right)$$

C is the true, but unknown, mean concentration in the survey unit. When $C = DCGL_W$, $p = 0.5$.

The probability that more than k_1 of the N_1 survey unit measurements fall below the $DCGL_W$ is simply the following binomial probability:

$$\sum_{t=k_1+1}^{N_1} \binom{N_1}{t} p^t (1-p)^{N_1-t} = 1 - \sum_{t=0}^{k_1} \binom{N_1}{t} p^t (1-p)^{N_1-t}$$

This is the probability that the null hypothesis will be rejected, and it will be concluded that the survey unit meets the release criterion. When the mean concentration in the survey unit is at the

$DCGL_W$, this is just the Type I error rate, α. When $C = DCGL_W$, $p = (1 - p) = 0.5$,

so $$\alpha = \sum_{t=k_1+1}^{N_1} \binom{N_1}{t} (0.5)^t (0.5)^{N_1 - t} = (0.5)^{N_1} \sum_{t=k_1+1}^{N_1} \binom{N_1}{t}$$

Now, suppose it is decided to allow the licensee to take a second set of samples of size N_2. The test statistic, S, is equal to the number of the total of $N = N_1 + N_2$ survey unit measurements below the $DCGL_W$. If S exceeds the critical value k , then the null hypothesis that the median concentration in the survey unit exceeds the $DCGL_W$ is rejected, i.e., the survey unit passes this test. Now the overall probability that the null hypothesis is rejected (i.e., the survey unit passes) is equal to the sum of the probabilities of two events that are mutually exclusive:

1) The probability that more than k_1 of the N_1 survey unit measurements fall below the $DCGL_W$

and

2) The probability that fewer than k_1 of the first N_1 survey unit measurements fall below the $DCGL_W$ but that more than k of the N total survey unit measurements fall below the $DCGL_W$.

Now $S = S_1 + S_2$, where S_2 is the number of the second set of N_2 survey unit measurements that fall below the $DCGL_W$. S_1 and S_2 are independent, but S_1 and $S = S_1 + S_2$ are not.

The covariance of S_1 and S , using $E(\cdot)$ to denote expected value,

$$\begin{aligned} Cov(S_1, S) &= E(S_1 S) - E(S_1)E(S) \\ &= E(S_1(S_1 + S_2) - E(S_1)E(S) \\ &= E(S_1^2) + E(S_1 S_2) - E(S_1)E(S) \end{aligned}$$

is $$= (N_1^2 p(1-p) + N_1^2 p^2) + N_1 N_2 p^2 - N_1 p(N_1 + N_2) p$$

$$= N_1 p(1-p)$$

Therefore the correlation coefficient between S_1 and S

$$\rho(S_1, S) = \frac{N_1 p(1-p)}{\sqrt{N_1 p(1-p)(N_1+N_2)p(1-p)}}$$

is

$$= \frac{N_1}{\sqrt{N_1(N_1+N_2)}}$$

$$= \sqrt{N_1/(N_1+N_2)} = \sqrt{N_1/N}$$

To calculate the overall probability that the survey unit passes, one requires the joint probability

$$\Pr(S_1 = s_1, S = s) = \Pr(S_1 = s_1)\Pr(S_2 = s - s_1)$$

of S_1 and S,

$$= \binom{N_1}{s_1} p^{s_1}(1-p)^{N_1-s_1} \binom{N_2}{s-s_1} p^{s-s_1}(1-p)^{N_2-(s-s_1)}$$

$$= \binom{N_1}{s_1}\binom{N_2}{s-s_1} p^{s}(1-p)^{N-s}$$

Therefore, the overall probability that the survey unit passes

$$\Pr(S_1 > k_1 \text{ or } S > k) = \Pr(S_1 > k_1) + \Pr(S_1 \le k_1 \text{ and } S > k)$$

is

$$= \sum_{s_1=k_1+1}^{N_1} \binom{N_1}{s_1} p^{s_1}(1-p)^{N_1-s_1}$$

$$+ \sum_{s_1 \le k_1} \sum_{s_2 > k-s_1} \binom{N_1}{s_1}\binom{N_2}{s_2} p^{s_1+s_2}(1-p)^{(N_1+N_2)-(s_1+s_2)}$$

The first term is equal to (or slightly less than) the Type I error rate α specified during the DQO process. The second term is the additional probability of a Type I error introduced by allowing double sampling.

$$\Pr(S_1 \le k_1 \text{ and } S > k) = \sum_{s>k}^{N} p^s (1-p)^{N-s} \sum_{s_1=0}^{k_1} \binom{N_1}{s_1}\binom{N_2}{k-s_1}$$

Note that

$$\le \sum_{s>k}^{N} p^s (1-p)^{N-s} \sum_{s_1=0}^{k} \binom{N_1}{s_1}\binom{N_2}{k-s_1}$$

$$= \sum_{s>k}^{N} p^s (1-p)^{N-s} \binom{N}{s} = \Pr(S > k) \le \alpha$$

Thus, the Type I error rate would be at most doubled when double sampling is allowed.

For example, if a survey is designed so that $N_1 = 30$, and $\alpha = 0.05$, then the critical value for the Sign test is $k_1 = 19$. Suppose the first survey results in 19 or fewer measurements less than the $DCGL_W$. In addition, suppose the survey unit is sampled again, taking an additional $N_2 = 30$ samples. Then the total number of samples is $N = N_1 + N_2 = 60$. The critical value for the Sign test with $\alpha = 0.05$ and $N = 60$ is $k = 36$. When the survey unit concentration is equal to the $DCGL_W$, $p = 0.5$, one has

$$\Pr(S_1 > 19 \text{ or } S > 36) = \Pr(S_1 > 19) + \Pr(S_1 \le 19 \text{ and } S > 36)$$

$$= \sum_{s_1=20}^{30} \binom{30}{s_1} (0.5)^{s_1} (1-0.5)^{30-s_1}$$

$$+ \sum_{s_1=0}^{19} \binom{30}{s_1} \sum_{s_2=(37-s_1)}^{30} \binom{30}{s_2} (0.5)^{s_1+s_2} (1-0.5)^{(30+30)-(s_1+s_2)}$$

$$= 0.049 + 0.027 = 0.076$$

Thus, the total Type I error rate is about 50 percent greater than originally specified.

In conclusion, double sampling should not be used as a substitute for adequate planning. If it is to be allowed, this should be agreed upon with NRC staff as part of the DQO process. The procedure for double sampling, i.e., the size of the second set of samples, N_2 , should be specified, recognizing that the Type I error rate could be up to twice that specified for the Sign test when only one set of samples is taken.

Similar considerations apply for the WRS test; however, the calculation of the exact effect on the Type I error rate is considerably more complex.

Finally, double sampling should never be necessary for Class 2 or Class 3 surveys, which are not expected to have concentrations above the $DCGL_W$. These classes of survey unit should always pass after the first set of samples because every measurement should be below the $DCGL_W$. The very need for a second set of samples (i.e., failure to reject the null hypothesis) in Class 2 or Class 3 survey units would raise an issue of survey unit misclassification. In addition, double sampling is generally not appropriate for Class 1 survey units where elevated areas have been found.

A better solution to the issue of double sampling is to plan for data collection in two stages, and design the final status survey accordingly, as is discussed in the remainder of this appendix.

C.2 Two-Stage Sequential Sampling

Suppose there are a large number of survey units of a similar type to be tested. In this case a two-stage sampling procedure may result in substantial savings by reducing the average number of samples required to achieve a given level of statistical power.

To plan a two-stage sign test, let N_1 be the size of the first set of samples taken, and let S_1 be the number of these less than the DCGL. Similarly, let N_2 be the size of the second set of samples taken, and let S_2 be the number of these less than the DCGL. Let $N = N_1 + N_2$, and let $S = S_1 + S_2$. The procedure is as follows:

- if $S_1 > u_1$ then the survey unit passes (reject H_0),
- if $S_1 < l_1$ then the survey unit fails,
- if $l_1 \le S_1 \le u_1$ then the second set of samples is taken.

If $S = S_1 + S_2 > u_2$ after the second set of samples is analyzed, then the survey unit passes.

What is the advantage of two-stage testing? For given error rates a and b, the number of samples, N_1, taken in the survey unit during the first stage of sampling will be less than the number, N_0, required in the MARSSIM tables. Unless the result is "too close to call," this will be the only sampling needed. When the result is "too close to call," $l_1 \le S_1 \le u_1$, a second sample

of size N_2 is taken and the test statistic S_2 is computed using the combined data set, $N_1 + N_2$. While the size of the combined set, $N = N_1 + N_2$, will generally be larger than the number, N_0, from in the MARSSIM tables, the expected sample size over many survey units is still lower. Thus, two-stage sampling scheme will be especially useful when there are many similar survey units for which the final status survey design is essentially the same. Two-stage sampling may be used whether or not a reference area is needed. It may be used with either the Sign or the WRS test.

Now, the major issue is how to choose the critical values l_1, u_1, and u_2. Hewitt and Spurrier (1983) suggest three criteria:

1. Match the power curve of the two-stage test to that of the one-stage test. The curves are matched at three points. The points with power equal to α, 1–β, and 0.5 are generally well enough separated to assure a good match over the entire range of potential survey unit concentrations.
2. Maximize the power at the LBGR for given values of a and average sample size.
3. Minimize the sample size for given values of α, and 1–β.

While any one of these criteria could be used, the first has received more attention in the literature. Thus, it may be more readily applied to the case of final status survey design. The other criteria would require further development.

Spurrier and Hewitt (1975) initially developed a two-stage sampling methodology using criteria 1 assuming the data are normally distributed. They matched power at α, 0.5, and 0.9. Table C.1 shows the values of l_1, u_1, and u_2 they obtained for six different sets of sample sizes, N_1/N_0, N_2/N_0, expressed as fractions of the sample size, N_0, that would be required for the one stage test with equivalent power. The term $E(N)/N_0$, is the maximum expected combined sample size for the two-stage test relative to the sample size, N_0, that would be required for the one stage test with equivalent power. This number is almost always less than one, but it depends on how close the actual concentration in the survey unit is to the $DCGL_W$. Clearly, if the concentration is over the $DCGL_W$, the survey unit is likely to fail on the first set of samples. If the concentration is much lower than the $DCGL_W$, the survey unit is likely to pass on the first set of samples. It is only when the true concentration in the survey unit falls within the gray region that there will be much need for the second set of samples. The fact that the maximum $E(N)/N_0$ is almost always less than one indicates that the overall number of samples required for a two-stage final status survey will almost never exceed the number required for a one stage test, even if the true concentration of the survey unit falls in the gray region between the LBGR and the $DCGL_W$.

Recall that the power to distinguish clean from dirty survey units is relativley low when the true concentration is in the gray region. It falls from 1–β at the LBGR to α at the $DCGL_W$. Thus, when the true concentration is in the gray region, there will be a larger amount of cases when the second set of samples is needed. The gray region is exactly where the results are "too close to call." However, if the true concentration of the survey unit is below the LBGR or above the

$DCGL_W$, the actual average number of samples will be closer to N_1, because the second set of samples will seldom be needed.

In 1976, Spurrier and Hewitt dropped the assumption of normality and extended their methodology to two-stage Wilcoxon Signed Rank (WSR) and Wilcoxon Rank Sum (WRS) tests. The procedure depends on an extension of the Central Limit Theorem to the joint distribution of the test statistics S_1 and $S = S_1 + S_2$. Spurrier and Hewitt suggest that the approximation works reasonably well for sample sizes as small as nine.

In this appendix, their method is also applied to the Sign test.

For the Sign test, one computes

$$S_1 = \frac{S_1^+ - N_1/2}{\sqrt{N_1/4}} ,$$

where S_1^+ is the usual Sign Test statistic, i.e., the number of measurements less than the $DCGL_W$.

Using Table C.1,

- if $S_1 > u_1$ then reject the null hypothesis (the survey unit passes)
- if $S_1 < l_1$ then do not reject the null hypothesis (the survey unit fails)
- if $l_1 \le S_1 \le u_1$ then take the second set of samples.

If a second set of samples is taken, then compute

$$S = \frac{(S_1^+ + S_2^+) - (N_1 + N_2)/2}{\sqrt{(N_1 + N_2)/4}} = \frac{S^+ - N/2}{\sqrt{N/4}}$$

Using Table C.1,

- if $S > u_2$ then reject the null hypothesis (the survey unit passes)
- if $S \le u_2$ then do not reject the null hypothesis (the survey unit fails).

This test relies on "a large sample approximation." That is, one is assuming that the sample size is large enough that the joint distribution of S_1 and S is bivariate standard normal with correlation

coefficient $\rho(S_1, S) = \sqrt{N_1 / N}$. Some simulation studies would be needed to determine quantitative bounds on the accuracy of this approximation.

The choice of which set of sample sizes should be used is dependent on how confident one is of passing.

For Class 2 and Class 3 survey units, case 3 with $N_1/N_0 = 0.2$ and $N_2/N_0 = 1.0$ might be reasonable. In these classes of survey units no individual sample concentrations in excess of the $DCGL_W$ are expected. The probability of passing on the first set of samples should be close to one. Therefore, it makes sense to choose a design with the minimum number of samples required in the first set.

For Class 1 survey units, case 2 with $N_1/N_0 = 0.4$ and $N_2/N_0 = 0.8$ might be more appropriate. There is some chance that the survey unit will not pass on the first set of samples, so it may be desirable to reduce Max $E(N)/N_0$ from 0.999 to 0.907 by taking more samples in the first set.

If the gray region has been expanded in order to increase D/s, case 1 or 4 would be a more conservative choice. In this situation, statistical power has been compromised somewhat, so it may be important to reduce the risk of having a larger average total number of samples (as indicated by the potential Max $E(N)/N_0$ even further.

Scan sensitivity will also impact the ability to use two-stage designs in Class 1 survey units. It would have to be determined if the $DCGL_{EMC}$ can be detected when only N_1 samples are taken. If not, the sample size would have to be increased until the scan MDC is lower than the

$DCGL_{EMC}$. In this situation, the choice of N_1, and the average savings possible with two-stage sampling may be severely limited.

Table C.1 Critical Points for Two-Stage Test of Normal Mean for a One-Sided Alternative

			a = 0.05				a = 0.01			
	N_1/N_0	N_2/N_0	u_1	l_1	u_2	Max $E(N)/N_0$	u_1	l_1	u_2	Max $E(N)/N_0$
1	0.60	0.60	1.886	0.710	1.783	0.866	2.499	1.259	2.493	0.879
2	0.40	0.80	1.984	0.179	1.782	0.907	2.558	0.635	2.496	0.931
3	0.20	1.00	2.073	-0.482	1.784	0.999	2.600	-0.146	2.502	1.030
4	0.55	0.55	2.050	0.438	1.716	0.869	2.635	0.966	2.411	0.878
5	2/3	2/3	1.781	0.950	1.868	0.882	2.415	1.520	2.600	0.897
6	0.70	0.70	1.749	1.045	1.909	0.893	2.390	0.628	2.651	0.908

Source: Spurrier and Hewett (1975).

For the WRS test, at each stage one sets the number of measurements required in the survey unit, n_1 and n_2 , and in the reference area m_1 and m_2 relative to the number required for the one stage test $n_0 = m_0 = N_0/2$ specified in Table 5.3 of the MARSSIM. There is an additional requirement that $n_1/n_2 = m_1/m_2$, which should be satisfied with sufficient accuracy for most MARSSIM designs. Minor departures due to small differences in sample size caused by filling out systematic grids or the loss of a few samples should not severely impact the results.

$$S_1 = \frac{W_1^R - m_1(n_1 + m_1 + 1)/2}{\sqrt{n_1 m_1 (n_1 + m_1 + 1)/12}},$$

One now computes

where W_R^1 is the usual WRS Test statistic, i.e., the sum of the ranks of the adjusted reference area measurements.

Using Table C.1,

- if $S_1 > u_1$ then reject the null hypothesis (the survey unit passes),
- if $S_1 < l_1$ then do not reject the null hypothesis (the survey unit fails),
- if $l_1 \le S_1 \le u_1$ then take the second set of samples.

$$S = \frac{(W_1^+ + W_2^+) - (m_1 + m_2)(m_1 + m_2 + n_1 + n_2 + 1)/2}{\sqrt{(m_1 + m_2)(n_1 + n_2)(m_1 + m_2 + n_1 + n_2 + 1)/12}} = \frac{W^R - m(m + n + 1)/2}{\sqrt{mn(m + n + 1)/12}}$$

If a second set of samples is taken, then compute

Using Table C.1,

- if $S > u_2$ then reject the null hypothesis (the survey unit passes),
- if $S \le u_2$ then do not reject the null hypothesis (the survey unit fails).

$$\rho(S_1, S) = \sqrt{(m_1 + n_1)/(m + n)}.$$

This test relies on "a large sample approximation." That is, one is assuming that the sample size is large enough that the joint distribution of S_1 and S is bivariate standard normal with correlation coefficient

Some simulation studies would be needed to determine some quantitative bounds on the accuracy of this approximation.

C.3 An Alternative Two-Stage, Two-Sample Median Test

A different approach to this testing problem has been suggested by Wolfe (1977). In his procedure, a specific number of sample measurements are made in a reference area, and the median, M, is calculated, and the $DCGL_W$ added. Survey unit samples are then analyzed until r of them are found to be below M. The test statistic, n_r, is the number of survey unit samples that have been analyzed. Smaller values of n_r indicate that the survey unit meets the release criterion. For Class 2 and Class 3 survey units in particular, one would expect that $n_r = r$. In that case, the number of reference area measurements, m, and the value of r are chosen to meet the DQO for the Type I error rate. In each survey unit, r samples are taken. If all are less than M, one rejects the null hypothesis that the survey unit exceeds the release criterion. If any one of them exceeds M, the null hypothesis will not be rejected. Thus, the total number of samples needed in each survey unit may be relatively small. In addition, as soon as one sample is measured above M, the result of the test is known. Thus, it may not be necessary to analyze every survey unit sample. Of course, the need to identify elevated areas may preclude the use of this method in some circumstances. However, the potential savings when the analytical costs are high may make this procedure attractive. It merits further investigation.

C.4 References

Hewitt, J.E. and J. D. Spurrier. "A Survey of Two Stage Tests of Hypothesis: Theory and Application." *Communications on Statistics - Theory and Methods*. Vol. 12, No. 20: pp. 2307-2425. 1983.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). NUREG-1505, Rev 1, "A Proposed Nonparametric Statistical Methodology for the Design and Analysis of Final Status Decommissioning Surveys-Interim Draft Report for Comment and Use." NRC: Washington, DC. June 1998.

— — — — —. NUREG/CR-5849, "Manual for Conducting Radiological Surveys in Support of License Termination." Draft Report for Comment. NRC: Washington, DC. June 1992.

Spurrier, J. D., and J. E. Hewett. "Double Sample Tests for the Mean of a Normal Distribution." *Journal of the American Statistical Association*. Vol. 70, No. 350: pp. 448-450. 1975.

Spurrier, J. D., and J. E. Hewett. "Two-Stage Wilcoxon Tests of Hypotheses." *Journal of the American Statistical Association*. Vol. 71, No. 356: pp.982-987. 1976.

Wolfe, D. A. "Two-Stage Two Sample Median Test." *Technometrics*. Vol. 19, No. 4: pp. 459-501. 1977.

Appendix D

Survey Data Quality and Reporting

D.1 Data Quality

D.1.1 Introduction

The conduct of a survey that will lead to useful results is dependent upon the collection of reliable data. Site surveys should be performed in a manner that ensures results are accurate and sources of uncertainty are identified and controlled. All aspects of survey work should include quality control from documentation of procedures through sample/data collection and storage, application of analytical techniques, and data reduction and validation. Chapter 4 of MARSSIM and Chapter 2 of NUREG-1506 discuss the importance of data quality in surveys. Section 17.6 of Volume 1 of this NUREG report provides guidance on decommissioning plan (DP) quality assurance programs.

D.1.2 Sources of Error and Uncertainty

Uncertainty in survey results can arise from a number of sources including survey design errors and measurement errors. It is important to identify sources of error and uncertainty in the survey process and to control and minimize these sources during the survey. Large errors and uncertainty may render survey data unusable for survey objectives. Chapters 2 and 4 of MARSSIM provide information on sources of error associated with the survey process.

D.1.3 Measurement Uncertainty

The quality of measurement data will be directly impacted by the magnitude of its associated uncertainty. These measurement uncertainties are usually divided into random and systematic components. For every analytical result that is reported, its associated total uncertainty should also be reported. Chapter 6 of MARSSIM, particularly Section 6.8, contains information on measurement uncertainty, statistical counting uncertainty, the propagation of uncertainties, and reporting uncertainties.

D.1.4 Data Quality Indicators

MARSSIM supports the use of the DQO process relative to surveys. Data quality indicators, as part of the DQO process, quantify the uncertainty in the data collection process and analytical measurement systems. Data quality indicators should be considered when selecting a measurement method (i.e., scanning, direct measurement, sampling) or a measurement system (e.g., survey instrument, human operator, and procedure for performing measurements). In some instances, the data quality indicator requirements will help in the selection of a measurement system. In other cases, the requirements of the measurement system will assist in the selection of appropriate levels for the data quality indicators. Data quality indicators include precision, bias, representativeness, comparability, completeness, and the use of control charts. These data quality indicators are discussed in Chapter 6 of MARSSIM, Section 6.2.2.

D.2 Reporting

Documentation for FSSes should provide a complete and unambiguous record of the radiological status of the facility or site relative to the radiological criteria for license termination. In addition, sufficient information and data should be provided to enable an independent evaluation of survey activities and calculated results at some future date. This includes not only the DP and the written survey plan, but also the data in lab reports, survey reports, quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) data, etc. To the extent possible, the FSSR should stand on its own with minimal information incorporated by reference. NRC should evaluate the licensee's FSSR against the appropriate checklist in Section XIV.e from Appendix D of Volume 1 of this NUREG report.

The process of reporting survey results is an important consideration in planning the survey. Again, the level of effort for reporting should be based on the complexity of the survey. A simple survey with relatively few results may specify a single report, while a more complicated survey may specify several reports to meet the objectives of the survey. For individual surveys, reporting requirements should be developed during planning and be clearly documented in the quality assurance project plan (QAPP). These requirements should be developed with cooperation from the people performing the analyses (e.g., the analytical laboratory should be consulted on reporting results for samples). All data from FSSes should be presented in a format that provides (a) the calculated surface activity or specific radionuclide concentration value, (b) the estimated uncertainty at the 95 percent confidence level for that value, and (c) the estimated MDA for the measurement (EPA 1980).

In expressing survey results, the number of significant figures is also of importance. The reason is that data should be reasonable and not mislead or imply a false level of accuracy in reported values. The appropriate number of digits in a value depends upon the magnitude of the uncertainty attached to that value. In general, final survey data, which are usually in the range of environmental data, seldom can justify more than two or three significant figures for the value and one or two significant figures for the uncertainty (EPA 1980). The number of significant figures in the uncertainty is first determined, and the value is stated to the last place affected by the uncertainty term.

Also the Health Physics Society has developed several suggestions for reporting survey results (EPA 1980). These suggestions include:

- Report the actual result of the analysis. Do not report data as "less than the detection limit." Even negative results and results with large uncertainties can be used in the statistical tests to demonstrate compliance. Results reported only as "< MDC" cannot be fully used and, for example, complicate even simple analyses such as calculating an average. While the nonparametric tests can accommodate as much as 40 percent of the results as nondetects, it is better to report the actual results and avoid the possibility of exceeding this 40 percent limit. In addition, reporting results as "< MDC" may reduce the ability of the licensee to adequately demonstrate that a survey unit will comply with the release criteria.

- Report results using the correct units and the correct number of significant digits. The choice of reporting results using SI units (e.g., Bq/kg, Bq/m^2) or conventional units (e.g., pCi/g, dpm/100 cm^2) is made on a site-specific basis. Generally, MARSSIM recommends that all results be reported in the same units as the DCGLs. Sometimes it may be more convenient to report the results as counts directly from the detector. In these cases the user should decide what the appropriate units are for a specific survey based on the survey objectives. The user should also report the correct number of significant digits as described in EPA 1980c. Report the measurement uncertainty for every analytical result or series of results, such as for a measurement system. This uncertainty, while not directly used for demonstrating compliance with the release criterion, is used for survey planning and data assessment throughout the radiation survey and investigation (RSSI) process. In addition, the uncertainty is used for evaluating the performance of measurement systems using QC measurement results. The uncertainty is also used for comparing individual measurements to the action level, which is especially important in the early stages of decommissioning (scoping, characterization, and remedial action support surveys described in Chapter 8) when decisions are made based on a limited number of measurements.
- Report the minimum detectable concentration (MDC) for the measurement system as well as the method used to calculate the MDC. The MDC is an *a priori* estimate of the capability for detecting an activity concentration with a specific measurement system (EPA 1980c). As such, this estimate is valuable for planning and designing radiation surveys. Optimistic estimates of the MDC (calculated using ideal conditions that may not apply to actual measurements) overestimate the ability of a technique to detect residual radioactivity, especially when scanning for alpha or low-energy beta radiations. This can invalidate survey results, especially for scanning surveys. Using a more realistic MDC during scoping and characterization surveys helps in the proper classification of survey units for FSSes and minimizes the possibility of designing and performing subsequent surveys because of errors in classification. Estimates of the MDC that minimize potential decision errors should be used for planning surveys. Reporting requirements for individual surveys should be developed during planning and clearly documented in the QAPP.

The term “measurement uncertainty” is used interchangeably with the term “standard deviation.” In this respect, the uncertainty is qualified as numerically identical to the standard deviation associated with a normally distributed range of values. When reporting a confidence interval for a value, one provides the range of values that represent a predetermined level of confidence (e.g., 95 percent). To make this calculation, the final standard deviation, or total uncertainty, is multiplied by a constant factor k representing the area under a normal curve as a function of the standard deviation.

The following example illustrates the use of this factor in context with the propagation and reporting of uncertainty values. A measurement process with a zero background yields a count result of 28±5 counts in 5 minutes, where the ±5 counts represents one standard deviation about a mean value of 28 counts. The detection efficiency is 0.1 counts per disintegration ±0.01 counts per disintegration, again representing one standard deviation about the mean.

Calculate the activity of the sample, in dpm, total measurement uncertainty, and the 95 percent confidence interval for the result:

1. The total number of disintegrations is: 28 counts/(0.1 count/disintegration) = 280 disintegrations.
2. Propagating the total uncertainty yields: 57 disintegrations.
3. The activity will then be 280 ÷ 5 minutes = 56 dpm and the total uncertainty will be 57 ÷ 5 minutes = 11 dpm. (Since the count time is considered to have trivial variance, this is assumed to be a constant.) A k value of ±1.96 represents a confidence interval equal to 95 percent about the mean of a normal distribution. Therefore, the 95 percent confidence interval would be 1.96 × 11 dpm = 22 dpm. The final result would be 56±22 dpm.

Refer to Chapters 2, 6, and Appendix N of MARSSIM for discussions on reporting survey results.

D.3 References

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual." NRC: Washington, DC. August 2000.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). NUREG-1506, "Measurement Methods for Radiological Surveys in Support of New Decommissioning Criteria-Draft." NRC: Washington, DC. August 1995.

Environmental Protection Agency (U.S.) (EPA). EPA 520/1-80-012, "Upgrading Environmental Radiation Data." EPA: Washington, DC. August 1980.

Appendix E

Measurements for Facility Radiation Surveys

E.1 Introduction

This appendix is applicable to all decommissioning groups. All surveys, whether simple or complex final status surveys (FSSes), require information on: the basis for instrument selection, the nature of the radionuclides, measurement techniques and procedures, MDCs of the instruments (measurement systems), and instrument calibration. Therefore, the information presented in this appendix would apply to a simple survey used to demonstrate compliance with regulatory decommissioning criteria as well as a complex FSS.

This appendix contains limited, general information on survey techniques and survey measurements. The information presented here is related to the process of implementing a survey plan and leads the user to the appropriate sections of MARSSIM and various NUREGs for more detailed information. These are important areas for the conduct of surveys in the RSSI process and include the basic modes for determining levels of radiation and radioactivity at a site, instrument and scanning detection limits, instrument calibration, and laboratory measurements for samples. The data from the FSS is the deciding factor in judging if the site meets the release criteria.

Radiological conditions that should be determined for license termination purposes include any combination of total surface activities, removable surface activities, exposure rates, radionuclide concentrations in soil, and/or induced activity levels. To determine these conditions, field measurements and laboratory analyses may be necessary. For certain radionuclides or radionuclide mixtures, both alpha and beta radiations may have to be measured. In addition to assessing the average radiological conditions, small areas with elevated levels of residual radioactivity should be identified and their extents and activities determined. There are three basic modes in which one can operate in determining the levels of radiation and radioactivity at a site. They are scanning with hand-held survey instruments, direct measurements with these same or larger instruments, and sample collection at the site followed by analysis in the laboratory. In many cases, some combination of these modes would be used to obtain data, although the exact mix would be expected to vary according to the application.

In practice, the DQO process is used to obtain a proper balance among the uses of various measurement techniques. In general, there is an inverse correlation between the cost of a specific measurement technique and the detection levels being sought. Depending on the survey objectives, important considerations include survey costs and choosing the optimum instrumentation and measurement mix.

The decision to use a measurement method as part of the survey design is determined by the survey objectives and the survey unit classification. Scanning is performed to identify areas of elevated activity that may not be detected by other measurement methods. Direct measurements are analogous to collecting and analyzing samples to determine the average activity in a survey unit.

E.2 Direct Measurements (Fixed Measurements)

To conduct direct measurements of alpha, beta, and photon surface activity, instruments and techniques providing the required detection sensitivity are selected. The type of instrument and method of performing the direct measurement are selected as dictated by the type of residual radioactivity present, the measurement sensitivity requirements, and the objectives of the radiological survey.

Direct measurements may be collected at random locations in the survey unit. Alternatively, direct measurements may be collected at systematic locations and supplement scanning surveys for the identification of small areas of elevated activity. Direct measurements may also be collected at locations identified by scanning surveys as part of an investigation to determine the source of the elevated instrument response. Professional judgment may also be used to identify locations for direct measurements to further define the areal extent of residual radioactivity and to determine maximum radiation levels within an area, although these types of direct measurements are usually associated with preliminary surveys (i.e., scoping, characterization, remedial action support). All direct measurement locations and results should be documented.

If the equipment and methodology used for scanning is capable of providing data of the same quality required for direct measurement (e.g., detection limit, location of measurements, ability to record and document results), then scanning may be used in place of direct measurements. Results should be documented for at least the number of locations required for the statistical tests. In addition, some direct measurement systems may be able to provide scanning data, provided they meet the objectives of the scanning survey.

Refer to Chapter 6 of MARSSIM for information on radiation measurements. Specifically, Section 6.4.1 of MARSSIM contains information on direct measurements for alpha, beta, and gamma emitting radionuclides.

E.3 Scanning Measurements

Scanning is the process by which the operator uses portable radiation detection instruments to detect the presence of radionuclides on a specific surface (i.e., ground, wall, floor, equipment). The term scanning survey is used to describe the process of moving portable radiation detectors across a suspect surface with the intent of locating residual radioactivity. Investigation levels for scanning surveys are determined during survey planning to identify areas of elevated activity. Scanning surveys are performed to locate radiation anomalies indicating residual gross activity that may require further investigation or action.

Areas of elevated activity typically represent a small portion of the site or survey unit. Thus, random or systematic direct measurements or sampling on the commonly used grid spacing may have a low probability of identifying these areas. Scanning surveys are often relatively quick and inexpensive to perform. For these reasons, scanning surveys are typically performed before

direct measurements or sampling. In this way, time is not spent fully evaluating an area that may quickly prove to contain residual radioactivity above the investigation level during the scanning process. Based on the historical site assessment (HSA), surfaces to be surveyed, and survey design objectives, scans are conducted which would be indicative of all radionuclides potentially present. Surrogate measurements may be utilized where appropriate. Documenting scanning results and observations from the field is very important. For example, a scan that identified relatively sharp increases in instrument response or identified the boundary of an area of increased instrument response should be documented. This information is useful when interpreting survey results.

Refer to Chapter 6 of MARSSIM for information on radiation measurements. Specifically, Section 6.4.2 of MARSSIM contains information on scanning measurements for alpha, beta, and gamma emitting radionuclides.

E.4 Sampling

For certain radionuclides that cannot be effectively measured directly in the field, samples of the medium under investigation, e.g., soil, should be collected and then analyzed with a laboratory-based procedure. On the simplest level, this would include the analysis of a smear sample using a gross alpha-beta counter. More involved analyses would include gamma spectrometry, beta analysis using liquid scintillation counting, or alpha spectrometry following separation chemistry.

Samples from a variety of locations may be required, depending upon the specific facility conditions and the results of scans and direct measurements. Inaccessible surfaces cannot be adequately evaluated by direct measurements on external surfaces alone; therefore, those locations which could contain residual radioactive material should be accessed for surveying. Residue can be collected from drains using a piece of wire or plumber's "snake" with a strip of cloth attached to the end; deposits on the pipe interior can be loosened by scraping with a hard tipped tool that can be inserted into the drain opening. Particular attention should be given to "low-points" or "traps" where activity would likely accumulate. The need for further internal monitoring and sampling is determined on the basis of residue samples and direct measurements at the inlet, outlet, cleanouts, and other access points to the pipe interior.

Residual activity will often accumulate in cracks and joints in the floor. These are sampled by scraping the crack or joint with a pointed tool such as a screwdriver or chisel. Samples of the residue can then be analyzed; positive results of such an analysis may indicate possible subfloor residual radioactivity. Checking for activity below the floor will require accessing a crawl space (if one is present) or removal of a section of the flooring. Coring, using a commercially available unit, is a common approach to accessing the subfloor soil. After the core, which ranges in diameter from a few centimeters up to 20 centimeters, is removed, then direct monitoring of the underlying surface can be performed and samples of soil collected.

Coring is also useful for collecting samples of construction material which may contain activity that has penetrated below the surface, or activity induced by neutron activation. This type of

sampling is also applicable to roofing material which may contain embedded or entrapped contaminants. The profile of the distribution and the total radionuclide content can be determined by analyzing horizontal sections of the core.

If residual activity has been coated by paint or some other treatment, the underlying surface and the coating itself may contain residual radioactivity. If the activity is a pure alpha or low-energy beta emitter, measurements at the surface will probably not be representative of the actual residual activity level. In this case, the surface layer is removed from a known area, usually 100 cm^2 , using a commercial stripping agent or by physically abrading the surface. The removed coating material is analyzed for activity content and the level converted to units of dpm/100 cm^2 for comparison with guidelines for surface activity. Direct measurements are performed on the underlying surface, after removal of the coating.

MARSSIM and NUREG-1506, contain information on sampling and laboratory analysis for decommissioning. Additionally, laboratory procedures manuals, such as the Department of Energy's Environmental Measurements Laboratory's EML Procedures Manual (HASL-300), contain information on specific analytical methods.

E.5 Minimum Detectable Concentrations

Detection limits for field survey instrumentation are an important criteria in the selection of appropriate instrumentation and measurement procedures. For the most part, detection limits need to be determined in order to evaluate whether a particular instrument and measurement procedure is capable of detecting residual activity at the regulatory release criteria (DCGLs). One may demonstrate compliance with decommissioning criteria by performing surface activity measurements and directly comparing the results to the surface activity DCGLs. However, before any measurements are performed, the survey instrument and measurement procedures to be used must be shown to possess sufficient detection capabilities relative to the surface activity DCGLs (i.e., the detection limit of the survey instrument must be less than the appropriate surface activity DCGL).

The measurement of residual radioactivity during surveys in support of decommissioning often involves measurement of residual radioactivity at near-background levels. Thus, the minimum amount of radioactivity that may be detected by a given survey instrument and measurement procedure must be determined. In general, the minimum detectable concentration (MDC) is the minimum activity concentration on a surface or within a material volume, that an instrument is expected to detect (i.e., activity expected to be detected with 95 percent confidence). It is important to note that this activity concentration, the MDC, is determined *a priori* (i.e., before survey measurements are conducted).

As generally defined, the detection limit, which may be a count or count rate, is independent of field conditions such as scabbled, wet, or dusty surfaces. That is, the detection limit is based on the number of counts and does not necessarily equate to measured activity under field conditions.

These field conditions do, however, affect the instrument's "detection sensitivity" or MDC. Therefore, the terms MDC and detection limit should not be used interchangeably.

In MARSSIM and other NRC NUREGs, the MDC corresponds to the smallest activity concentration measurement that is practically achievable with a given instrument and type of measurement procedure. That is, the MDC depends not only on the particular instrument characteristics (instrument efficiency, background, integration time, etc.) but also on the factors involved in the survey measurement process (EPA 1980), which include surface type, source-to-detector geometry, and source efficiency (e.g., backscatter and self-absorption).

A good discussion of the general and theoretical concepts of MDC can be found in Chapter 3 of NUREG-1507. Chapter 3 of NUREG-1507 also contains a useful comparison of MDC results using various MDC expressions.

E.6 Survey MDCs

During radiological surveys in support of decommissioning, scanning is performed to identify the presence of any locations of elevated direct radiation. The probability of detecting residual radioactivity in the field is affected not only by the sensitivity of the survey instrumentation when used in the scanning mode of operation, but also by the surveyor's ability. The surveyor must decide whether the signals represent only the background activity, or whether they represent residual radioactivity in excess of background.

The minimum detectable concentration of a scan survey, scan MDC, depends on the intrinsic characteristics of the detector (efficiency, window area, etc.), the nature (e.g., type and energy of emissions) and relative distribution of the residual radioactivity (e.g., point versus distributed source and depth of residual radioactivity), scan rate, and other characteristics of the surveyor. Some factors that may affect the surveyor's performance include the costs associated with various outcomes—e.g., cost of missed residual radioactivity versus cost of incorrectly identifying areas as containing residual radioactivity—and the surveyor's *a priori* expectation of the likelihood of residual radioactivity present. For example, if the surveyor believes that the potential for residual radioactivity is very low, as in an unaffected area, then a relatively large signal may be required for the surveyor to conclude that residual radioactivity is present. NUREG/CR-6364, "Human Performance in Radiological Survey Scanning," provides a complete discussion of the human factors as they relate to the performance of scan surveys.

Signal detection theory provides a framework for the task of deciding whether the audible output of the survey meter during scanning was due to background or signal plus background levels. An index of sensitivity (d') that represents the distance between the means of the background and background plus signal, in units of their common standard deviation, can be calculated for various decision errors—Type I error (α) and Type II error (β). As an example, for a correct detection or true positive rate of 95 percent ($1-\beta$) and a false positive rate (α) of 5 percent, d' is 3.29 (similar to the static MDC for the same decision error rates). The index of sensitivity is independent of human factors, and therefore, the ability of an ideal observer (i.e., theoretical

construct) may be used to determine the minimum d' that can be achieved for particular decision errors. The ideal observer makes optimal use of the available information to maximize the percent correct responses and thus provides an effective upper bound against which to compare actual surveyors. Computer simulations and field experimentation can then be performed to evaluate the surveyor efficiency (p) relative to the ideal observer. The resulting expression for the ideal observer's minimum detectable count rate (MDCR), in counts per minute, can be written:

$$MDCR = d' * \sqrt{b_i} * (60/i) = s_i * (60/i) \qquad \textbf{(E-1)}$$

where:

MDCR	=	minimum detectable (net) count rate in counts per minute, can be written
b_i	=	background counts in the observation interval,
s_i	=	minimum detectable number of net source counts in the observation interval, and
i	=	observational interval (in seconds), based on the scan speed and areal extent of the residual radioactivity.

Scan MDCs are determined from the MDCR by applying conversion factors to obtain results in terms of measurable surface activities and soil concentrations. As an example, the scan MDC for a structure surface can be expressed as:

$$Scan\ MDC = \frac{MDCR}{\sqrt{p}\ \epsilon_i\ \epsilon_s\ \frac{probe\ area}{100\ cm^2}} \qquad \textbf{(E-2)}$$

Chapter 6 of NUREG-1507 contains an excellent discussion of survey MDCs. Included in this discussion are scan MDC equations for both building/structure surface scans and land area scans.

E.7 Survey Instrument Calibration

Before the MDC for a particular instrument and survey procedure can be determined, it is necessary to introduce the expression for total alpha or beta surface activity per unit area. In the International Standards Organization's (ISO) guide 7503-1, "Evaluation of Surface Contamination," the ISO recommends that the total surface activity, A_S, be calculated similarly to the following expression:

$$A_s = \frac{R_{S+B} - R_B}{(\epsilon_i)(W)(\epsilon_s)} \qquad \textbf{(E-3)}$$

where R_{S+B} = the gross count rate of the measurement in cpm,
R_B = the background count rate in cpm,
ε_i = the instrument or detector efficiency (unitless),
ε_s = the efficiency of the residual radioactivity source (unitless), and
W = the area of the detector window (cm^2).

(For instances in which W does not equal 100 cm^2, probe area corrections are necessary to convert the detector response to units of dpm per 100 cm^2.)

This expression clearly distinguishes between instrument (detector) efficiency and source efficiency. The product of the instrument and source efficiency yields the total efficiency, ε_{tot} . Currently, surface residual radioactivity is assessed by converting the instrument response to surface activity using one overall total efficiency. This is not a problem provided that the calibration source exhibits characteristics similar to the surface residual radioactivity—including radiation energy, backscatter effects, source geometry, self-absorption, etc. In practice this is hardly the case; more likely, total efficiencies are determined with a clean, stainless steel source, and then those efficiencies are used to measure residual radioactivity on a dust-covered concrete surface. By separating the efficiency into two components, the surveyor has a greater ability to consider the actual characteristics of the surface residual radioactivity.

The instrument efficiency is defined as the ratio between the net count rate of the instrument and the surface emission rate of a source for a specified geometry. The surface emission rate, $q_{2\pi}$, is defined as the "number of particles of a given type above a given energy emerging from the front face of the source per unit time" (ISO 7503-1). The surface emission rate is the 2π particle

$$\epsilon_i = \frac{R_{S+B} - R_B}{q_{2\pi}} \qquad \textbf{(E-4)}$$

fluence that embodies both the absorption and scattering processes that affect the radiation emitted from the source. Thus, the instrument efficiency is determined by

The instrument efficiency is determined during calibration by obtaining a static count with the detector over a calibration source that has a traceable activity or surface emission rate or both. In many cases, it is the source surface emission rate that is measured by the manufacturer and certified as National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable. The source activity is then calculated from the surface emission rate based on assumed backscatter and self-absorption properties of the source. The theoretical maximum value of instrument efficiency is one.

The source efficiency, ε_s, is defined as the ratio between the number of particles of a given type emerging from the front face of a source and the number of particles of the same type created or released within the source per unit time (ISO 7503-1). The source (or surface) efficiency takes into account the increased particle emission due to backscatter effects, as well as the decreased particle emission due to self-absorption losses. For an ideal source (no backscatter or self-absorption), the value of ε_s is 0.5. Many real sources will exhibit values of ε_s less than 0.5, although values greater than 0.5 are possible, depending on the relative importance of the absorption and backscatter processes. Source efficiencies may either be determined experimentally or simply selected from the guidance contained in ISO 7503-1.

Some of the factors that affect the instrument efficiency, ε_i, include detector size (probe surface area), window density thickness, geotropism, instrument response time, and ambient conditions such as temperature, pressure, and humidity. The instrument efficiency also depends on the radionuclide source used for calibration and the solid angle effects, which include source-to-detector distance and source geometry.

Some of the factors that affect the source efficiency, ε_s, include the type of radiation and its energy, source uniformity, surface roughness and coverings, and surface composition (e.g., wood, metal, concrete).

Surface activity levels are assessed by converting detector response, through the use of a calibration factor, to radioactivity. Once the detector has been calibrated and an instrument efficiency (ε_i) established, several factors must still be carefully considered when using that instrument in the field. These factors involve the background count rate for the particular surface and the surface efficiency (ε_s), which addresses the physical composition of the surface and any surface coatings. Ideally, the surveyor should use experimentally determined surface efficiencies for the anticipated field conditions. The surveyor needs to know how and to what degree these different field conditions can affect the sensitivity of the instrument. A particular field condition may significantly affect the usefulness of a particular instrument (e.g., wet surfaces for alpha measurements or scabbled surfaces for low-energy beta measurements).

One of the more significant implicit assumptions commonly made during instrument calibration and subsequent use of the instrument in the field is that the composition and geometry of residual radioactivity in the field is the same as that of the calibration source. This may not be the case, considering that many calibration sources are fabricated from materials different from those that comprise the surfaces of interest in the field [e.g., activity plated on a metallic disc (Walker 1994)]. This difference usually manifests itself in the varying backscatter characteristics of the calibration and field surface materials.

Generally, it will not be necessary to recalculate the instrument MDC to adjust for the field conditions. The detection limit (in net counts or net count rate) remains the same, but the MDC may be different (due to the varying ε_s).

Refer to Chapter 4 of NUREG-1507 for a discussion of survey instrument calibration and the effects of efficiency changes on MDC. Chapter 5 of NUREG-1507 discusses variables affecting efficiencies in the field.

E.8 Laboratory Measurements

Frequently during surveys in support of decommissioning it is not feasible, or even possible, to detect the residual radioactivity with portable field instrumentation; thus arises the need for laboratory analysis of media samples. This is especially the case for such media samples as soil, that result in significant self-absorption of the radiation from the residual radioactivity. Another common situation that necessitates the use of laboratory analyses occurs when the residual radioactivity is difficult to detect even under ideal conditions. This includes residual radioactivity that emits only low-energy beta radiation (e.g., H-3 and Ni-63) or X-ray radiation (e.g., Fe-55). Laboratory analyses for radionuclide identification, using spectrometric techniques, are often performed during scoping or characterization surveys. Here the principal objective is to simply determine the specific radionuclides present in the residual radioactivity, without necessarily having to assess the quantity of residual radioactivity. Once the residual radioactivity has been identified, sufficiently sensitive field survey instrumentation and techniques are selected to demonstrate compliance with the DCGLs.

Samples collected during surveys for decommissioning purposes should be analyzed by trained individuals using the appropriate equipment and procedures at a well-established laboratory, which uses either in-house or contractor laboratory services. There should be written procedures that document both (a) the laboratory's analytical capabilities for the radionuclides of interest and (b) the QA/QC program which assures the validity of the analytical results. Many of the general types of radiation detection measuring equipment used for survey field applications are also used for laboratory analyses, usually under more controlled conditions which provide for lower detection limits and greater delineation between radionuclides. Laboratory methods often also involve a combination of both chemical and instrumental technique to quantify the low levels expected to be present in samples from decommissioning facilities.

To reemphasize, a thorough knowledge of the radionuclides present, along with their chemical and physical forms and their relative abundance, is a prerequisite to selecting laboratory methods. With this information, it may be possible to substitute certain gross (i.e., nonradionuclide specific) measurement techniques for the more costly and time-consuming wet chemistry separation procedures and relate the gross data back to the relative quantities of specific contaminants. The individual responsible for the survey should be aware that radiochemical analyses require lead times which will vary, according to the nature and complexity of the request. For example, a lab may provide fairly quick turnaround on gamma spectrometry analysis because computer-based systems are available for interpretation of gamma spectra. On the other hand, soil samples, which must be dried and homogenized, will require much longer lead time. Some factors influencing the analysis time include (a) the nuclides of concern, (b) the type of samples to be analyzed, (c) the QA/QC considerations required, (d) the availability of adequate equipment and personnel, and (e) the required detection limits.

For relatively simple analyses, such as gross alpha and gross beta counting of smears and water samples, liquid scintillation spectrometry for low-energy beta emitters in smear and water samples, and gamma-spectrometry of soil, it is usually practical to establish in-house laboratory capabilities. The more complicated and labor-intensive procedures, such as alpha spectrometry, Sr-90 and low-energy beta emitters (H-3, Ni-63, etc.) in soil samples, should be considered candidates for contract laboratory analyses.

Analytical methods should be capable of measuring levels below the established release guidelines, detection sensitivities of 10 to 25 percent of the guideline should be the target. Although laboratories will state detection limits, these limits are usually based on ideal situations and may not be achievable under actual measurement conditions. Also, remember that detection limits are subject to variation from sample to sample, instrument to instrument, and procedure to procedure depending upon sample size, geometry, background, instrument efficiency, chemical recovery, abundance of the radiations being measured, counting time, self-absorption in the prepared sample, and interference from other radionuclides present.

MARSSIM and NUREG-1506, contain information on sampling and laboratory analysis for decommissioning. Additionally, laboratory procedures manuals, such as the Department of Energy's Environmental Measurements Laboratory's EML Procedures Manual (HASL-300), contain information on specific analytical methods.

E.9 References

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual." NRC: Washington, DC. August 2000.

———. NUREG-1506, "Measurement Methods for Radiological Surveys in Support of New Decommissioning Criteria-Draft." NRC: Washington, DC. August 1995.

———. NUREG-1507, "Minimum Detectable Concentrations with Typical Radiation Survey Instruments for Various Contaminants and Field Conditions-Draft Report for Comment." NRC: Washington, DC. August 1995.

———. NUREG/CR-6364, "Human Performance in Radiological Survey Scanning." NRC: Washington, DC. December 1997.

Department of Energy (U.S.) (DOE). HASL-300, "EML Procedures Manual, 28th ed." DOE: Washington, DC. 1997.

Environmental Protection Agency (U.S.) (EPA). EPA 520/1-80-012, "Upgrading Environmental Radiation Data." EPA: Washington, DC. August, 1980.

International Organization for Standardization. "Evaluation of Surface Contamination - Part 1: Beta Emitters and Alpha Emitters (first edition)." ISO 7503-1. ISO: Vienna, Austria. 1988.

Walker, E. “Proper Selection and Application of Portable Survey Instruments for Unrestricted Release Surveys.” Bechtel Environmental, Inc. Presented at 1994 International Symposium on D&D. April 24-29, 1994.

Appendix F

Ground and Surface Water Characterization

The majority of the information in this appendix is taken directly from the *Draft Branch Technical Position on Site Characterization for Decommissioning* (NRC 1994). The checklist in Section F.3 of this appendix regarding potential indicators for ground water contamination is taken directly from, NUREG-1496. This chapter is applicable, either in total or in part, to Decommissioning Group 4 for surface water and Decommissioning Groups 5–7.

Characterization of surface and ground water is an essential component of the dose modeling used in the estimation of doses to demonstrate compliance with the release requirements in 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. If contaminated surface or ground water is identified, the screening DCGLs for soil are inappropriate since they are usually based on initially uncontaminated surface and ground water. Appendix I of this volume discusses the aspects of dose modeling that are specific to site hydrology.

F.1 Planning for Surface Water and Ground Water Characterization

Surface and ground water characterization should be planned in a manner that maximizes the utility of the information to be collected and optimizes its adequacy and quality during the characterization process. For example, a licensee may show for a particular site that the surface water pathway is not likely to be significant in terms of existing and potential future exposure to the public. In such a case, the need for detailed characterization of the surface water system is decreased. As an example of effective interactions during site characterization, identification of ground water contamination during preliminary scoping survey may warrant installation and sampling of additional monitoring wells to define the extent and migration status of the contamination.

NRC staff experience has shown that some DPs have not adequately provided ground water characterization data. Additional environmental monitoring data may be needed because there may not be enough operational monitoring of ground water for adequate site characterization and dose assessment. Regulatory Issue Summary 2002-02 provides a detailed discussion of this issue.

A detailed discussion of lessons learned regarding ground water characterization can be found in Volume 1 of this NUREG report.

F.2 Ground Water Characterization

The need for surveys to characterize ground water should be determined from the historical site assessment (HSA). If the HSA indicates that residual radioactivity may have reached potable water, surveys of ground water would be appropriate. The nature of appropriate ground water surveys should be determined on a site-specific basis. In addition to that which is discussed below, information on ground water characterization can be found in MARSSIM.

Characterization of ground water contamination, including all significant radiological constituents, along with inorganic and organic constituents and related parameters, should be adequate to determine the following:

- the extent and concentration distribution of contaminants;
- background ground water quality;
- rate(s) and direction(s) of contaminated ground water migration;
- assessment of present and potential future effects of ground water withdrawal on the migration of ground water contaminants;
- potential safety and environmental issues associated with remediating the surface and ground water;
- the effect of the nonradiological constituents on the mobility of the radionuclides;
- whether the remediation activities and radiation control measures proposed by the licensee are appropriate for the type and amount of radioactive material present in the surface and ground water;
- whether the licensee's waste management practices are appropriate; and
- whether the licensee's cost estimates are plausible.

Characterization of the nonradiological constituents and related parameters may also be required by other regulatory Agencies that have jurisdiction over the decommissioning effort. Therefore, licensees should contact Federal, State, or local government bodies responsible for regulating water. Typical analytical parameters include gross alpha particle activity, gross beta particle activity, specific radionuclide concentrations, gamma spectrum analysis for all gamma-emitting radionuclides suspected to be present, sulfate, chloride, carbonate, alkalinity, nitrate, TDS, Total Organic Carbon (TOC), Eh, pH, calcium, sodium, potassium, iron, and dissolved oxygen. Additional analytical parameters may be necessary to characterize any suspected contamination.

The extent of contamination and background ground water quality should be determined based on ground water monitoring data from a suitable monitoring well network. Guidance documents on acceptable ground water monitoring techniques are listed under References [Korte and Ealey (1983), Korte and Kearl (1984), NUREG-1383 and NUREG-1388, USGS (1977 and 1996), and EPA (1977, 1980, 1985, and 1986)]. The actual number, location, and design of monitoring wells depend on the size of the contaminated area, the type and extent of contaminants, the background ground water quality, the hydrogeologic system, and the objectives of the monitoring program. For example, if the objective of monitoring is only to indicate the presence of ground water contamination, relatively few downgradient and upgradient monitoring wells are needed. In contrast, if the objective is to develop a detailed characterization of the distribution of constituents within a complex aquifer as the design basis for a corrective action program, a large number of suitably designed and installed monitoring wells and well points may be necessary. Planned site characterization activities should be flexible enough to allow for the installation of

additional monitoring wells during the characterization effort if either: (a) preliminary characterization indicates contamination where previously unanticipated; or (b) there is a need to delineate the vertical or lateral extent of contaminant plumes. Monitoring well locations, contaminant concentrations, and contaminant sources should be plotted on a map (or a series of maps for multiple contaminants) to show the relationship among contamination, sources, hydrogeologic features and boundary conditions, and property boundaries. At sites with significant vertical migration of contaminants, the DP should also provide hydrogeologic cross-sections that depict the vertical distribution of contaminants in ground water. The vertical exaggeration of the sections should not exceed 10 times.

The DP should also describe the ground water characterization program used to characterize the extent and distribution of contaminants in the ground water. The description should provide monitoring well completion diagrams explaining elevation, internal and external dimensions, types of casings, type of backfill and seal, type of the screen and its location and size, borehole diameter and elevation and depth of hole, and type and dimension of riser pipe and other necessary information on the wells. An acceptable generic completion design is illustrated in Figure F.1.

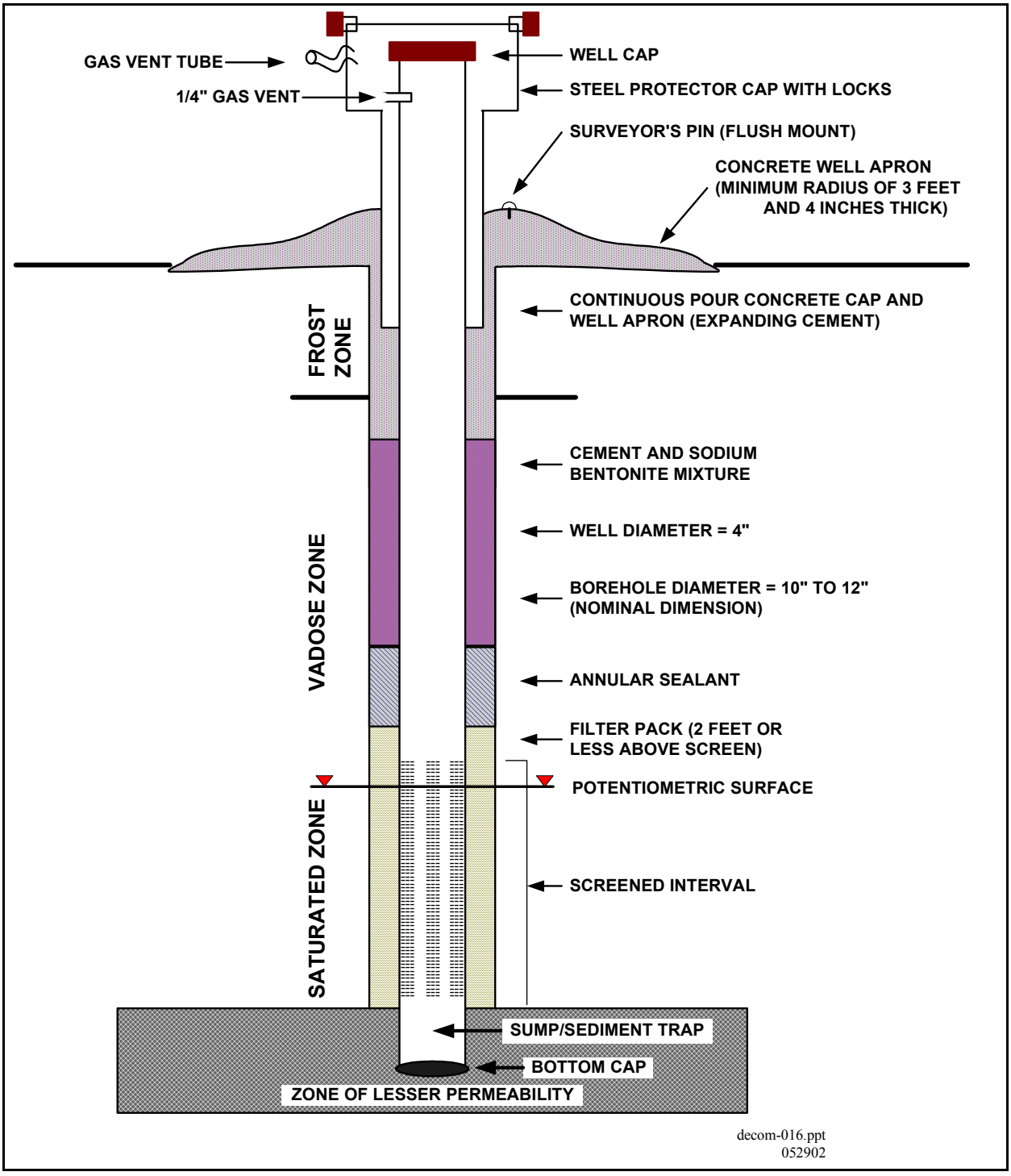


Figure F.1 General Monitoring Well Cross-Section.

Sampling techniques, methodology, and procedures should be documented or referenced in the DP. Site characterization procedures and methods should generally adhere to acceptable national practices and standards [e.g., American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Department of Energy Environmental Monitoring Laboratory (DOE/EML), and National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)]. The DP should identify specific analytical methods that conform to generally accepted protocols and methods, such as those endorsed by NIST, DOE/EML, or other methods established through comprehensive peer review and recommendation process (e.g., ANSI/ASME 1986). Korte and Kearl (1984) provides forms for documenting well summary information, samples, chain of custody, quality assurance information for field chemical analyses, and sample location and identifier.

The site characterization program should include sufficient sampling and analysis of ground water samples collected upgradient from the site to develop a representative characterization of background ground water quality. Background ground water quality should not exhibit any influence from contaminants released by the site and should be representative of the quality of ground water that would exist if the site had not been contaminated. The site characterization should also assess any temporal or spatial variations in background ground water quality. If sources of contamination other than the site are present, the potential impact of such sources should be evaluated to determine the degree of ground water contamination caused by these sources.

F.3 Indicators for Potential Ground Water Contamination

When evaluating ground water contamination, it is especially necessary to consider the site-specific factors that permit radionuclides to migrate through the ground water pathway, and thus contribute to the dose to an individual from residual radioactivity.

As described in Table 1.1 of Volume 1 of this NUREG report, Decommissioning Groups 5–7 are sites that have the potential for residual radioactivity in ground water. Based on the experience gained from operational and decommissioning NRC-licensed sites, the following is a list of potential indicators for ground water contamination at decommissioning sites. The following are intended to be illustrative only and not intended to constitute a complete list:

- High Potential: if a site has a history of, or currently has:
  - — unlined lagoons, pits, canals, or surface-drainage ways that received radioactively contaminated liquid effluent;
  - — lined lagoons, pits, canals, or surface drainage ways that received radioactively contaminated liquid effluent, where the lining has leaked or ruptured, or where overflow has occurred;
  - — septic systems, dry wells, or injection wells that received radioactively contaminated liquid effluent;

  - storage tanks, waste tanks, and/or piping (above or below ground) that held or transported radioactively contaminated fluids and are known to have leaked;
  - liquid or wet radioactive waste buried on site (i.e., burial under 10 CFR 20.302 or 20.304 (or the current 10 CFR 20.2002));
  - an accident or spill onsite where radioactive material was released exterior to a building;
  - wet bulk waste (e.g., sludge or tailings) stored exterior to buildings or used as backfill; and
  - containerized-liquid waste, stored exterior to buildings, that has leaked.
- Medium Potential: if a site has a history of or currently has:
  - surface water or atmospheric discharge of radioactive effluents;
  - radioactive contamination detected on the roof of a building;
  - radioactive contamination detected in the floor cracks or sump of a building;
  - an accident or spill onsite, where liquid radioactive material was released to the interior of a building;
  - the presence of greater than 10-year-old underground storage tank or underground piping that held radioactively contaminated fluids, not known to have leaked, but never tested;
  - a history of incineration of radioactive waste exterior to onsite buildings;
  - dry bulk waste (e.g., sludge or tailings) stored exterior to buildings or used as backfill;
  - solid containerized waste, stored exterior to buildings, that has leaked.
- Low Potential: if a site has a history of or currently has:
  - less than 10-year-old underground storage tanks or underground piping that has held radioactively contaminated fluids and is known not to have leaked;
  - dry bulk waste stored inside the buildings;
  - a sealed-source-only license.

The potential for ground water contamination at any of these sites is conditioned by certain site characteristics such as depth of ground water, amount of yearly precipitation and hydraulic conductivity, and by certain source characteristics such as half-life, solubility, and distribution coefficient.

F.4 Monitoring Practices and Procedures

The site characterization should include a description of all surface and ground water characterization activities, methods, and monitoring installations sufficient to demonstrate that the methods and devices provided data that are representative of site conditions. Also included should be a description of the monitoring practices, procedures, and quality assurance programs

used to collect water quality data. Monitoring well descriptions, for example, should include location, elevation, screened interval(s), depth, construction and completion details, and the hydrologic units monitored. Aquifer test descriptions should include testing configuration, test results, and a discussion of the assumptions, analytical techniques, test procedures, pretesting baseline conditions, limitations, errors in measurements, and final results. The description of the water quality sampling and analysis program should include or reference the procedures for sampling, preserving, storing, and analyzing the samples, including QA/QC protocols implemented. All methods used should be consistent with current standard methods and practices (e.g., ASTM, USGS, EPA, NIST, and ANSI/ASME). Some additional guidance on acceptable methods for sampling and analyzing water quality samples can be found in Korte and Ealey (1983); Korte and Kearl (1984); DOE (1988 and 1993); ANSI/ASME (1986); EPA (1977, 1985, 1986, 1987a, 1991); and NUREG-1293, NUREG-1383, and Regulatory Guide 4.15. Any deviations from standard methods should be appropriately justified.

F.5 Sampling Frequencies

Surface and ground water quality and water levels should be determined on a set frequency established based on site-specific considerations. For sites with extensive ground water contamination, a network of monitoring wells should be designed and installed to provide a high probability of detecting and characterizing existing contamination and determining background ground water quality. Ground water levels should be measured in piezometers and monitoring wells that provide a sufficiently accurate indication of hydraulic head to characterize the hydraulic gradient within the uppermost aquifer and adjacent units. Water levels should be measured on a quarterly basis for a minimum one year to determine temporal variations in the hydraulic gradient. After this period, the frequency of water level measurements should be adjusted to reflect anticipated temporal variation in hydraulic heads (e.g., tides, river bank storage, water year variations). Acceptable methods for ground water sampling and for measuring water levels are described in EPA and USGS documents (EPA 1977, 1985, 1986, and 1987a; USGS 1977) and in Korte and Kearl (1984).

The sampling frequency for determining variations in ground water quality should be determined based on the temporal variation in hydraulic gradients, as well as temporal variations in hydrochemistry and migration of radiological and associated nonradiological constituents. After an initial sampling round in which each monitoring well is sampled, representative samples should be collected and analyzed on a monthly basis for a quarter of a year (thereafter, samples should be collected and analyzed once quarterly) from key monitoring wells for a two-month period to estimate the temporal variation of water quality in the uppermost aquifer and adjacent units. After this initial period, sampling frequency should be adjusted to reflect variations in the hydraulic gradient and hydrochemistry. Concentrations of principal radiological constituents should not change by more than about 10-20 percent between sampling events. If the concentrations change by more than 10-20 percent, the frequency of sampling should be increased in an attempt to characterize the temporal variability of ground water quality. For most sites, sampling on a quarterly basis (i.e., one sample per well per calendar quarter) should be sufficiently frequent to characterize temporal changes in water quality. More frequent sampling

may be necessary, however, especially at sites involving offsite or potential offsite contamination of ground water resources. Acceptable methods for ground water sampling are described in Korte and Kearl (1984), USGS (1977) and the EPA references mentioned above.

Quarterly sampling of surface water and sediments should be sufficient at most sites. This sampling should be supplemented by additional sampling to characterize the surface system at representative low or high stage flow conditions (e.g., minimum annual, 7-day average low flow or maximum annual, 7-day average high flow). This information should be used to bound the existing and projected impacts of the release of contamination on adjacent surface water bodies.

F.6 Surface Water and Sediments

Surface water can include ponds, creeks, streams, rivers, lakes, coastal tidal waters, oceans, and other bodies of water. Note that certain ditches and intermittently flowing streams qualify as surface water. The need for surface water samples should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. Surveys for water should be based on appropriate environmental standards for water sampling. If the body of water is included in a larger survey unit, then sediment samples should be taken at sample locations selected by the normal method without taking the body of water into consideration. In addition to that which is discussed below, information on surface water and sediment characterization can be found in MARSSIM.

For sites that are located near surface water streams and could reasonably affect surface water pathways, the site characterization program should establish background surface water quality by sampling upstream of the site being studied or areas unaffected by any known activity at the site. Water should be collected as grab samples from the stream bank in a well-mixed zone. Depending on the significance and the potential for surface water contamination, it may be necessary for certain sites to collect stratified samples from the surface water to determine the distribution of contaminants within the water column. Surface water quality sampling should be accompanied by at least one round of stream sediment quality sampling to assess the relationship between the composition of the dissolved solids, the suspended sediment, and the bedload sediment fractions. Water levels and discharge rates of the stream should be determined at the time samples are collected. Licensees should also consider the effects of variability of the surface water flow rate. Based on the results of the HSA and/or preliminary investigation surveys, surface scans for gamma activity should be conducted in areas likely to contain residual activity (e.g., along the banks). Acceptable methods for surface water and sediment sampling are described in Korte and Kearl (1984) and USGS (1977). In addition, Fleishhauer and Engelder (1984) present suggested procedures for stream sediment sampling. The EPA guidance documents mentioned above are also applicable.

Surface water sampling should be conducted in areas of runoff from active operations. In case of direct discharge into a stream, the outfall and the stream should be monitored and sampled upstream and downstream from the outfall. Radiological screening for contamination levels should be conducted by measuring gross alpha and total beta particle activity (total and dissolved) and by obtaining a gamma spectrum for surface water samples. Specific radionuclide

analysis may be needed depending on level of activities and type of radionuclides. Nonradiological parameters, such as specific conductance, pH, and total organic carbon, may be used as surrogate indicators of potential contamination, provided a clear relationship is established between radionuclide concentration and the level of the surrogate. Additional analysis for other parameters like volatile and semi-volatile compounds, chelating agents, pesticides, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) may also be necessary if they affect the mobility of radiological constituents and to evaluate potential environmental effects of the decommissioning.

Each of the surface water and sediment sampling locations should be carefully recorded on the appropriate survey form. Additionally, surface water flow models can be used to assist in estimating contaminant concentrations or migration rates.

F.7 Geochemical Conditions

Geochemical conditions at the site and their association with ground water and contaminants should also be described. Specifically, geochemical conditions that enhance or retard contaminant transport should be given special consideration. Geochemical data should include information on solid composition, buffering capacity, redox potential, sorption (represented as a range of distribution coefficients (K_d) for each radiological constituent), and other relevant geochemical data. Piper and Stiff diagrams may be useful for visualizing the geochemistry of the water. In general, licensees or responsible parties may estimate the values of K_d through laboratory column or batch sorption measurements [e.g., ASTM methods D4319 (ASTM 2002), D4646 (ASTM 2001), and D4874 (ASTM 2001)] or by using a conservative value to represent the values of K_d from available literature references [e.g., Sheppard and Thibault (1990) and NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3]. If necessary, licensees (or responsible parties) may use appropriate geochemical codes to understand and quantify geochemical mechanisms that significantly affect transport of radiological and nonradiological contaminants and their potential fate (e.g., MINTEQ (EPA 1984); EQ3/6 (Daveler and Woolery 1992)). Additional information on ground water parameters necessary for dose modeling is discussed in Appendix I of this volume.

F.8 Surface Water and Ground Water

As a joint effort, EPA, NRC, and DOE have developed specific guidance on selecting and applying surface and ground water models (EPA 1994a, b, c). Supporting details may be found elsewhere (NUREG-3332 and NUREG/CR-5454, Volumes 1-5; NCRP 1985, 1996; DOE 1995; EPA 1987a, b, 1994a, b, c; NAS 1999).

F.9 References

American National Standards Institute/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME) NQA-1, "Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Facilities." ANSI/ASME: New York. 1986.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). D4646-87, "Standard Test Method for 24-h Batch-Type Measurement of Contaminated Sorption by Soils and Sediments." ASTM: West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania. 2001.

———————. ASTM D4874-95, "Standard Test Method for Leaching Solid Material in a Column Apparatus." ASTM: West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania. 2001.

———————. ASTM D4319-93,"Standard Test Method for Distribution Ratios by the Short-Term Batch Method." ASTM: West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania. 2002

Daveler, S.A. and T.J. Wolery. UCLRL-MA-110662 Pt II, "EQPT, A Data File Preprocessor for the EQ3/6 Software Package: Users Guide and Related Documentation (Version 7.0)." Lawerence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, California, 1992.

Department of Energy (U.S.) (DOE). DOE/LLW--67T (DE91 000751), "Site Characterization Handbook." DOE: Washington, DC. June 1988.

———————. DOE/EH-94007658 (DE94007658), "Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study (RI/FS) Process, Elements, and Techniques Guidance." DOE: Washington, DC. December, 1993.

———————. DOE, PNL-10395, "Department of Energy, Multimedia Environmental Pollutant Assessment System (MEPAS) Application Guidance." Washington, DC. February 1995.

Environmental Protection Agency (U.S.) (EPA). SW-611, "Procedures Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities." EPA: Washington, DC. 1977.

———————. EPA 520/1-80-012, "Upgrading Environmental Radiation Data." EPA: Washington, DC. August 1980.

———————. EPA-600/3-84-032, "MINTEQ: A Computer Program for Calculating Aqueous Geochemical Equilibria." EPA: Washington, DC. 1984.

———————. EPA/600/2-85/104, "Practical Guide for Groundwater Sampling." EPA: Washington, DC. September 1985.

——————. EPA, OSWER-9950.1, "RCRA Ground-Water Monitoring Technical Enforcement Guidance Document." EPA: Washington, DC. 1986.

——————. EPA 540/G-87/004, "Data Quality Objectives for Remedial Response Activities: Example Scenario RI/FS Activities at a Site with Contaminated Soils and Groundwater." EPA:Washington, DC. 1987(a).

——————. EPA/540/G-87/003, OSWER Directive 9355.07B, "Data Quality Objectives for Remedial Response Activities-Development Process." EPA: Washington, DC. 1987(b).

——————. EPA/600/D-91/141, "Importance of Quality for Collection of Environmental Samples. Planning, Implementation, and Assessing Field Sampling Quality at CERCLA Sites." EPA: Washington, DC. June 1991.

——————. EPA 402-R-94-012, "A Technical Guide to Ground-Water Model Selection at Sites Contaminated with Radioactive Substances." EPA: Washington, DC. June 1994(a).

——————. EPA 500-B-003, "Environmental Protection Agency, Assessment Framework for Ground-Water Model Applications." EPA: Washington, DC. 1994(b).

——————. EPA 500-B-004, "Environmental Protection Agency, Ground-Water Modeling Compendium: Fact Sheets, Descriptions, Applications, and Costs Guidelines." EPA: Washington, DC. 1994(c).

Fleishauer, C. and T. Engelder, "Procedures for Reconnaissance Stream-Sediment Sampling." Bendix Field Engineering Corporation. GJ/TMC-14. 1984.

Korte, N. and D. Ealey. "Procedures for Field Chemical Analyses of Water Samples." Bendix Field Engineering Corporation. GJ/TMC-07. 1983.

Korte, N. and P. Kearl. "Procedures for the Collection and Preservation of Groundwater and Surface Water Samples and For the Installation of Monitoring Wells." Bendix Field Engineering Corporation. GJ/TMC-08. 1984.

National Academy of Sciences (NAS). "Risk Assessment of Radon in Drinking Water." National Academy Press: Washington, DC. 1999.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). NCRP Report No. 76, "Radiological Assessment: Predicting the Transport, Bioaccumulation and Uptake by Man of Radionuclides Released to the Environment." NCRP Publications: Bethesda, Maryland. 1985.

——————. NCRP Report No. 123, Vol 2, "Screening Models for Releases of Radionuclides to Atmosphere, Surfaces, Water, and Ground." NCRP Publications: Bethesda, Maryland. 1996.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). "Draft Branch Technical Position on Site Characterization for Decommissioning." NRC: Washington, DC. November 1994.

— — — — —. NUREG-1293, "Quality Assurance Guidance for Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facility." NRC: Washington, DC. January 1989.

— — — — —. NUREG-1383, "Guidance on the Application of Quality Assurance for Characterizating a Low-Level Radioactive Disposal Site." NRC: Washington, DC. November 1989.

— — — — —. NUREG-1388, "Environmental Monitoring of Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facility." NRC: Washington, DC. December 1989.

— — — — —. NUREG-1496, "Generic Environmental Impact Statement in Support of Rulemaking on Radiological Criteria for License Termination of NRC-Licensed Nuclear Facilities." NRC: Washington, DC. July 1997.

— — — — —. NUREG/CR-3332, "Radiological Assessment—A Textbook on Environmental Dose Analysis." NRC: Washington, DC. 1983.

— — — — —. NUREG/CR-5454, Vol. 1-5, "Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Background Information for the Development of a Low-Level Waste Performance Assessment Methodology." NRC: Washington, DC. 1989.

— — — — —. NUREG/CR-5512, Vol. 3, "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning, Parameter Analysis, Draft Report for Comment." NRC: Washington, DC. October 1999.

— — — — —. Regulatory Guide 4.15, Rev. 1, "Quality Assurance for Radiological Monitoring Programs (Normal Operations)—Effluent Streams and Environment." NRC: Washington, DC. February 1979.

— — — — —. Regulatory Information Summary 2002-02, "Lessons Learned: Related to Recently Submitted Decommissioning Plans and License Termination Plans." NRC: Washington, DC. January 2002.

Sheppard, M.I. and D.H. Thibault. "Default Soil Solid/Liquid Partition Coefficients, K_d's for Four Major Soil Types--A Compendium." *Health Physics*. Vol. 59, No. 4: pp. 471-478. 1990.

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), "National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water-Data Acquisition." USGS: Washington, DC. 1977 (with updates).

— — — — —. Water-Resources Investigation Report 96-4233, "Guidelines and Standard Procedures For Studies of Ground-Water Quality Selection and Installation of Wells, and Supporting Documentation," USGS: Washington, DC. 1996.

Appendix G

Special Characterization and Survey Issues

There are several special situations during the decommissioning process that are not, or minimally, addressed in NRC regulatory guidance and MARSSIM (NUREG-1757), for which licensees may need to perform characterization and an FSS in order to demonstrate compliance with the release criteria in 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. As part of NRC staff's review and approval of DPs, these special situations are evaluated on a case-by-case basis at this time. Additional guidance that covers these special situations may be developed in the future and these will be included in revisions to the consolidated guidance.

The information in this appendix is taken directly from Sections 10 and 11 of Appendix E of the SRP (NUREG-1727), and there has been some minor editing. The discussion on "Structures Versus Equipment" was added to Section G.1.1. Information on ground water, surface water, and sediments from Appendix E of the SRP is not included here; it has been expanded upon and included separately in Appendix F of this volume. Part of the discussion on subsurface residual radioactivity in Section 2.1 of this Appendix G was modified slightly from material in Appendix E of the SRP to relate the sampling density and homogenization thickness to the dose assessment and scenarios. This Appendix G is applicable, either in total or in part, to Decommissioning Groups 4–7.

G.1 Surveys for Special Situations in Buildings

The survey method described in this volume thus far (e.g., Chapter 4 and Appendix A) can be applied to simple ideal geometries in a straightforward manner; however, there are likely to be some additional special situations at actual sites that will need further consideration. For each situation discussed below, it is assumed that the HSA and minimal site characterization have located and given a rough estimate of the concentration of residual radioactivity present.

G.1.1 Structures versus Equipment

The license termination rule (LTR) applies to buildings and structures that remain in place after decommissioning and does not apply to releases of equipment from the facility. Materials licensees may release equipment in accordance with existing license conditions. Reactor licensees (10 CFR 50 licensees) may release equipment in accordance with the guidance in Inspection and Enforcement Circular 81-07, Information Notice 85-92, and Information Notice 88-22. Since the guidance provided in this NUREG report does not address the release of equipment, licensees should consult with NRC staff for further guidance on equipment and solid material releases.

Equipment includes anything not attached to or equipment that is not an integral part of the building or structure. Examples of parts of buildings or structures that are covered by the LTR include floors, walls, ceilings, doors, windows, sinks, hoods, lighting fixtures, utility lines (i.e., electricity, gas, fuel oil, and water—all supplied by offsite utilities), built-in laboratory benches, and other types of built-in furniture. Examples of items that are not part of a building or structure include furniture or appliances that are not built into or attached to the structure; stocks

of chemicals, reagents, metals, and other supplies; other materials likely to be removed from the structure and sold for scrap (recycled) or reused; motor vehicles; and any other items that would not normally be conveyed with a building when it is sold.

G.1.2 Residual Radioactivity beneath the Surface

The HSA and characterization surveys may indicate that residual radioactivity is present beneath the surface. In the dose modeling, the parameters for resuspension and ingestion are normally derived for residual radioactivity on the surface. However, if the residual radioactivity is beneath rather than on the surface, that may be considered in the dose modeling, and the survey results may be interpreted in a manner consistent with the dose modeling.

For the FSS, cracks and crevices are surveyed in the same manner as other building surfaces, except that these areas should receive judgmental scans when scanning coverage is less than 100 percent.

For painted-over residual radioactivity, the HSA and characterization surveys should be used to determine whether residual radioactivity was fixed in place by being painted over. If so, the process for its removal may be considered in developing the parameters for the dose modeling, and the survey results may be interpreted in a manner consistent with the dose modeling.

G.1.3 Sewer Systems, Waste Plumbing Systems and Floor Drains

The HSA and characterization surveys are used to determine whether there are unusual or unexpected levels of residual radioactivity in sewer systems and floor drains. Residual radioactivity in sewer systems and floor drains generally does not contribute to the dose pathways in the building occupancy scenario or the residential scenario; thus, the dose from residual radioactivity in sewer pipes should be calculated using a site-specific scenario. The FSS should then be conducted in a manner consistent with the site-specific dose scenario. If the sewer water is sent to an onsite drainage field or cesspool, any residual radioactivity should be evaluated and surveyed as subsurface residual radioactivity. If unusual or unexpected results are found during the characterization survey, the situation should be dealt with on a case-by-case basis.

If sewage is sent to an onsite drainage field, any residual radioactivity is subsurface and the survey methods discussed in Section G.2.1, below, are appropriate.

G.1.4 Ventilation Ducts

The HSA and characterization surveys should be used to indicate whether residual radioactivity may be present. External duct surfaces of ventilation ducts are surveyed as if they are a part of the building surface. For internal duct surfaces, surveys should be performed in a manner consistent with the dose modeling assumptions.

G.1.5 Piping and Embedded Pipping

Embedded piping is piping embedded in a durable material, typically concrete, that cannot be easily removed without significant effort and tools. The HSA and characterization surveys should be used to indicate whether residual radioactivity is present in piping. The normal room surveys will adequately account for direct (external gamma) radiation from the pipes when the pipes are in place and undisturbed. The direct (external gamma) dose from the pipes will be in addition to the dose from the residual radioactivity on surfaces in the room. It may also be necessary to take into consideration building renovation that would disturb the piping as described in "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning" NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1. If this is done, the survey should be consistent with the dose modeling assumptions.

NRC staff experience has shown that some DPs have not adequately described the methods the licensee plans to use when surveying the embedded piping planned to be left behind. Often, licensees have not provided a discussion on the methodology for conducting surveys of embedded pipe planned to be left behind, nor have they provided sufficient justification for the assumptions considered in the dose modeling analysis. Regulatory Issue Summary 2002-02 provides a detailed discussion of this issue.

G.2 Surveys for Special Situations on Land

G.2.1 Subsurface Residual Radioactivity

The MARSSIM final status survey method was designed specifically for residual radioactivity in the top 15 centimeters of soil. If significant amounts of residual radioactivity are deeper than 15 centimeters, this should be taken into consideration in performing the FSS.

The licensee should first determine whether there is a need for surveys of subsurface residual radioactivity. The HSA will usually be sufficient to indicate whether there is likely to be subsurface residual radioactivity. If the HSA indicates that there is no likelihood of substantial subsurface residual radioactivity, subsurface surveys are not necessary.

If the HSA indicates that there is substantial subsurface residual radioactivity and the licensee plans to terminate the license with some subsurface residual radioactivity in place, the FSS should consider the subsurface residual radioactivity in order to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination. To prepare for the FSS, the characterization survey determines the depth of the residual radioactivity. The DCGL may be based on the assumption that the residual radioactivity may be excavated some day and that mixing of the residual radioactivity will occur during excavation. When the subsurface residual radioactivity is mixed and brought to the surface, most of the dose pathways will depend only on the average concentration. Only the ground water pathways are affected by the total inventory of residual

radioactivity, including that deeper than 15 centimeters. The direct, inhalation, ingestion, and crop pathways are determined by concentration only, not total inventory.

When the appropriate DCGLs and mixing volumes based on an acceptable site-specific dose assessment are established, the FSS is performed by taking core samples to the measured depth of the residual radioactivity. The number of cores to be taken is initially the number (*N*) required for the WRS or Sign test, as appropriate. The adjustment to the grid spacing for an elevated measurement comparison is more complicated than for surface soils, because scanning is not applicable. However, the results of the dose modeling for smaller volumes may require a larger number of core samples. The core samples should be homogenized over a soil thickness that is consistent with assumptions made in the dose assessment. After this, the appropriate test (WRS or Sign) is applied to the set of samples. In addition, each individual core sample is also tested against a site-specific volumetric elevated measurement comparison. Triangular grids are recommended, because they are slightly more effective in locating areas of elevated concentrations.

The sampling approach described above may not be necessary if sufficient data to characterize the subsurface residual radioactivity are available from other sources. For example, for some burials conducted under prior NRC regulations, the records on the material buried may be sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination.

G.2.2 Rubble, Debris, and Rocks

Rubble, debris, and rocks can include naturally occurring rocks (either in place or in piles), pieces of concrete or rubble from buildings that have been razed, sheet metal disposed of as trash, asphalt, fly ash, and similar material. The HSA and characterization surveys should be used to determine the volumetric extent and residual radioactivity concentration. If the materials are highly contaminated, they would be disposed of as radioactive waste. If the radioactivity is not substantially elevated, the rubble, debris, and rocks may be evaluated as part of a larger survey unit. When these materials will be evaluated as part of a larger survey unit and when they are found on a relatively small fraction of the area of a survey unit, the volumetric soil DCGL should be used uniformly throughout the survey unit. However, the reasonableness of modeling rocks and rubble as soil should be justified by the licensee.

G.2.3 Paved Parking Lots, Roads, and other Paved Areas

The HSA and characterization surveys should be used to determine whether the residual radioactivity is on or near the surface of the paving and whether there are significant concentrations of residual radioactivity beneath the paving. If the residual radioactivity is primarily on top of the paving, then the measurements should be taken as if the area were normal soil. Depending on how large the paved area is, the paved area may be included as part of a larger survey unit or may be its own survey unit. If the residual radioactivity is primarily beneath the paving, it should be surveyed as subsurface residual radioactivity, as discussed above.

G.3 References

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (U.S.) (NRC). Inspection and Enforcement Circular No. 81-07, "Control of Radioactively Contaminated Material." NRC: Washington, DC. May 14, 1981.

— — — — —. Information Notice No. 85-92, "Surveys of Wastes Before Disposal from Nuclear Reactor Facilities." NRC: Washington, DC. December 2, 1985.

— — — — —. Information Notice No. 88-22, "Disposal of Sludge from Onsite Sewage Treatment Facilities at Nuclear Power Stations." NRC: Washington, DC. May 12, 1988.

— — — — —. NUREG-1575, Rev. 1, "Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM)." EPA 402-R-97-016, Rev. 1, DOE/EH-0624, Rev. 1. U.S. Department of Defense, U.S. Department of Energy, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and NRC: Washington, DC. August 2000.

— — — — —. NUREG-1727, "NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan." NRC: Washington, DC. September 2000.

— — — — —. NUREG/CR-5512, Vol. 1, "Residual Radioactive Contamination From Decommissioning: Technical Basis for Translating Contamination Levels to Annual Total Effective Dose Equivalent." NRC: Washington, DC. October 1992.

— — — — —. Regulatory Information Summary 2002-02, "Lessons Learned Related to Recently Submitted Decommissioning Plans and License Termination Plans." NRC: Washington, DC. January 2002.

Appendix H
Criteria for Conducting Screening Dose Modeling Evaluations

This appendix consists of the technical guidance for the use of the screening criteria, applicable to Decommissioning Groups 1–3. This information was taken from NUREG-1727, Appendix C, Section 2. References cited are detailed in Appendix I.8. The section has been revised, appropriately, to remove redundancy, emphasize certain issues, remove guidance no longer appropriate, and use consistent terminology in this document, but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report). For this chapter, this has resulted in removal of interim, alternate approaches (for use before Version 2.1 of the DandD computer code was released).

This section pertains to NRC staff's review of a licensee's demonstration of compliance with the dose criteria in Part 20, Subpart E, using a screening approach dose analysis. NRC staff review of the screening analysis should be performed using one or more of the currently available screening tools:

1. a look-up table for common beta- and gamma-emitting radionuclides for building surface residual radioactivity (63 FR 64132, November 18, 1998);
2. a look-up table for common radionuclides for soil surface residual radioactivity (64 FR 68395, December 7, 1999); and
3. screening levels derived using DandD, Version 2.1, or the most current version for the specific radionuclide(s) that use the code's default parameters.

Other tools for performing a screening analysis might become available in the future, depending on further NRC staff efforts to develop additional look-up tables. Based on the merits and level of conservatism of the alternate screening approaches or procedures, other alternate screening approaches or procedures might be appropriate.

A screening analysis is usually conducted for simple sites with building surface (e.g., non-volumetric) and/or with surficial soil [approximately 15 cm (6 in)] residual radioactivity. Simple and conservative models/codes and parameters, under generic scenarios and default site conditions, are usually employed to define the screening DCGLs equivalent to the dose criteria. Because of the conservative nature of the screening analysis approach, the screening DCGLs are expected to be more restrictive than the site-specific DCGLs. Screening analysis may save licensees time and effort by reducing the amount of site characterization, modeling analysis, and reviews needed, versus those needed when using a site-specific analysis approach.

To conduct a screening analysis review, NRC staff first needs to make a generic assessment and evaluation of a licensee's justification that the site is qualified for screening. In addition, NRC staff should be familiar with the tools (e.g., models, codes, and calculations) and embedded assumptions used in derivation of the screening DCGLs. This section addresses the major issues that NRC staff may encounter in the generic screening analysis reviews and includes recommendations of approaches for addressing and resolving these issues.

H.1 Issues in Performing Screening Analysis

The major issues associated with the screening analysis that NRC staff may encounter include the following: (a) the definition of screening and the transition from a screening to a site-specific analysis; (b) qualification of the site for screening, in terms of site physical conditions and compatibility with the modeling code's assumptions and default parameters; and (c) the acceptable screening tools (e.g., code, look-up tables), approaches, and parameters that NRC staff can use to translate the dose into equivalent screening concentration levels. Each one of these issues is discussed in the following subsections:

H.1.1 Screening Definition and Approaches for the Transition from Screening to Site-Specific Analysis;

H.1.2 Qualification of the Site for Screening; and

H.1.3 Acceptable Screening Tools.

H.1.1 Screening Definition And Approaches for the Transition from Screening to Site-Specific Analysis

NRC staff may encounter some inconsistencies regarding the definition of the term "screening" in dose analysis which may cause confusion regarding the transition from a screening to a site-specific analysis. These inconsistencies become more apparent when dividing screening approaches into multiple levels (NCRP, 1996, 1999). In some cases screening and site-specific terms are mixed, and the term "site-specific screening" is used (Kennedy and Strenge, 1992). In certain cases screening is categorized on the type of models used (e.g., simple and conservative models vs. more advanced and complex models) and the extent of data and information needed to support the dose analysis. The staff's recommended approach is presented in Section H.2.1.

H.1.2 Qualification of the Site for Screening

NRC staff should be aware that a screening analysis, for demonstrating compliance with the dose criteria in Part 20, Subpart E, may not be applicable for certain sites because of the status of contaminants (e.g., location and distribution of radionuclides), or because of site-specific physical conditions. Therefore, NRC staff should assess the site source-term (e.g., radionuclide distribution) characteristics to ensure consistency with the source-term assumptions in DandD. Further, NRC staff may determine that there could be conditions, at the specific site, that cannot be handled by the simple screening model, because of the complex nature of the site, or because of the simple conceptual model in the DandD screening code. Staff-recommended approaches to address and resolve this screening issue are presented in Section H.2.2.

H.1.3 Acceptable Screening tools

In the past, it may not have been clear what screening tools NRC believes is acceptable. Some may believe that using simple, common codes (other than DandD), with their deterministic default parameters may be acceptable to derive the desired screening DCGLs. Others may believe that use of any look-up tables published by certain scientific committees or authorities may be used to convert concentration levels directly into doses for purposes of complying with Subpart E. Questions regarding use of the DandD code for screening, particularly whether modification of input default parameters is acceptable for screening have also been raised. NRC staff has developed approaches and recommendations to address these issues and they are presented in Section H.2.3.

H.2 Recommended Approaches

The section discusses NRC staff recommended approaches to address the major issues associated with the screening analysis that NRC staff may encounter including: (a) the definition of screening and the transition from a screening to a site-specific analysis; (b) qualification of the site for screening, in terms of site physical conditions and compatibility with the modeling code's assumptions and default parameters; and, (c) the acceptable screening tools (e.g., code, look-up tables), approaches, and parameters that NRC staff can use to translate the dose into equivalent screening concentration levels. The recommended approaches are discussed in the following subsections:

H.2.1 Screening Definition and Approaches for the Transition from Screening to Site-Specific Analysis;

H.2.2 Qualification of the Site for Screening; and

H.2.3 Acceptable Screening Tools.

H.2.1 Screening Definition and Approaches for the Transition from Screening to Site-Specific Analysis

Within the context of NUREG-1757, NRC staff should consider the definition of screening as the process of developing DCGLs at a site using either NRC's look-up tables (63 FR 64132, November 18, 1998 ; 64 FR 68395, December 7, 1999) or the latest version (e.g., Version 2.1) of the DandD code developed by NRC to perform the generic screening analysis.

It should be noted that, in the future, NRC staff may modify current look-up tables or develop additional look-up tables for the common alpha-emitters for building surfaces (based on the DandD code and modification of sensitive parameters). In addition, NRC staff may consider also the use of other screening tools (e.g., other look-up tables or other conservative codes/models) after evaulating and comparing these screening tools with the current screening codes.

In general, it should be recognized that when licensees select other approaches or models for the dose analysis or modify the DandD code default parameters, scenarios, and/or pathways, they would be considered as entering into the site-specific analysis mode. Therefore, licensees and NRC staff should not categorize screening into different levels, because the specific criteria for each screening level and the dose evaluation approach for a specific screening level are difficult to establish. With regard to footnote 1 of Table H.1, modification of the percent removable in the code changes the analysis from a screening analysis to a site-specific analysis. Staff should use Section 5.2 to review the analysis.

While there is no requirement that the licensee consider the use of screening criteria, licensees should recognize the advantage of selecting a screening approach for demonstrating compliance with the dose criteria, because it requires minimum justification, no/little characterization, and minimum NRC staff review. It does also have its disadvantages. The merits of using screening versus using site-specific analysis are discussed in Section 2.6 of this NUREG report.

H.2.2 Qualification of the Site for Screening

When using the screening approach for demonstrating compliance with the dose criteria in Part 20, Subpart E, licensees need to demonstrate that the particular site conditions (e.g., physical and source-term conditions) are compatible and consistent with the DandD model assumptions (Kennedy and Strenge, 1992). In addition, the default parameters and default scenarios/pathways must also be used in the screening dose analysis. Therefore, reviewers should examine the site conceptual model, the generic source-term characteristics, and other attributes of the sites to ensure that the site is qualified for screening.

NRC staff should verify that the following site conditions exist for each of the residual radioactivity conditions:

- Building Surface Residual Radioactivity:
  1. The residual radioactivity on building surfaces (e.g., walls, floors, ceilings) should be surficial and non-volumetric [e.g., $\leq$10 mm (0.4 in) of penetration].
  2. Residual radioactivity on surfaces is mostly fixed (not loose), with the fraction of loose residual radioactivity not to exceed 10 percent of the total surface activity.
  3. The screening criteria may are not being applied to surfaces such as buried structures (e.g., drainage or sewer pipes) or equipment within the building; such structures, buried surfaces, and clearance of equipment should be treated on a case-by-case basis.

- Surface Soil Residual Radioactivity:
  1. The initial residual radioactivity (after decommissioning) is contained in the top layer of the surface soil [e.g., approximately 15 cm (6 in)].
  2. The unsaturated zone and the ground water are initially free of residual radioactivity.

3. The vertical saturated hydraulic conductivity at the specific site is greater than the infiltration rate.

Questions have also been raised about the appropriateness of using a screening analysis at sites with contaminated areas larger than the current default cultivated area [e.g., 2400 m^2 (25,800 ft^2)]. Initially, NRC staff evaluated the effect of a large contaminated area on the derived screening dose and determined that this effect is trivial for sites with the dominant dose arising from direct exposure or inhalation. However, for sites with a significant dose contribution associated with the ingestion pathway (specifically ingestion associated with the drinking water and irrigation pathways), this effect could be appreciable, as modeled by DandD with its default parameter set. NRC staff determined that for sites with contaminated areas of 6000-7200 m^2 (64,600-77,500 ft^2) the dose may be underestimated under worst-case conditions by a factor of 2 to 3. However, further NRC staff analysis showed that, because of the conservative assumptions of the DandD code, it is more likely that the derived dose (based on the use of other codes or the use of a site-specific analysis) would be far less than the derived dose using these default conditions. Therefore, for sites with areas larger than 7200 m^2 (77,500 ft^2), the change in actual risk due to this effect is not appreciable. In summary, assuming that the site is qualified for screening based on the above listed criteria, the screening approach would be accepted for sites with areas larger than the default cultivated area [i.e., 2400 m^2 (25,800 ft^2)].

It should be noted that staff should also evaluate complex site conditions that may disqualify the site for screening. Examples of such complex site conditions may include: highly fractured formation, karst conditions, extensive surface water contamination, and a highly non-homogeneous distribution of residual radioactivity. Therefore, reviewers should ensure that the site meets the definition of a "simple site" to qualify for screening, see Section 1.2 for details.

H.2.3 Screening Tools

NRC should accept for a screening analyses the following currently available screening tools:

- A look-up table (Table H.1) for common beta- and gamma-emitting radionuclides for building-surface residual radioactivity (63 FR 64132, November 18, 1998).
- A look-up table (Table H.2) for common radionuclides for soil surface residual radioactivity (64 FR 68395, December 7, 1999).

The screening values in Tables H.1 and H.2 are intended for single radionuclides. For radionuclides in mixtures, the "sum of fractions" rule should be used (see Section 2.7). These values were derived using DandD screening methodology based on selection of the 90th percentile of the output dose distribution for each specific radionuclide or radionuclide with the specific decay chain. Behavior parameters were set at the mean of the distribution of the assumed critical group. The metabolic parameters were set either at the Reference Man or at the mean of the distribution for an average human.

NOTE: For a radionuclide with its progeny present at equilibrium, the "+C" values of Table H.2 should be interpreted carefully. As described in footnote 3 to Table H.2, these "+C" values are concentrations of the parent radionuclide only, but account for dose contributions from the complete chain of progeny in equilibrium with the parent radionuclide. For example, Uranium-238+C lists the soil screening value as 18.5 Bq/kg (0.5 pCi/g). This means that it is also assumed that there is 18.5 Bq/kg (0.5 pCi/g) of U-234, 18.5 Bq/kg (0.5 pCi/g) Th-230, etc., present.

- Screening levels derived using the latest version of DandD Version 2 for the specific radionuclide and using code default parameters and parameter ranges.

  In August 1998, NRC staff issued DandD, Version 1.0 for screening and simple site-specific analysis. NRC staff and users (through public workshops) identified several areas where DandD, Version 1, may be overly conservative. One such conservatism was the methodology used for establishing a single default parameter set for all radionuclides listed in the DandD code. That is, if the default parameter set were tailored for each specific radionuclide, the dose calculated using the DandD model would, in most cases, be lower. DandD, Version 2, was developed to address these issues. A detailed discussion of the way the default parameters were selected is included in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3; the conservatism of DandD code, Version 1 is discussed in Appendix I.

- Potential use of other tools or approaches for screening.

  The current NRC staff position is to limit screening to the look-up tables developed by NRC and the execution of the latest version of DandD code with the default parameter ranges. As indicated above, NRC staff may develop additional look-up tables or modify the screening tables based on refining certain sensitive parameters. NRC staff may evaluate the possibility of using other simple codes/models for screening, such as the probabilistic RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD codes currently under development. Furthermore, NRC staff may evaluate requests by licensees to use other look-up tables developed by specific consensus professional or technical groups or authorities. Usually, NRC staff should treat these approaches as "site-specific" since the review is very similar. NRC staff will examine the screening approaches, methodologies, scenarios, and assumptions in these other approaches to ensure compatibility with the current screening methodology using DandD. NRC staff will also assess the site conditions to ensure that the screening analysis is appropriate for the site. In certain cases, NRC staff may need to examine and compare the default screening parameters with the site-specific conditions.

Table H.1 Acceptable License Termination Screening Values of Common Radionuclides for Building-Surface Contamination

Radionuclide	Symbol	Acceptable Screening Levels[a] for Unrestricted Release (dpm/100 cm^2)[b]
Hydrogen-3 (Tritium)	^{3}H	1.2E+08
Carbon-14	^{14}C	3.7E+06
Sodium-22	^{22}Na	9.5E+03
Sulfur-35	^{35}S	1.3E+07
Chlorine-36	^{36}Cl	5.0E+05
Manganese-54	^{54}Mn	3.2E+04
Iron-55	^{55}Fe	4.5E+06
Cobalt-60	^{60}Co	7.1E+03
Nickel-63	^{63}Ni	1.8E+06
Strontium-90	^{90}Sr	8.7E+03
Technetium-99	^{99}Tc	1.3E+06
Iodine-129	^{129}I	3.5E+04
Cesium-137	^{137}Cs	2.8E+04
Iridium-192	^{192}Ir	7.4E+04

Notes:

a Screening levels are based on the assumption that the fraction of removable surface contamination is equal to 0.1. For cases when the fraction of removable contamination is undetermined or higher than 0.1, users may assume for screening purposes that 100 percent of surface contamination is removable, and therefore the screening levels should be decreased by a factor of 10. Users may calculate site-specific levels using available data on the fraction of removable contamination and DandD version 2.

b Units are disintegrations per minute (dpm) per 100 square centimeters (dpm/100 cm^2). One dpm is equivalent to 0.0167 becquerel (Bq). Therefore, to convert to units of Bq/m^2, multiply each value by 1.67. The screening values represent surface concentrations of individual radionuclides that would be deemed in compliance with the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) unrestricted release dose limit in 10 CFR 20.1402. For radionuclides in a mixture, the "sum of fractions" rule applies (see Part 20, Appendix B, Note 4).

Table H.2 Interim Screening Values[a] (pCi/g) of Common Radionuclides for Soil Surface Contamination Levels

Radionuclide	Symbol	Surface Soil Screening Values[b]
Hydrogen-3	^{3}H	1.1E+02
Carbon-14	^{14}C	1.2E+01
Sodium-22	^{22}Na	4.3E+00
Sulfur-35	^{35}S	2.7E+02
Chlorine-36	^{36}Cl	3.6E-01
Calcium-45	^{45}Ca	5.7E+01
Scandium-46	^{46}Sc	1.5E+01
Manganese-54	^{54}Mn	1.5E+01
Iron-55	^{55}Fe	1.0E+04
Cobalt-57	^{57}Co	1.5E+02
Cobalt-60	^{60}Co	3.8E+00
Nickel-59	^{59}Ni	5.5E+03
Nickel-63	^{63}Ni	2.1E+03
Strontium-90	^{90}Sr	1.7E+00
Niobium-94	^{94}Nb	5.8E+00
Technetium-99	^{99}Tc	1.9E+01
Iodine-129	^{129}I	5.0E-01
Cesium-134	^{134}Cs	5.7E+00
Cesium-137	^{137}Cs	1.1E+01
Europium-152	^{152}Eu	8.7E+00
Europium-154	^{154}Eu	8.0E+00
Iridium-192	^{192}Ir	4.1E+01
Lead-210	^{210}Pb	9.0E-01
Radium-226	^{226}Ra	7.0E-01
Radium-226+C[c]	^{226}Ra+C	6.0E-01
Actinium-227	^{227}Ac	5.0E-01
Actinium-227+C	^{227}Ac+C	5.0E-01
Thorium-228	^{228}Th	4.7E+00

Table H.2 Interim Screening Values[a] (pCi/g) of Common Radionuclides for Soil Screening Surface Contamination Levels (continued)

Radionuclide	Symbol	Surface Soil Screening Values[b]
Thorium-228+C[c]	^{228}Th+C	4.7E+00
Thorium-230	^{230}Th	1.8E+00
Thorium-230+C	^{230}Th+C	6.0E-01
Thorium-232	^{232}Th	1.1E+00
Thorium-232+C	^{232}Th+C	1.1E+00
Protactinium-231	^{231}Pa	3.0E-01
Protactinium-231+C	^{231}Pa+C	3.0E-01
Uranium-234	^{234}U	1.3E+01
Uranium-235	^{235}U	8.0E+00
Uranium-235+C	^{235}U+C	2.9E-01
Uranium-238	^{238}U	1.4E+01
Uranium-238+C	^{238}U+C	5.0E-01
Plutonium-238	^{238}Pu	2.5E+00
Plutonium-239	^{239}Pu	2.3E+00
Plutonium-241	^{241}Pu	7.2E+01
Americium-241	^{241}Am	2.1E+00
Curium-242	^{242}Cm	1.6E+02
Curium-243	^{243}Cm	3.2E+00

Notes:

a These values represent surficial surface soil concentrations of individual radionuclides that would be deemed in compliance with the 25 mrem/y (0.25 mSv/y) unrestricted release dose limit in 10 CFR 20.1402. For radionuclides in a mixture, the "sum of fractions" rule applies; see Part 20, Appendix B, Note 4.

b Screening values are in units of (pCi/g) equivalent to 25 mrem/y (0.25 mSv/y). To convert from pCi/g to units of becquerel per kilogram (Bq/kg), divide each value by 0.027. These values were derived using DandD screening methodology (NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3). They were derived based on selection of the 90th percentile of the output dose distribution *for each specific radionuclide* (or radionuclide with the specific decay chain). Behavioral parameters were set at the mean of the distribution of the assumed critical group. The metabolic parameters were set at "Standard Man" or at the mean of the distribution for an average human.

c "Plus Chain (+C)" indicates a value for a radionuclide with its decay progeny present in equilibrium. The values are concentrations of the parent radionuclide but account for contributions from the complete chain of progeny in equilibrium with the parent radionuclide (NUREG/CR-5512 Volumes 1, 2, and 3).

Appendix I

Technical Basis for Site-Specific Dose Modeling Evaluations

I.1 Introduction

This appendix consists of the technical guidance for the use of the site-specific dose modeling, applicable to Decommissioning Groups 4–7.

This information was taken from Appendix C of NUREG-1727. The appendix has been revised, appropriately, to remove redundancy, emphasize certain issues, remove guidance no longer appropriate, and use consistent terminology in this document, but the essential information is the same. Chapter 2 of the original appendix has been removed and placed in its own appendix (see Appendix H). At the start of each remaining section, the text should indicate changes for that section. In this section, Section 1.3 of SRP Appendix C on Dose Modeling and the Decision Framework Methodology has been removed from the appendix and placed in Section 1.4 of this volume. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report).

I.1.1 Background

On July 21, 1997, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) published a final rule on "Radiological Criteria for License Termination," in the *Federal Register* (62 FR 39058), which was incorporated as Subpart E to 10 CFR Part 20. In 1998 NRC staff developed a draft regulatory guide, Demonstrating Compliance with the Radiological Criteria for License Termination (DG-4006) (NRC, 1998), and a draft document Decision Methods for Dose Assessment to Comply With Radiological Criteria for License Termination (NUREG-1549) (NRC, 1998a) in support of the final rule. In addition, staff developed a screening code "DandD" for demonstrating compliance with the dose criteria in Part 20, Subpart E.

On July 8, 1998, the Commission approved publication of the draft guidance, DG-4006, the draft NUREG-1549, and the DandD screening code for interim use for a 2-year period (i.e., from July 8, 1998, through July 7, 2000) (NRC, 1998b). In addition, the Commission directed staff to (a) develop a standard review plan (SRP) for decommissioning and provide the Commission with a timeline for developing the SRP; (b) maintain a dialogue with the public during the interim period; (c) address areas of excessive conservatism, particularly in the DandD screening code; (d) develop a more user-friendly format for the guidance; and (e) use a probabilistic approach to calculate the total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) to the average member of the critical group (NRC,1998b).

NRC staff completed development of the SRP, and it was published in 2000 of September as NUREG-1727. Chapter 5 of the SRP (which is incorporated into Chapter 5 of this NUREG report) addresses NRC review of licensee's dose modeling to demonstrate compliance with the criteria in 10 CFR Part 20 Subpart E. Appendix C of the SRP (Appendix I of this NUREG report) was developed by NRC as a technical information support document for performing NRC evaluations of the licensee's dose modeling. It presents detailed technical approaches, methodologies, criteria, and guidance to staff reviewing dose modeling for compliance

demonstration with the dose criteria in 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. Appendix C of the SRP was developed through an iterative process with the public including, licensees, Federal agencies, States, and other interested individuals. To support this process, NRC staff conducted seven public workshops and gave several presentations at national and international professional meetings, stakeholder meetings, Interagency Steering Committee on Radiation Standards (ISCORS) meetings, Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors (CRCPD) meetings, as well as presentations to NRC's Advisory Committee on Nuclear Waste (ACNW). In addition, NRC posted the draft Appendix C (formerly the Technical Basis Document) on NRC's Web site and requested interested individuals to provide NRC with comments.

Since the publication of the license termination rule (LTR), NRC has tested the DandD code for complex sites and addressed the issue of excessive conservatism in the DandD code. In addition, NRC developed a new probabilistic DandD code (i.e., DandD, Version 2.1) to reduce the excessively conservative approach in the initial version of the DandD code. Further, staff developed RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD probabilistic codes for site-specific analysis. Development of the probabilistic DandD and RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD codes also responds to the Commission's direction to use a probabilistic approach to calculate the TEDE to the average member of the critical group.

Licensees using probabilistic dose modeling should use the "peak of the mean" dose distribution for demonstrating compliance with the 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. Similar to all regulatory guidance, this NUREG report contains one approach for determining compliance with the regulations using probabilitistic analyses. Other probabilistic approaches, such as, "mean of the peaks" or other methods, if justified, may also be acceptable for demonstrating compliance.

I.1.2 Brief Description and Scope

This section is divided into the following different topic areas, as summarized below.

- Section I.2 presents NRC approaches for reviewing the conceptual representation of the radioactive source term at the site. This section describes the areas of reviews pertaining to the existing radioactive material contamination and physical and chemical characteristics of the material. In addition, the section presents recommended approaches for source-term abstraction for the purpose of performing the dose analysis.
- Section I.3 focuses on areas of review and criteria for accepting modifications of pathways of the two generic critical group scenarios, the "resident farmer" and the "building occupancy" scenarios. Section I.3, also, along with Appendices L and M, discusses the information that should be provided for a licensee's justification for modifying default screening scenarios and associated pathways. It also presents approaches for establishing site-specific scenarios, critical groups, and/or sets of exposure pathways based on specific land use, site restrictions, and/or site-specific physical conditions.

- Section I.4 provides approaches for developing site-conceptual models for dose analysis. This section presents approaches—via the linkage of the source term with the critical group receptor and the use of applicable pathways and site-characterization data—for the assimilation of data to establish a site conceptual model. It also presents approaches for employing applicable mathematical models to simulate and calculate the release and transport of contaminants from the source to the receptor. This section also presents discussions of the typical conceptual models used in the DandD and RESRAD codes. Additionally, the section provides (1) information on the limitations of the DandD and RESRAD models and (1) review areas to ensure compatibility of the site conceptual model with the conceptual models embedded in the DandD and RESRAD codes.
- Section I.5 presents approaches and criteria for NRC staff acceptance of computer codes/models. This section discusses review aspects pertaining to specifications, testing, verification, documentation, and QA/QC of the licensee's codes/models. This section also addresses reviews applicable to embedded numerical models for the source term, the exposure pathway models, the transport models, and the intakes or dose conversion models. In addition, the section provides a discussion of the development of and a description of the DandD code, particularly the excessive conservatism of the Version 1 of the DandD code. Section I.5 also presents a generic description of the RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD codes.
- Section I.6 describes approaches for the selection and modification of input parameters for dose modeling analysis and includes the use of default parameters from the DandD code in other models.
- Section I.7 addresses the acceptable criteria for treating uncertainties in the dose modeling analysis. Issues pertaining to uncertainty and sensitivity are described, and NRC staff recommended approaches for the resolution of these issues are addressed. Policy positions are presented regarding approaches both to uncertainty/sensitivity treatments and to specific percentile dose-distribution selection for the screening and site-specific analysis. NRC review of input parameter distributions for Monte Carlo analysis and generic description of sensitivity analysis, including statistical techniques, are also described.
- Section I.8 compiles the references used throughout the appendix.
- Appendix J integrates the guidance in Appendix I and discusses methods that licensees may use in analyzing former burials with a very simple approach.

I.2 Source-Term Abstraction

This information was taken from NUREG-1727, Appendix C, Section 3. The section has been revised, appropriately, to remove redundancy, and use consistent terminology in this document, but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report).

I.2.1 Introduction

Source-term abstraction is the process of developing a conceptual representation of the radioactive source at a site. Typically, the radiological conditions at a site proposed for decommissioning are relatively complex. Source-term abstraction is necessary to allow the detailed radiological characterization of the site to be incorporated into the mathematical and computer models that are used to estimate radiological impacts (e.g., dose). The abstraction process involves generalizing the radiological characteristics across the site to produce a simplified representation, which should facilitate the modeling of radiological impacts. The conceptual representation of the source developed in the abstraction process, however, should not be simplified to the extent that radiological impacts are significantly underestimated or unrealistically overestimated.

As discussed in Chapter 5 of this volume, source-term abstraction serves as the starting point for the dose modeling process. The conceptual abstraction of the source term is combined with the physical characteristics of the site and characteristics of the critical group receptor to develop the conceptual model for the site. This conceptual model provides the basis for identifying applicable exposure scenarios, pathways, and selection of computer models. These other elements of dose modeling are discussed in subsequent sections of this document.

Volume 1 of NUREG-1757 and Chapter 4 of this volume discuss the information the licensee is expected to provide regarding the existing radiological characterization of the site. The licensee is expected to provide a description of the types, levels, and extent of radioactive material contaminated at the site. This should include residual radioactivity in all media (including buildings, systems and equipment, surface and subsurface soil, and surface and subsurface ground water). The source-term abstraction should be based on the characterization of the radiological status (e.g., process historical development, records of leakage or disposal). The licensee should explicitly relate the information provided in the discussion of radiological status of the site with the discussion of source-term abstraction. The reviewer should be able to clearly interpret the relationship.

Generally, in the source-term abstraction process, the licensee may focus on several specific elements of the source term, which include the following:

1. The licensee should identify the radionuclides of concern. This should be taken directly from the description of the site's radiological status. The radionuclides should be identified based on pre-remediation radiological status. All radionuclides potentially present at the site should be included, so that their presence or absence may be verified during the FSS except as noted in Chapter 4.
2. The licensee should describe the physical/chemical form(s) of the contaminated media *anticipated at the time of FSS and site release*. The licensee should indicate whether the residual radioactivity will be limited to building surfaces and/or surface soil, or whether the

residual radioactivity will involve other media such as subsurface soil, debris or waste materials (e.g., sludge, slag, tailings), or ground and surface water.

3. The licensee may need to delineate the spatial extent of the residual radioactivity *anticipated at the time of FSS and site release*. The delineation of the spatial extent should include descriptions of (a) the areal extent of radionuclides throughout the site and (b) the vertical extent of soil residual radioactivity of radionuclides below the ground surface. The delineation of spatial extent and depth should establish the source areas and volumes. Depending on the presence of specific radionuclides, source areas and volumes may be radionuclide-specific.
4. The licensee may need to define the distribution of each radionuclide throughout the delineated source areas and volumes *anticipated at the time of FSS and site release*. The distribution of a radionuclide through the source should be defined in terms of representative volumetric or areal concentrations. In addition, for volumetrically contaminated soil, the licensee may provide an estimate of total radioactivity of each radionuclide.
5. The licensee needs to define sources in ground water or surface water, if any, based on environmental monitoring and sampling of aquifers and surface water bodies. A site with ground water or surface water contamination may be categorized as "complex" and may require more advanced dose modeling analysis (see Section 1.2 of this volume).

In the source-term abstraction process, the licensee should always need to address the first two of these five elements. Whether the licensee needs to address the other elements depends on the objective of the licensee's dose modeling. This is discussed later in this section.

I.2.2 Issues Associated with Source-Term Abstraction

The level of effort that a licensee expends to develop a conceptualization of a source term should be commensurate with the licensee's approach to demonstrating compliance with the release criterion. Also, the focus should be on the source-term characteristics anticipated to exist at the site at the time of FSS and release, after any planned remediation.

If a licensee plans to use the screening DCGLs published by NRC in the *Federal Register*, a licensee should only have to identify the radionuclides that may be present at the site, and demonstrate that the conditions at the site meet the prerequisites for using the screening values [i.e., residual radioactivity is limited to building surfaces or the uppermost 15 to 30 cm (6 to 12 in) of surface soil and no contamination of ground water or surface water]. The licensee's source-term abstraction would not have to address issues such as existing radiological conditions, areal and volumetric extent of residual radioactivity, or spatial variability or radiological conditions for such sources. This is discussed further in Section K.2.3 of this appendix.

If a licensee anticipates that residual radioactivity will be limited to building surfaces or surface soils at the time of FSS, but considers the published DCGLs overly restrictive, the licensee may develop site-specific DCGLs. In this case, the licensee would most likely have to delineate the

anticipated areal extent of residual radioactivity. However, the licensee would not have to discuss the anticipated spatial variability of radionuclide concentrations within the anticipated area of residual radioactivity.

A licensee should provide a site-specific dose assessment if the residual radioactivity is not limited to building surfaces or surface soil. In this case, the licensee would have to delineate the spatial extent (laterally and vertically) of the residual radioactivity, and the licensee would have to provide a discussion of the spatial variability of the physical, chemical, and radiological characteristics of the contaminated media.

Ideally, the source characteristics at a site would be relatively uniform, justifying simplified abstraction. However, this is generally not the case. Issues may arise when the residual radioactivity projected at a site at the time of release falls short of the ideal case. These issues may include the following:

1. Spatial extent
   - — limited areal extent of residual radioactivity;
   - — irregular areal shape; and
   - — varying depth of residual radioactivity in soil.
2. Spatial variability
   - — nonuniform distribution of radioactivity throughout a site;
   - — limited areas of relatively elevated radionuclide concentrations;
   - — multiple noncontiguous areas of residual radioactivity; and
   - — nonuniform physical and chemical characteristics.

The following approach to source-term abstraction addresses most of these issues. Others (e.g., irregular areal shape) are best addressed by appropriate selection of computer codes.

I.2.3 Approach to Source-Term Abstraction

A licensee's approach to source-term abstraction will depend on the objective of the dose modeling presented in the decommissioning plan (DP). Generally, the licensee's dose modeling should have one of the following objectives:

- Develop DCGLs commensurate with demonstrating compliance with the dose-based release criterion, and then demonstrate through FSS that residual radioactivity concentrations at the site are equal to or below the DCGLs.

- Assess dose associated with actual concentrations of residual radioactivity distributed across the site to determine whether the concentrations will result in a dose that is not equal to or below the regulatory dose criterion.

In the first objective, the licensee intends to demonstrate at the time of FSS before release that residual radionuclide concentrations across the site are below a prespecified concentration limit with some prespecified degree of confidence. The design of the FSS would be based on the proposed DCGLs, in accordance with MARSSIM. The MARSSIM process does not require that the licensee incorporate information regarding the existing (i.e., pre-remediation or pre-FSS) spatial distribution of radioactivity into the source-term abstraction. The identification of DCGLs may involve site-specific model and parameter assumptions, or may use "screening" analyses.

In the second objective, the licensee intends to assess potential radiation doses that may result from specified levels of radioactive material. The contaminated material may not be limited to building surfaces or surface soils, but may include contaminated subsurface soil, debris, and waste. The licensee's dose modeling should demonstrate that the residual radioactivity should not result in radiation doses in excess of applicable regulatory limits. This modeling would likely be site-specific. Most likely, this modeling objective would require that the licensee incorporate information regarding both the spatial extent and spatial variability of radioactivity into the source-term abstraction.

Table I.1 summarizes the approach to source-term abstraction that the licensee should adopt, depending on the licensee's dose modeling objective and whether the licensee is providing screening or site-specific analyses. This table can serve as an index for the reviewer of the licensee's source-term abstraction.

Table I.1 Summary of Source-Term Abstraction Approaches Based on Dose-Modeling Objective

Objective	Screening	Site-Specific
Identify DCGLs.	No source-term abstraction is necessary beyond radionuclide identification. (Assume unit radionuclide concentrations.)	Delineate proposed lateral and vertical extent of residual contamination. (Assume unit radionuclide concentrations.)
Provide Dose Assessment.	Use actual concentrations with DandD v2.1 and assure that spatial variability is minimal.	Site-specific source-term abstraction incorporating spatial extent and variability.

I.2.3.1 Dose Modeling Objective One: Identify DCGLs

The MARSSIM approach, as documented in NUREG-1575 (NRC, 1997) and discussed in Chapter 4 of this volume, requires that a licensee establish a set of DCGLs before conducting an FSS. In fact, the design of the FSS should be based on the identified DCGLs. DCGL is defined in MARSSIM as:

> "*...a derived, radionuclide-specific activity concentration within a survey unit corresponding to the release criterion....DCGLs are derived from activity/dose relationships through various exposure pathway scenarios.*"

The $DCGL_W$ is the concentration of a radionuclide which, if distributed uniformly across a survey unit, would result in an estimated dose equal to the applicable dose limit. The $DCGL_{EMC}$ is the concentration of a radionuclide which, if distributed uniformly across a smaller limited area within a survey unit, would result in an estimated dose equal to the applicable dose limit.

Two approaches are possible for developing DCGLs: screening and site-specific analysis.

SCREENING DCGLs

NRC has published radionuclide-specific screening DCGLs in the *Federal Register* for residual building-surface radioactivity and residual surface-soil radioactivity. The DCGLs in the *Federal Register* are intended to be concentrations which, if distributed uniformly across a building or soil surface, would individually result in a dose equal to the dose criterion. The licensee may adopt these screening DCGLs without additional dose modeling, if the site is suitable for screening analysis. Alternatively, the licensee may use the DandD computer code to develop screening DCGLs. The licensee would use the code to determine the dose attributable to a unit concentration of a radionuclide and scale the result to determine the DCGL for the radionuclide. Either of these methods for identifying screening DCGLs requires the licensee (a) to identify the radionuclides of concern for the site and (b) to demonstrate that the source term and model screening assumptions are satisfied. Thus, this approach requires essentially no source-term abstraction. The screening process and the source-term screening assumptions are discussed in detail in Appendix H of this volume.

Before designing an FSS, the licensee may likely need to identify a $DCGL_{EMC}$ for each radionuclide over a range of smaller limited areas. Since the conservative screening models of DandD are not appropriate for modeling small limited areas of residual radioactivity, use of the DandD screening code would likely result in $DCGL_{EMC}$ values that are overly conservative. Therefore, licensees may likely use other codes or approaches to develop $DCGL_{EMC}$ values. These would be considered "site-specific" analyses in that they would not be using the DandD code with the default screening values. See Section I.3.3.3.5 of this appendix for more information.

SITE-SPECIFIC DCGLs

The licensee may choose to identify site-specific DCGLs if (a) the site conditions are not consistent with screening criteria or (b) the licensee believes the screening DCGLs are unnecessarily restrictive. As defined in MARSSIM, the site-specific DCGLs may be derived from activity/dose relationships through various exposure pathway scenarios. "Site-specific" in this context may refer to the selection of conceptual models/computer models, physical (site) input parameter values, or behavioral/metabolic input parameter values. These aspects of site-specific analyses are discussed in other sections of this document. "Site-specific" may also refer to the source-term abstraction.

From the MARSSIM perspective, identifying a site-specific DCGL still begins with assuming a uniform radionuclide concentration across some source area (building surface) or volume (surface soil). The site-specific DCGL for a particular radionuclide may be identified by evaluating the dose resulting from a unit concentration and then scaling the result. Spatial variability of the radionuclide concentration within the area or volume is not evaluated in identifying the DCGLs, but is taken into account in the statistical analysis of the data collected during the FSS. In identifying the site-specific DCGLs, the licensee may, however, take the spatial extent into account.

If the licensee is certain that the residual radionuclide concentration is limited to a specific lateral extent, the licensee may incorporate the "area of residual radioactivity" into the identification of DCGLs. Computer modeling codes, such as RESRAD or DandD, allow the user to directly specify the area of residual radioactivity. Through the FSS, the licensee would have to demonstrate that the DCGL is satisfied within the specified area of residual radioactivity, and would have to demonstrate that residual radioactivity is not present outside the specified area of residual radioactivity. In order to adequately design the FSS, the licensee would still be required to develop DCGLsEMC for smaller areas within the area of residual radioactivity.

In addition to specifying a limited area of residual radioactivity in developing the site-specific DCGLs for soil, the licensee should also appropriately represent the vertical extent of residual radioactivity within the area. The screening DCGLs and the DandD code assume that residual radioactivity is contained within the uppermost 15 to 30 cm (6 to 12 in) of soil. If the licensee intends to leave residual radioactivity at depths below 15 to 30 cm (6 to 12 in), this should be reflected in the calculation of the DCGL. Otherwise, leaving residual radioactivity below 15 to 30 cm (6 to 12 in) may not be acceptable.

For subsurface residual radioactivity [i.e., residual radioactivity at depths greater than 15 to 30 cm (6 to 12 in)], the reviewer should evaluate whether the licensee has reviewed existing historical site data (including previous processes or practices) and site characterization data to establish an adequate conceptual model of the subsurface source specifically regarding horizontal and vertical extent of residual radioactivity. Lateral and vertical trends of variation in concentration for each specific radionuclide should be evaluated. Since certain radionuclides have higher mobility than others, radionuclide ratios may not be maintained as constant across

subsurface soil. In other words, radionuclide concentration within the unsaturated zone may vary depending on the original source location and the time since contamination existed. The reviewer should evaluate whether the licensee has reviewed the physical and chemical properties of the source and the surface/subsurface formation to assess potential for leaching or retardation within the natural physical system of the concerned site. In this context, the reviewer should evaluate the selected physical parameters and the physical conceptual model of the site versus actual subsurface geologic units or formation to ensure conservative selection of pertinent sensitive physical parameters. The reviewer should also consider (a) the physical variability in subsurface soil and the unsaturated zone and (b) the selected depth to the water table considering the lower boundary of the subsurface source term.

If the thickness of residual radioactivity that the licensee intends to leave at the site is generally uniform across the site, the licensee may choose to use an upper bounding value for modeling the thickness. Alternatively, the licensee may choose to adopt an area-weighted approach to calculate an representative thickness. The representative thickness may be the area-weighted average value, or may reflect a conservative upper-percentile value. The reviewer should ensure that the representative thickness value proposed by the licensee does not significantly underestimate localized thicknesses at sites where the thickness of the proposed residually contaminated soil varies greatly across the site.

If appropriate, the licensee should provide maps and cross-sections detailing the proposed lateral and vertical extent of residual radioactivity left on the site.

I.2.3.2 Dose Modeling Objective Two: Assess Dose

An alternative objective that a licensee may have for performing and submitting dose modeling may be to assess doses attributable to specific quantities of radioactive material. Although the development of DCGLs focuses on the determination of radionuclide concentrations corresponding to a specified dose, the dose assessment objective focuses on the determination of doses corresponding to specified radionuclide concentrations.

In this situation, the licensee should give much more attention to the source-term abstraction. The licensee should address all elements of the source-term abstraction:

- identify the radionuclides of concern;
- delineate the spatial extent of residual radioactivity;
- represent the spatial variability of residual radioactivity; and
- incorporate spatial variability of physical and chemical characteristics of the contaminated media.

The licensee should focus on the distribution of radioactive material expected to be present at the time of FSS and subsequent site release. The licensee may assess doses attributable to existing

radiological conditions at the site if the licensee can demonstrate that the existing radiological conditions reasonably bound conditions expected at FSS, from a dose perspective.

The first two elements of source-term abstraction—radionuclides of concern and spatial extent—were considered in the discussion of source-term abstraction for development of DCGLs. Spatial variability was not considered since it is statistically evaluated after FSS. In dose assessment, however, spatial variability should be factored into the source-term abstraction before dose modeling.

Assuming that the licensee has identified the radionuclides of concern and delineated the spatial extent of residual radioactivity, the licensee should provide a projection of residual radionuclide concentration distribution and total residual radionuclide inventory across the site. This projection should be directly tied to the characterization of existing radiological conditions at the site. The site may then be divided into relatively large areas that are radiologically distinct, based on radionuclide concentration or depth of residual radioactivity. The licensee should statistically demonstrate that the radionuclide concentrations or depth within an area may be relatively uniform, taking into account the spatial distribution of the data. Similarly, within the larger areas, the licensee should statistically delineate relatively small areas of projected elevated radionuclide concentrations or increased depth. (The licensee should discuss the reason for leaving the elevated concentrations in place as residual radioactivity.)

When complete, the licensee's source-term abstraction should define a site divided into relatively large areas of statistically uniform radionuclide concentrations and residual radioactivity depth. Within these areas may be relatively small areas of elevated concentration or increased depth. Assuming that the physical and chemical conditions across the site are relatively uniform, the licensee may use this source-term abstraction for modeling and proceed with the dose assessment. The following is a suggested approach:

- Consider each relatively large area independently, and initially ignore the relatively small elevated areas within each large area.
- Assess dose based on the properties of a large area, taking the areal extent into account.
- Repeat the dose assessment, but assume essentially infinite areal extent. The specific approach will depend on the computer modeling code used. This should quantify the impact of dividing the site into artificial modeling areas.
- Assess dose attributable to each limited area of elevated concentration, assuming no residual radioactivity exists outside the limited area. This may then be combined with the dose attributable to the surrounding larger area, to assess the impact of leaving the elevated concentrations.

The above discussion does not specifically address the determination of relatively significant large or small areas. This designation will depend on the areal assumptions underlying the computer modeling code used. For example, the DandD code considers the area of cultivation to be uniformly contaminated and irrigated. The area of cultivation depends on the cultivation

requirements defined by the specific exposure scenario. Conversely, the RESRAD code considers a range of exposure-pathway specific areas [e.g., 400 m^2 (4300 ft^2) for soil ingestion; 1000 m^2 (11,000 ft^2) for plant ingestion; and 20,000 m^2 (5 ac) for milk and meat ingestion]. Therefore, the licensee should discuss and justify the designation of relatively large and relatively small areas, based on the computer code used. However, by providing the additional assessments identified above, where alternative areas are evaluated, the sensitivity of the dose modeling results to the area designation can be determined.

The licensee may also have to consider the impact of multiple areas of elevated concentration within a single larger area. In general, modeling two small areas independently and combining the results of the two dose assessments should result in a higher dose than if the two areas were combined and modeled as a single area. The higher dose is unrealistic in that it assumes that the receptor location relative to each contaminated area is such that the dose is maximized from each contaminated area independently. For a more reasonable estimate of potential dose, these smaller areas may be combined into a single larger area if the concentrations within the smaller areas are comparable. If this is not the case, then the licensee may model each smaller area individually and modify the scenario and critical group assumptions for each area (e.g., time spent on each area) and combine the results.

I.3 Criteria for Selecting and Modifying Scenarios, Pathways, and Critical Groups

This information was taken from NUREG-1727, Appendix C, Section 4. The section has been revised, appropriately, to remove redundancy, use consistent terminology in this document, and expand the discussion on area factors (Section I.3.3.3.5 of this appendix) but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report).

I.3.1 Introduction

After the source term has been evaluated, the question becomes: "How could humans be exposed either directly or indirectly to residual radioactivity?" or "What is the appropriate exposure scenario?" Each exposure scenario should address the following questions:

1. How does the residual radioactivity move through the environment?
2. Where can humans be exposed to the environmental concentrations?
3. What are the exposure group's habits that will determine exposure? (e.g., what do they eat and where does it come from? How much? Where do they get water and how much? How much time do they spend on various activities? etc.)

The ultimate goal of dose modeling is to estimate the dose to a specific receptor. Broad generalizations of the direct or indirect interaction of the affected receptors with the residual

radioactivity can be identified for ease of discussion between the licensee, regulator, public, and other interested parties. Scenarios are defined as reasonable sets of human activities related to the future use of the site. Therefore, scenarios provide a description of future land uses, human activities, and behavior of the natural system.

In most situations, there are numerous possible scenarios of how future human exposure groups could interact with residual radioactivity. The compliance criteria in Part 20 for decommissioning does not require an investigation of all (or many) possible scenarios; its focus is on the dose to members of the critical group. The critical group is defined (at 10 CFR 20.1003) as "...the group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to residual radioactivity for any applicable set of circumstances."

By combining knowledge about the answers to questions 1 and 2, the licensee can develop exposure pathways. Exposure pathways are the routes that residual radioactivity travels, through the environment, from its source, until it interacts with a human. They can be fairly simple (e.g., surface-soil residual radioactivity emits gamma radiation, which results in direct exposure to the individual standing on the soil) or they can be fairly involved (e.g., the residual radioactivity in the surface soil leaches through the unsaturated soil layers into the underlying aquifer and the water from the aquifer is pumped out by the exposed individual for use as drinking water, which results in the exposed individual ingesting the environmental concentrations). Exposure pathways typically fall into three principal categories, identified by the manner in which the exposed individual interacts with the environmental concentrations resulting from the residual radioactivity: ingestion, inhalation, or external (i.e., direct) exposure pathways.

As required under Subpart E, the dose from residual radioactivity is evaluated for the average member of the critical group, which is not necessarily the same as the maximally exposed individual. This is not a reduction in the level of protection provided to the public, but an attempt to emphasize the uncertainty and assumptions needed in calculating potential future doses, while limiting boundless speculation on possible future exposure scenarios. Although it is possible to actually identify with confidence the most exposed member of the public in some operational situations (through monitoring, time studies, distance from the facility, etc.), identification of the specific individual who may receive the highest dose some time (up to 1000 years) in the future is impractical, if not impossible. Speculation on his or her habits, characteristics, age, or metabolism could be endless. The use of the "average member of the critical group" acknowledges that any hypothetical "individual" used in the performance assessment is based, in some manner, on the statistical results from data sets (e.g., the breathing rate is based on the range of possible breathing rates) gathered from groups of individuals. Although bounding assumptions could be used to select values for each of the parameters (i.e., the maximum amount of meat, milk, vegetables, possible exposure time, etc.), the result could be an extremely conservative calculation of an unrealistic scenario and may lead to excessively low allowable residual radioactivity levels, compared to the actual risk.

Calculating the dose to the critical group is intended to bound the individual dose to other possible exposure groups because the critical group is a relatively small group of individuals,

because of their habits, actions, and characteristics, who could receive among the highest potential dose at some time in the future. By using the hypothetical critical group as the dose receptor, coupled with prudently conservative models, it is highly unlikely that any individual would actually receive doses in excess of that calculated for the average member of the critical group. The description of a critical group's habits, actions, and characteristics should be based on credible assumptions and the information or data ranges used to support the assumptions should be limited in scope to reduce the possibility of adding members of less exposed groups to the critical group.

I.3.2 Issues in Selecting and Modifying Scenarios, Pathways, and Critical Groups

The definition of scenarios, identification of a critical group with its associated exposure pathways, and the dose assessment based on that definition can be generic or site specific. Licensees might:

- Use screening scenarios, screening groups, and pathway parameters as described in NUREG-1549 (NRC, 1998a) and the NUREG/CR-5512 series. This can be used for either screening or site-specific analyses.
- Use the default screening scenarios as a starting point to develop more site-specific pathway analyses or critical group habits.
- Develop site-specific scenarios, critical groups, and identify associated exposure pathways from scratch.

To establish either site-specific scenarios, critical groups, and/or sets of exposure pathways, the licensee may need to provide justifications defending its selections. For some licensees, this may require minimum amounts of site-specific data to support the assumptions inherent in the existing default screening scenarios or for removing specific exposure pathways. For others, the licensee may need to thoroughly investigate and justify the appropriateness of the selected scenarios and/or critical groups, which may include evaluation of alternate scenarios and/or critical groups. If a licensee creates the exposure scenario and associated critical group based on site-specific conditions (e.g., at a site that is grossly different than the assumptions inherent in the default scenarios), the licensee should provide documentation that provides a transparent and traceable audit trail for each of the assumptions used in developing the exposure scenario and critical group [e.g., justify the inclusion (or exclusion) of a particular exposure pathway].

I.3.3 Recommended Approaches

I.3.3.1 Screening Analyses

In the case of screening, the decisions involved in identifying the appropriate scenario and critical group, with their corresponding exposure pathways, have already been made. Scenario descriptions acceptable to NRC for use in generic screening are developed and contained in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1. NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, and NUREG-1549, provide the rationale for applicability of the generic scenarios, critical groups, and pathways at a site; the rationale and assumptions for scenarios and pathways included (and excluded); and the associated parameter values or ranges (only from NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3). A summary of the scenarios is in Table I.2. The latest version of the DandD computer code should contain the latest default data values for the critical group's habits and characteristics.

Table I.2 Pathways for Generic Scenarios

Building Occupancy Scenario
This scenario accounts for exposure to fixed and removable residual radioactivity on the walls, floor, and ceiling of a decommissioned facility. It assumes that the building may be used for commercial or light industrial activities (e.g., an office building or warehouse). Pathways include: • external exposure from building surfaces; • inhalation of (re)suspended removable residual radioactivity; and • inadvertent ingestion of removable residual radioactivity.
Resident Farmer Scenario
This scenario accounts for exposure involving residual radioactivity that is initially in the surficial soil. A farmer moves onto the site and grows some of his or her diet and uses water tapped from the aquifer under the site. Pathways include: • external exposure from soil; • inhalation to (re)suspended soil; • ingestion of soil; • ingestion of drinking water from aquifer; • ingestion of plant products grown in contaminated soil and using aquifer to supply irrigation needs; • ingestion of animal products grown onsite (using feed and water derived from potentially contaminated sources); and • ingestion of fish from a pond filled with water from the aquifer.

I.3.3.2 Site-Specific Analyses

Site-specific analyses can use the generic screening scenario(s) with a little justification. The licensee may need to justify that the site contains no physical features nor locations of residual radioactivity, other than those assumed in the screening analyses, that would invalidate the assumptions made in developing the scenarios. The reviewer should evaluate the justification to provide reasonable assurance that the default scenario would still be appropriate for the site. A site can fail to meet the requirements of the conceptual model (see Section I.4 of this appendix) without invalidating the default scenario, and situations can arise where the default scenario is no longer the limiting case. For example, the site may have pre-existing ground water contamination, which is counter to the assumptions in the conceptual model inherent in the screening models, but this may not require any change in the exposure scenario because the residential farmer scenario may still be an appropriate scenario, as it contains all of the appropriate exposure pathways, including ground water use for drinking, irrigation, and for animals. Alternately, if the residual radioactivity were a volumetric source in the walls of a building, rather than on the building surfaces, the default exposure scenario of an office worker may not be the scenario leading to the critical group. For certain sets of radionuclides, a building renovation scenario may be more limiting because of the exposure to airborne concentration of material as the walls are modified.

Site-specific scenarios, critical groups, and pathways can be developed and would occur in cases where, for example:

1. Major pathways (e.g., the ground water pathway, or agricultural pathways) associated with the default screening scenarios could be eliminated, either because of physical reasons or site-use reasons.
2. The location of the residual radioactivity and the physical features of the site are outside the major assumptions used in defining the default critical group and/or scenarios.
3. Restricted use was proposed for a site.

The second situation listed above can be ambiguous, as a number of assumptions key to the development of the DandD screening tool do not affect the scenario description, and may require a reviewer to evaluate whether the initial default scenario would still be appropriate for the site.

Modifying scenarios or developing a site-specific critical group requires information regarding plausible uses of the site and demographic information. Such information might include considerations of the prevailing (and future) uses of the land, and physical characteristics of the site that may constrain site use. It may be necessary to evaluate several potential critical groups, based on different combinations of site-specific scenarios developed from expected pathways and demographics, to determine the group receiving the highest exposure.

Similar considerations apply for restricted release. When analyzing the dose under restricted conditions, the nature of the critical group is likely to change because of site restrictions and

institutional controls, which can restrict certain kinds of activities and/or land or water uses, in combination with the physical features of the site. The detailed definition of the scenarios considered for restricted release need to include the impact of the control provisions on the location and behavior of the average member of the appropriate critical group. Restricted-release license-termination or DPs must also evaluate the impact if the restrictions were to fail. This may require the licensee to explore different "failure" exposure scenarios, including partial failure of engineered features of the site (e.g., engineered covers, subsurface engineered features whose partial failure may result in focused flow) and, more commonly, use of the site assuming a situation similar to unrestricted release.

The reviewer should evaluate the justifications provided by the licensee on its scenarios using the following appropriate guidance. The guidance is characterized by the general approach used in development of the scenarios: (a) modifying existing generic exposure scenarios or (b) developing site-specific scenarios from "scratch."

I.3.3.2.1 Modification of Generic Scenarios

First, the reviewer should evaluate whether the generic scenario was applicable to the site before modification. If the scenario was applicable before the licensee started modifying the scenario based on physical features or restrictions, go to the next step and evaluate the justifications for the various modifications performed by the licensee. If the scenario was not initially applicable, that does not mean that a final modified scenario is inappropriate for the site conditions. It just means that the review may be more complex than a simple modification of a scenario and the reviewer should evaluate whether it may be more appropriate to evaluate the scenario using the guidance below.

The reviewer should identify the modifications done by the licensee to the scenario and evaluate the licensee's justification for those changes. Table I.3 lists some common exposure scenarios, but is by no means comprehensive. The Sandia Letter Report, "Process for Developing Alternate Scenarios at NRC Sites Involved in D&D and License Termination" (Thomas, et al., 2000), which is included in this volume as Appendix M, provides a series of flow charts and sources of information to assist a licensee or reviewer in modifying the default scenarios using site-specific information. See below for specific guidance on acceptable justifications using different types of site-specific information, which was adapted from the letter report. Additionally, if the licensee's intent is restricted release, the final scenario should be reviewed looking at the effect of site restrictions. The licensee's justifications should support, based on either site restrictions or site-specific data, the elimination of scenarios and/or pathways from the analysis. The reviewer should focus the review on the pathways, and models associated with those pathways, that have the highest likelihood of significant exposures to the critical group.

Table I.3 Potential Scenarios for Use in Dose Assessments

General Scenario Classification

- Building occupancy (Generic screening - NUREG/CR-5512-based).
- Residential farmer (Generic screening - NUREG/CR-5512-based).
- Urban construction (contaminated soil, no suburban or agricultural uses). This scenario is meant for small urban sites cleared of all original buildings; only contaminated land and/or buried waste remains.
- Residential (a more restricted subset of the residential farmer scenario, for those urban or suburban sites where farming is not a realistic projected future use of the site).
- Recreational User (where the site is preserved for recreational uses only).
- Maintenance Worker (tied to the Recreational User scenario but involves the grounds keepers maintaining or building on the site).
- Hybrid industrial building occupancy (adds contaminated soil, building may or may not be contaminated).
- Drinking water (e.g., no onsite use of ground water; offsite impacts from the contaminated plume).

The licensee may need to evaluate whether the final modified scenario is still the limiting reasonable representation of the critical group at the site. This may involve investigation of exposure pathways not covered in the default scenarios.

I.3.3.2.2 Development of Alternate Scenarios

In some decommissioning cases, either the location of the residual radioactivity, the physical characteristics of the site, and/or planned institutional restrictions may make the default scenarios inappropriate. Development (and review) of alternate scenarios may involve iterative steps involving the development of the conceptual model of the site. For example, the licensee may (a) develop a generic list of exposure pathways, (b) develop the site conceptual model to screen the generic list, (c) aggregate or reduce the remaining exposure pathways to the major exposure pathways, and (d) re-evaluate the conceptual model to verify that all the necessary processes are included.

A brief summary of the NRC-recommended pathway analysis process follows. An example development of exposure scenarios, while developed for partial site release, is listed in Appendix K.

- The licensee compiles a list of exposure pathways applicable to any contaminated site. There are a number of existing sources of information that can be used. One source is

NUREG/CR-5512 (Kennedy and Strenge, 1992) and the list is summarized in Appendix C.1 of NUREG-1549 (NRC, 1998a). Another source, although the guidance is more focused on offsite exposures, is NUREG/CR-5453, Volumes 1 and 2, *Background Information for the Development of a Low-Level Waste Performance Assessment Methodology* (Shipers, 1989; Shipers and Harlan, 1989). Another potential source is the international "Features, Events and Processes," list which is an expansive generic list that does not strictly deal with decommissioning issues (BIOMOVS II, 1996).

- Categorize the general types of residual radioactivity at the site (e.g., sediment or soil, deposits in buildings, surface residual radioactivity, surface water, ground water, industrial products such as slag).
- Screen out pathways, for each contaminant type, that do not apply to the site.
- Identify the physical processes pertinent to the remaining pathways for the site.
- Separate the list of exposure pathways into unique pairs of exposure media (e.g., source to ground water, ground water to surface water, etc.). Determine the physical processes that are relevant for each exposure media pair and combine the processes with the pathway links.
- Reassemble exposure pathways for each source type, using the exposure media pairs as building blocks, thus associating all the physical processes identified with the individual pairs with the complete pathway.

The licensee's documentation of the decisions made regarding inclusion (or exclusion) of the various pathways should be transparent and traceable. An international working group of Biospheric Model Validation Study, Phase II (BIOMOVS II) established a methodology for developing models to analyze radionuclide behavior in the biosphere and associated radiological exposure pathways (i.e., the Reference Biospheres Methodology). BIOMOVS II published the methodology in its Technical Report No.6, "Development of a Reference Biospheres Methodology for Radioactive Waste Disposal" (BIOMOVS II, 1996), and it may be useful as a guide for additional information on a logical method to complete the pathway analysis sets above and include proper justification. Generally, the Reference Biospheres Methodology is more useful for complex sites that may have numerous physical processes that interact in such as a way that a number of different exposure groups may need to be investigated to discover the critical group. Additional work has been done on implementing the Reference Biospheres Methodology by a working group of the International Atomic Energy Agency's Biosphere Modeling and Assessment (BIOMASS) program (BIOMASS, 1999). Specifically, IAEA Working Document BIOMASS/T1/WD03, "Guidance on the Definition of Critical and Other Hypothetical Exposed Groups for Solid Radioactive Waste Disposal," may provide additional information on developing a site-specific critical group for situations where the default critical group is inappropriate.

I.3.3.3 Guidance on Specific Issues

I.3.3.3.1 Land Use

A licensee's justifications for changes in scenarios or exposure pathways based on local land use practices should focus on current practice in the region. The region of concern can be as large as an 80-kilometer (50-mile) radius. To narrow the focus of current land practices, the licensees can use information on how land use has been changing in the region, and more weight should be given to land-use practices either close to the site or in similar physical settings. This can be very important for semi-rural sites that are being encroached by suburban residential development. Reviewers may wish to involve State and local land-use planning agencies in discussions, if the licensee has not already requested their involvement.

Land use arguments by licensees often rely on State or local codes, in building or well development to constrain future use. In general, licensees looking for unrestricted release should not rely solely on these arguments as reason to remove pathways or change the scenario unless (a) the radionuclides have a relatively short-half life (approximately 10 years or less) or (b) the dose from long-lived radionuclides reaches its peak before 100 years.

I.3.3.3.2 Waterborne Exposure Pathways

Removal of waterborne exposure pathways can range from being global (e.g., all ground water pathways) to being specific (e.g., no drinking water but still have agricultural/fish pond use). Acceptable justifications are generally based on physical conditions at the site rather than local codes. Justification of water quality and quantity of the saturated zone should be based on the classification systems used by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or the State, as appropriate. Arguments involving depth to water table, or well production capacity, should have supporting documentation from either the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), appropriate State agency, or an independent consultant.

Reviewers should evaluate the reasons for the classification. Appendix M provides a number of tables detailing water quality standards. For example, where the aquifer is classified as not being a source of drinking water, but is adequate for stock watering and irrigation, the licensee can eliminate the drinking water pathway, but should still maintain the irrigation and meat/milk pathways. Aquifers may exceed certain constituents and still be able to be used for various purposes because those constituents may easily be treatable (e.g., turbidity). In cases where the water may be treatable or because the degree of connection between the aquifer and surface water may make the use of the aquifer questionable, the reviewer should involve the EPA and/or the State, as appropriate, in discussions on reasonable assumptions for the aquifer use.

I.3.3.3.3 Agricultural Pathways

Agricultural pathways may be removed or modified for various reasons: (a) land use patterns, (b) poor-quality soil, (c) topography, and (d) size of contaminated area. Many justifications may result in modification of the pathways, rather than complete elimination. For example, the soil may of inappropriate quality to support intensive farming activities, but residential gardening may still be reasonable.

Licensees using poor-quality soil as a justification for modifying the agricultural pathways should provide the reviewer with supporting documentation from the Soil Conservation Service, appropriate State or local agency, or an independent consultant. Reviewers should carefully consider whether the state of the soil would reasonably preclude all activities (e.g., because of high salinity of soil) or only certain activities. In most cases, soil quality can reasonably preclude activities such as intensive farming, but could allow grazing or small gardens.

When reviewing justifications involving topography, the reviewer should limit speculation of future topographical changes from civil engineering projects. The reviewer should evaluate the reasonableness of the critical group performing its activities on the current topography, for example, a slope. Supporting documentation should be provided by the licensee in the form of pictures, USGS or similar topographic maps, hand-drawn maps, or a detailed description of how the topography would limit farming. Reviewers may wish to perform a site visit to evaluate the topography firsthand.

I.3.3.3.4 Age-Dependent Critical Groups

Because of the definitions in Part 20, when calculating for compliance with the requirements of Subpart E, the intake-to-dose conversion factors used to calculate internal exposures can be found in Federal Guidance Report No. 11, which are based primarily on adults. As stated in the Environmental Protection Agency's *Federal Register* notice (59 FR 66414, Dec. 23, 1994) on "Federal Radiation Protection Draft Guidance for Exposure of the General Public," which proposes a public dose limit of 1 mSv (100 mrem) per year from all sources:

> "These dose conversion factors are appropriate for application to any population adequately characterized by the set of values for physiological parameters developed by the [International Committee on Radiological Protection] and collectively known as "Reference Man." The actual dose to a particular individual from a given intake is dependent upon age and sex, as well as other characteristics. As noted earlier, implementing limits for the general public expressed as age and sex dependent would be difficult....More importantly, the variability in dose due to these factors is comparable in magnitude to the uncertainty in our estimates of the risks which provide the basis for our choice of the [public dose limit]. For this reason EPA believes that, for the purpose of providing radiation protection under the conditions addressed by these recommendations, the assumptions exemplified by Reference Man adequately

characterize the general public, and a detailed consideration of age and sex is not generally necessary." (59 FR 66423, Dec. 23, 1994) [sic]

Since age-based dose conversion factors are not being used, the same dose conversion factors are applied to all individuals. Only in rare scenarios will a non-adult individual receive a higher dose (i.e., intake more radioactive material) than an adult individual in a similar exposure scenario. One example is the milk pathway, children generally drink more milk annually than adults. If milk was the only pathway that would expose the individual to a dose, then the child would have a slightly higher dose than the adult. But in most situations, especially ones involving multiple pathways, the total intake of the adult is greater than that of a child. Therefore, for most multiple pathway scenarios, such as screening analyses, the average member of the critical group should usually be assumed to be an adult, with the proper habits and characteristics of an adult. As the licensee eliminates pathways or modifies the scenario, the behavior and dietary habits of children may become important. In such cases, the licensees should consult with NRC staff for guidance.

I.3.3.3.5 Area Factors

The $DCGL_W$ is the average concentration across the site that is equivalent to the receiving the appropriate dose limit [e.g., 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) for unrestricted release]. The general assumption is that the concentration of the radionuclides in the source are fairly homogenous. The degree to which any single localized area can be elevated above the average, assuming the average is at the $DCGL_W$, and not invalidate the homogenous assumption is characterized by the $DCGL_{EMC}$ (see Chapter 4 of this volume and MARSSIM). One method for determining values for the $DCGL_{EMC}$ is to modify the $DCGL_W$ using a correction factor that accounts for the difference in area and the resulting change in dose. The area factor is then the magnitude by which the concentration within the small area of elevated activity can exceed $DCGL_W$ while maintaining compliance with the release criterion.

The area factor works by taking into consideration how a smaller area would affect the dose to the average member of the critical group. For example, a smaller area could mean that external dose is more limited because it is not reasonable to expect the individual to be exposed the same amount of time as the individual would be to a larger area.

The default scenario for surface soil assumes large areas of homogeneous surface residual radioactivity. If the area of residual radioactivity is smaller than the defaults [e.g., 2400 m^2 (0.6 ac) for DandD], the licensee may propose modifying the exposure pathways to account for the effect on the critical group's activities. The licensee can follow either of two methods:

- Reduce the calculated dose by modifying the exposure time or usage parameters accordingly.
- Modify the exposure scenario and pathways and/or modify the calculational method to account for the size of the residual radioactivity.

When the extent of residual radioactivity becomes smaller, some of the activities are no longer viable as reasonable assumptions for exposure. Generally, the first pathways affected are animal

husbandry activities, because of the larger area needs for grazing and growing fodder. As a general rule, as the area gets smaller, the more the scenario transforms into a residential gardener scenario, so long as the initial residual radioactivity begins in the surface soil. For cases where the residual radioactivity is not in the surficial soil, the original area of residual radioactivity may not be as important in scenario development, because some of the primary transport mechanisms result in redistribution of the radionuclides over larger areas (i.e., ground water used as irrigation).

One common mistake in licensee submittals is that area factors are typically not provided for residual radioactivity on building surfaces. The primary reason for this is that such factors could not be calculated by using the DandD, Version 1. Therefore, when the screening DCGL values were published in the *Federal Register* (see Appendix H), which were derived from an improved DandD, Version 1, the associated area factors were not published. An alternative approach should be used to calculate area factors for residual radioactivity on building surfaces.

One approach is to use DandD, Version 2.1, to calculate the area factors, although it models area factors conservatively. Another approach that has been successfully used is to develop the area factors by using the RESRAD-BUILD computer code and adjusting these derived area factors to account for the fact that RESRAD-BUILD typically gives less conservative dose estimates. With this approach, the screening DCGL values are converted into the appropriate concentration unit for RESRAD-BUILD [i.e., from (dpm per 100 cm^2) to (pCi/m^2)]. Area factors calculated by RESRAD-BUILD can then be adjusted by the ratio of the dose from RESRAD-BUILD to 25 mrem/y (i.e., the equivalent dose from DandD).

I.3.4 Generic Examples

The following examples are provided as situations where the default pathways may be removed or modified. Note, the examples assume that an adequate level of justification has been provided by the licensee.

I.3.4.1 Removal of Ground Water Pathways

A licensee has extensive contamination of the upper soil horizon and the upper aquifer, which is unconsolidated and the licensee wishes to remove the ground water pathway because the upper aquifer would not be used as a water source. The aquifer shows relatively high levels of microbial activity, turbidity, and nitrates. In addition, adjacent to the site is a small patch of wetlands that shows a great deal of communication with the upper aquifer. The potential yield rate of the upper aquifer is sufficient for domestic use, but there is a better-quality, confined aquifer, whose horizon is at a depth of approximately 30 meters (100 feet). In this case, it is questionable where the upper aquifer would actually be used. Although it may be possible for someone to treat the contaminants and use the aquifer, there are better sources of water easily available. After consultation with the EPA and the State, it is agreed that it would be

unreasonable to assume someone would use the upper aquifer as a water source. Therefore, the licensee is allowed to remove the ground water pathway from the scenario.

I.3.4.2 Scenario Development for Buried Residual Radioactivity

I.3.4.2.1 Example 1: Subsurface Soil

A site has residual radioactivity buried at a few feet below the surface and the licensee is requesting unrestricted release. The residual radioactivity does not have enough highly energetic gamma-emitters to result in an external dose in the current configuration. Two exposure scenarios can be developed (without any other site-specific information): (1) leaching of the radionuclides to the ground water, which is then used by a residential farmer; and (2) inadvertent intrusion into the buried residual radioactivity by house construction for a resident farmer with the displaced soil, which includes part of the residual radioactivity, spread across the surface. Exposure scenario 2 encompasses all the exposure pathways and, although not all of the source term is in the original position, leaching may occur both from the remaining buried residual radioactivity and the surface soil. Except for cases where an additional 0.6 m (2 ft) of unsaturated zone may make a tremendous difference in travel time to the aquifer, the ground water concentrations should be similar and, therefore, analysis of the second exposure scenario appears to be the appropriate scenario for the critical group exposure. This example is described in greater detail and integrated with the other guidance in Appendix J.

I.3.4.2.2 Example 2: Embedded Piping

At another site, the licensee is requesting unrestricted release of its site. It is removing the buildings, but is evaluating the need to remove the concrete pads, which have embedded piping that contains the residual radioactivity. Two scenarios can be reasonably envisioned. The first scenario involves a resident farmer onsite. The farmer builds a house on the concrete pad, without disturbing the embedded piping. Possible exposure pathways would be external dose from the piping and exposure to leached materials from the piping through ground water use (e.g., drinking, irrigation, etc.). The second is similar to the building renovation scenario, where the concrete pad and piping are removed from the site. The licensee should investigate both to find the limiting scenario.

I.3.4.3 Scenario Development for Restricted Release

The site restrictions planned for an alternate site include a restriction, for this example, on the deed, on the use of the property for only parkland, and an engineered cover is placed over the residual radioactivity. The engineered cover is contoured for use as parkland and has a vegetative cover (i.e, not a mound covered in rip-rap). Three scenarios are easily envisioned for the restricted release analysis. The first is recreational use of the property as a city park or golf course, which would limit exposure scenarios to possible external exposure. The second would involve offsite use of ground water that contains radionuclides leached from the buried residual

radioactivity. The offsite user would be, as a default, a resident farmer using the ground water for all of his/her water needs. The third scenario would be a worker maintaining the park.

The unrestricted case would involve the removal of the institutional control (i.e., the deed restriction) and failure of the engineered cover. Again, two main scenarios can be envisioned.

The first scenario is similar to the default exposure and would involve a residential farmer that uses ground water from the aquifer under the site. The engineered cover may have been compromised by the placement of the buildings, but the cover may still work in some degraded function (e.g., the water infiltration rate would increase from the design rate to some higher rate, but probably not as high as the infiltration rate would have been if the cover had never been constructed). Whether buried residual radioactivity had been transported to the surface by the construction of a basement under the resident farmer's house would depend on the thickness of the engineered cover. If typical basement depth were deeper than the engineered cover's thickness, some portion of residual radioactivity would be transported to the surface, mixed with the "clean" cover material, and spread over the site.

The second scenario would involve possible erosion of the cover and subsequent exposure of an onsite resident to the buried radionuclides or radionuclides redistributed by surface water. The exposure scenario would still be a resident farmer. The reasonableness of this scenario would depend on the thickness and erosion-resistence of the engineered cover.

I.4 Criteria to Establish Conceptual Models

This information was taken from NUREG-1727, Appendix C, Section 5. The section has been revised, appropriately, to remove redundancy, remove dated material and use consistent terminology in this document, but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report).

I.4.1 Introduction

Analyzing the release and migration of radionuclides through the natural environment and/or engineered systems, at a specific site, requires the licensee to interpret the nature and features of the site so that the site can be represented by mathematical equations (i.e., mathematical models). This simplified representation of the site, including the associated mathematical models, is commonly referred to as the conceptual model of the site.

Figure I.1 depicts the process of conceptual model development. In dose assessments, developing a conceptual model involves making an abstraction of site data into a form that is capable of being modeled. This development should generally involve making simplifying assumptions, including simplification of the appropriate governing equations, to reflect the physical setting. These simplifying assumptions are usually made in describing the geometry of the system, spatial and temporal variability of parameters, isotropy of the system, and the

influence of the surrounding. The conceptual model should provide an illustration, or description, of site conditions, which shows, or explains, contaminant distributions, release mechanisms, exposure pathways and migration routes, and potential receptors. In other words, the conceptual model should explain or illustrate how radionuclides enter, move through, and/or are retained in, and leave, the environment.

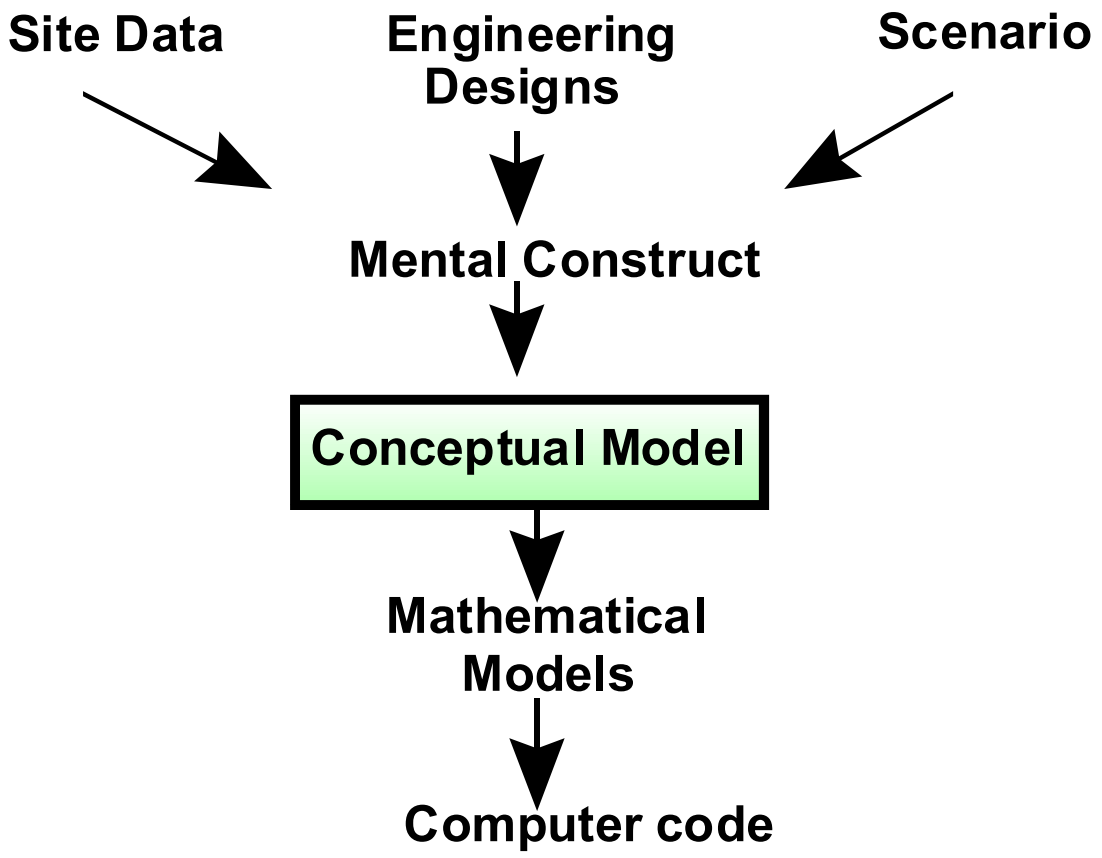


Figure I.1 Conceptual Model Development.

As shown in Figure I.2, developing a conceptual model at a site is Step 3 of the Decommissioning Decision Framework (see Section 2.6 of this volume). Conceptual model development follows after assimilation of site data (Step 1) and definition of scenarios (Step 2), because information from these two steps feeds into its development. In other words, the conceptual model should be based on what is known about the site from data and information gathered as part of Step 1, and how the site evolves during the period covered by the analysis based on the assumed land-use scenario defined under Step 2.

Mathematical models are a quantitative representation of the conceptual model. Because the conceptual model provides the linkage between site conditions and features (Steps 1 and 2) and the computer code(s) (with its associated mathematical models) used in the dose analysis (Step 4 of the Decommissioning Framework), it is a key step in a dose assessment and should not be taken lightly.

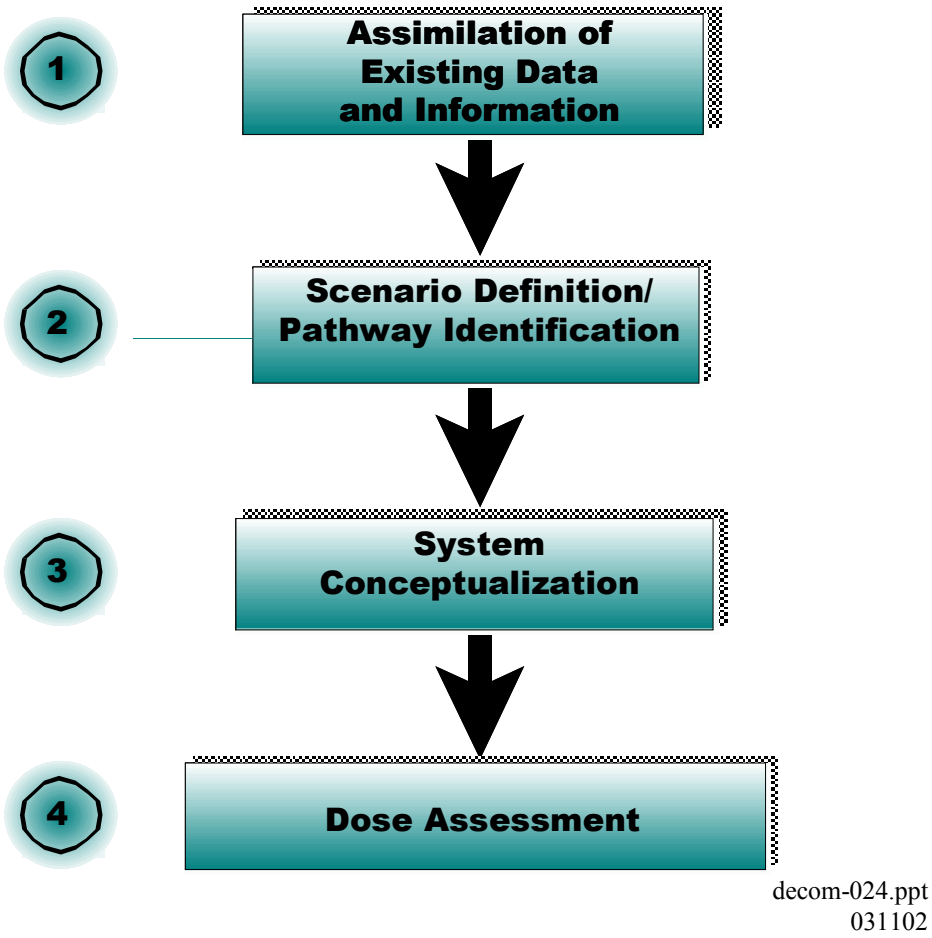


Figure I.2 Decommissioning Decision Framework.

I.4.2 Issues

Uncertainties in conceptual models can be large, and possibly even larger than uncertainties in parameters used in the analysis (James and Oldenburg, 1997). Thus, conceptual model uncertainties can be a significant source of uncertainty in the overall dose assessment. Uncertainties in the conceptual model(s) are generally caused by incomplete knowledge about the natural system being analyzed and differing views about how to interpret data representing the system.

Development of conceptual models is a subjective process based on interpretation of limited (or in most cases, sparse) site data. From these limited data, we should determine the key processes and features at the site and how they are likely to affect the movement of radionuclides through the environment. Because our construct of the site is based on incomplete information, it is possible that multiple interpretations of the same data can be derived. A licensee should also determine the appropriate level of simplification acceptable for representing the site. An overly simplified conceptual model may leave out key site features or conditions that are important in estimating where radionuclides are likely to be transported (thus, where people might be exposed) and when they might get there (thus, the radionuclide concentration when it arrives). On the other hand, an overly complex conceptual model may introduce unnecessary uncertainty and costs into the analyses. As a broad example, simple models contained in screening codes may oversimplify features and processes at a specific site. The licensee also needs to ensure that the appropriate level of detail is provided in the conceptual model. It is important that the conceptual model have sufficient detail and scope for a license reviewer to be able to assess the appropriateness of the computer codes used in the analysis and the defensibility of the assumptions made. In summary, key issues in developing and presenting the conceptual model are: (a) identifying the important site features and processes that need to be included in the conceptual model; (b) deciding among possible competing interpretations of the site data; and (c) determining the level of detail needed to describe those features and processes.

I.4.3 Recommended Approach

I.4.3.1 Screening

An acceptable dose assessment analysis need not incorporate all the physical, chemical, and biological processes at the site. The scope of the analysis, and accordingly the level of sophistication needed in the conceptual model, should be based on the overall objective of the analysis. A performance assessment conceptual model can be simple if it still provides satisfactory confidence in site performance. For an initial screening analysis, little may be known about the site from which to develop a conceptual model. Computer codes used for screening analyses are generally intended to provide a generic and conservative representation of processes and conditions expected for a wide array of sites. Accordingly, the generic conceptual model in such codes may not provide a close representation of conditions and processes at a specific site. Such a generic representation is still acceptable as long as it provides a conservative assessment of the performance of the site.

The DandD code has two default land-use scenarios; a building occupancy and a resident farmer scenario. The building occupancy scenario is intended to account for exposure to both fixed and removable residual radioactivity within a building. Exposure pathways included in the building occupancy scenario include external exposure to penetrating radiation, inhalation of resuspended surface residual radioactivity, and inadvertent ingestion of surface residual radioactivity. The resident farmer scenario is intended to account for exposure to residual radioactivity in soil. Exposure pathways included in the resident farmer scenario include: external exposure to

penetrating radiation; inhalation exposure to resuspended soil; ingestion of soil; and ingestion of contaminated drinking water, plant products, animal products, and fish. The predefined conceptual models within DandD are geared at assessing releases of radioactivity, transport to, and exposure along, these pathways.

For the building occupancy scenario, DandD models external exposure to penetrating radiation as an infinite area source, using surface source dose rate factors from Federal Guidance Report No. 12 (EPA, 1993). Exposure to inhalation of resuspended surface residual radioactivity is modeled as a linear static relationship between surface residual radioactivity and airborne concentrations. The model accounts for ingrowth and decay. Exposure to incidental ingestion of surface residual radioactivity is modeled with a constant transfer rate.

The generic conceptual models for the resident farmer scenario are more complicated because of the large number of exposure pathways and considerations of release of radioactivity from the source area and transport of radionuclides in the environment. DandD models external exposure from volume soil sources when the person is outside as an infinite slab of residual radioactivity 15 cm (6 in) thick, using dose rate factors from Federal Guidance Report No. 12, for volume residual radioactivity. When the person is indoors, exposure from external radiation is modeled in a similar manner, except the exposure is assumed to be attenuated through the use of a shielding factor (note: the higher the shielding factor, the lower the assumed attenuation). Exposure through ingestion of contaminated animal and plant products is modeled simply through the use of transfer factors. Instantaneous equilibrium is assumed to occur between radionuclide concentration in the soil and the concentration in plants, and between animal feed and animal products.

The generic source-term conceptual model in DandD assumes a constant release rate of radionuclides into the water and air pathways. Release of radionuclides by water is assumed to be downward and a function of a constant infiltration rate, constant contaminant zone thickness, constant moisture content, and equilibrium adsorption. DandD assumes that there are no radioactive gas or vapor releases. Release of radioactive particulates is assumed to be upward, instantaneous, uniform, and a function of a constant particulate concentration in the air and the radioactivity within the soil. Radionuclides in the contaminant zone are assumed to be uniformly distributed in a single soil layer, 15 cm (6 in) thick. No transport is assumed to occur within the source zone, but radioactive decay is taken into account. In terms of containment, DandD assumes that there are no containers (or that they have failed), and that there is no cover over the contaminated zone.

The DandD generic conceptual model for the ground water pathway assumes a single hydrostratigraphic layer for each of the unsaturated and saturated zones. The unsaturated zone (vadose zone) can be broken into multiple layers within DandD; however, each layer is assumed to have the same properties. For radionuclides entering the vadose zone, DandD accounts for adsorption-limited leaching by considering the vadose zone to behave as a well-mixed chemical reactor with a constant water inlet and outlet rate set at the infiltration rate. Accordingly, it is assumed that the vertical saturated hydraulic conductivity of the unsaturated zone is greater than

or equal to the infiltration rate (i.e., there is neither ponding nor runoff on the surface). The outlet concentration from one unsaturated zone layer to another is assumed to be a function of the constant infiltration rate, equilibrium partitioning, the thickness of the layer, a constant moisture content, and radioactive decay. Radionuclides entering the saturated zone are assumed to be instantaneously and uniformly distributed over a constant volume of water equivalent to the larger of either the volume of infiltrating water (i.e., the infiltration rate times the contaminated area) or the sum of the water assumed to be removed for domestic use and irrigation. Based on the default parameters in DandD, dilution in the ground water pathway is based on the water use. No retardation is assumed to occur in the aquifer; however, radioactive decay is taken into account. A volume of contaminated water equivalent to the irrigation volume is assumed to be returned annually to the source zone. The concentration of radionuclides in the irrigation water is assumed to remain constant during the year. Radionuclides deposited on the vegetation are assumed to be removed at a constant rate. The DandD ground-water model should generally provide a conservative representation of the ground water system because it allows very little dilution and nominal attenuation.

The generic surface-water conceptual model in DandD assumes that radionuclides are uniformly mixed within a finite volume of water representing a pond. Radionuclides are assumed to enter the pond at the same time and concentration as they enter the ground water. Accordingly, there is assumed to be no transport of radionuclides through the ground water to the pond and thus no additional attenuation (besides the initial ground water dilution) is assumed for transport in the ground water. The surface-water model within DandD should provide a conservative dose estimate as long as a small volume is assumed for the surface-water pond. Because the parameters in DandD are selected to provide a conservative dose estimate, the generic conceptualization of the surface-water pathway should generally provide a conservative representation of transport of radionuclides through the surface-water pathway. Figure I.3 shows the generic ground water and surface-water conceptual model within DandD.

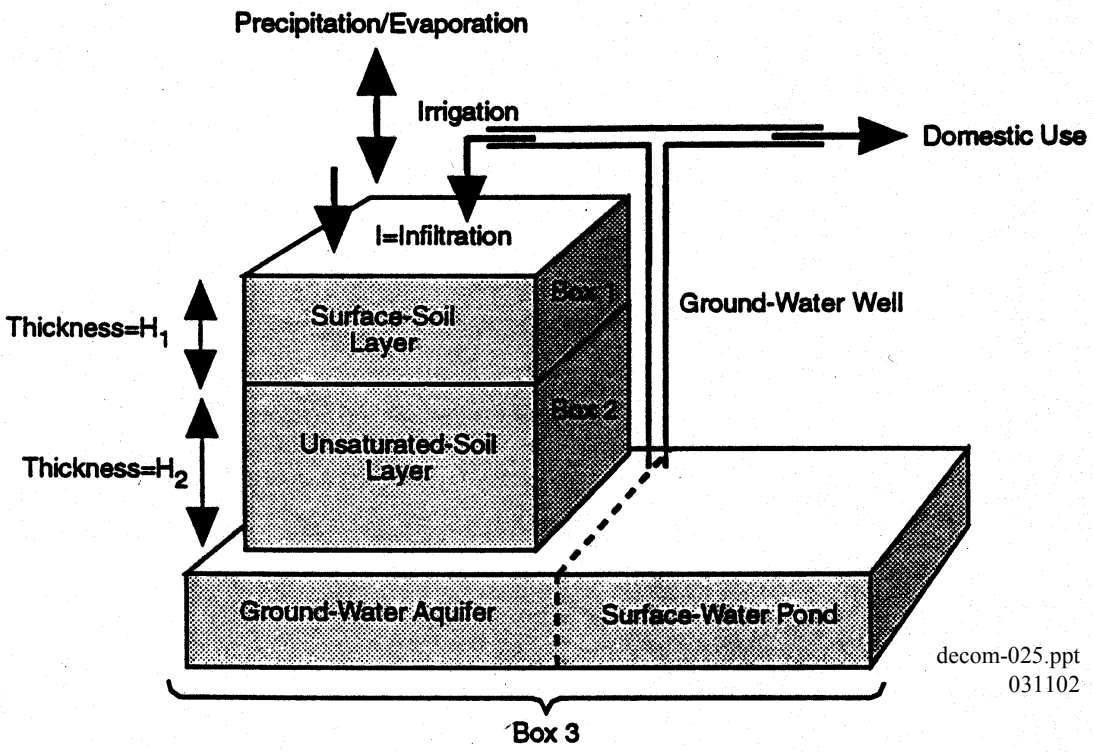


Figure I.3 DandD Conceptual Model of the Ground Water and Surface-Water Systems (from Cole, et al., 1998).

The generic conceptual model of the air pathway in DandD assumes an equilibrium distribution between radionuclides in the air and soil. The concentration in air is assumed to be a function of the soil concentration and a constant dust loading in the air. Accordingly, all radionuclides in the air are assumed to be in a particulate form. The air pathway model within DandD is very simple and should generally allow a conservative dose estimate as long as a conservative particulate concentration is assumed. Because the default parameters in DandD are geared to be conservative, in general the air pathway in DandD should allow a conservative dose estimate.

In general, the conceptual models within DandD are expected to provide a conservative representation of site features and conditions. Therefore, for screening analyses, NRC should consider such generic conceptual models to be acceptable provided it is acceptable to assume that the initial radioactivity is contained in the top layer (building surface or soil) and the remainder of the unsaturated zone and ground water are initially free of residual radioactivity. In using DandD for site-specific analyses, it is important to ensure that a more realistic representation of the site that is consistent with what is known about the site would not lead to higher doses. Some

site features and conditions that may be incompatible with the generic conceptual models within DandD are listed in Table I.4.

For any site where it is known that one or more of these conditions or features are present, the licensee should provide an appropriate rationale on why the use of the DandD should not result in an underestimation of potential doses at the specific site.

Table I.4 Site Feature and Conditions that May be Incompatible with those Assumed in DandD

- Sites with highly heterogeneous radioactivity
- Sites with wastes other than soils (e.g., slags and equipment)
- Sites that have multiple source areas
- Sites that have radionuclides that may generate gases (e.g., H-3 and C-14)
- Sites that have contaminated zones thicker than 15 cm (6 in.)
- Sites with chemicals or a chemical environment that could facilitate radionuclide releases (e.g., colloids)
- Sites with soils that have preferential flow conditions that could lead to enhanced infiltration
- Sites with a perched water table, surface ponding, or no unsaturated zone
- Sites where the ground water discharges to springs or surface seeps
- Sites with existing ground water contamination
- Sites where the potential ground water use is not expected to be located immediately below the contaminated zone
- Sites with significant transient flow conditions
- Sites with significant heterogeneity in subsurface properties
- Sites with fractured or karst formations
- Sites where the ground water dilution would be less than 2000 m^3 (70,000 ft^3)
- Sites where overland transport of contaminants is of potential concern
- Sites with radionuclides that may generate gases
- Sites with stacks or other features that could transport radionuclides to result in a higher concentration offsite than onsite

As example, it may be possible to demonstrate the acceptable use of DandD for analyzing sites that contain H-3 and C-14, although both radionuclides may be occur as a gas. The following approach can be used to demonstrate the acceptable use of DandD for analyzing sites that contain

either H-3 or C-14 (Haaker, 1999): (1) determine the area of the contaminated zone; (2) run DandD for the site with only H-3 or C-14; (3) read the associated activity ratio factor for the given area from Figure I.4; and (4) estimate the potential missed dose by multiplying the inhalation dose calculated from DandD by the activity ratio factor.

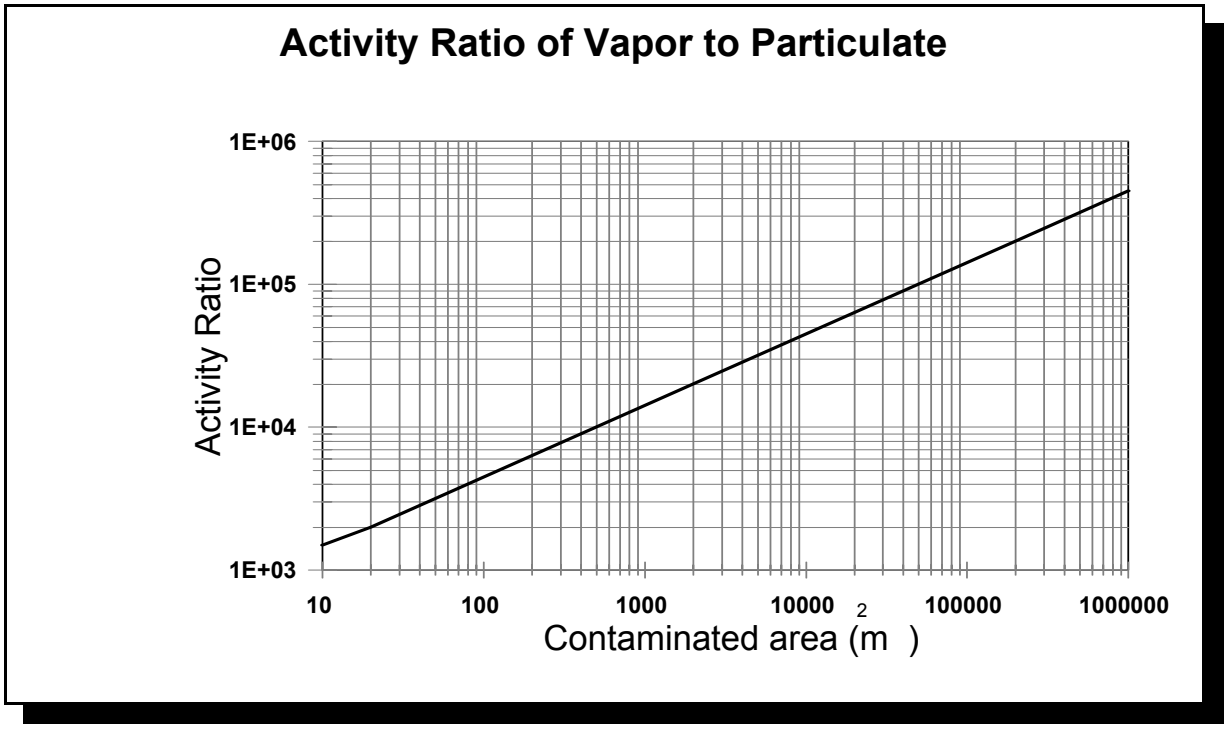


Figure I.4 Activity Ratio of Vapor to Particulate as a Function of Contaminated Area.

I.4.3.2 Site-Specific

For site-specific analyses, the intent is to provide a more realistic assessment of doses based on more site-specific information and/or data. Presumably for such analyses, more is known about the site from which to develop a conceptual model. For site-specific analyses, the licensee should provide a schematic or verbal description of the problem that it is attempting to analyze. Even when using a computer code that has a predefined conceptual model, it is important for the licensee to identify any site features or conditions that may differ from those assumed in the code. In developing a site-specific conceptual model or identifying potential limitations with a predefined conceptual model, the issues listed in Table I.5 should be considered.

Because conceptual models are developed based on limited data, in most cases more than one possible interpretation of the site can be justified based on the existing data. This uncertainty

should be addressed by developing multiple alternative conceptual models and proceeding forward with the conceptual model(s) that provides the most conservative estimate of the dose and *yet is consistent with the available data*. Consideration of unrealistic and highly speculative conceptual models should be avoided. Consistent with the overall dose modeling framework of starting with simple analyses and progressing to more complex modeling, as warranted, it may be advisable for the analyst to begin with a simple, conservative analysis that incorporates the key site features and processes and progress to more complexity only as merited by site data. It is important to stress that a simple representation, of the site, in itself does not mean that the analysis is conservative. It is incumbent on the licensee to demonstrate that its simplification is justified, based on what is known about the site and the likelihood that alternative representations of the site would not lead to higher calculated doses.

Table I.5 Issues To Be Considered in Developing a Site-Specific Conceptual Model

- Whether a more realistic representation of the site would lead to higher doses
- Whether the conceptual model accounts for the most important physical, chemical, and biological processes at the site
- Whether the conceptual model adequately represents responses to changes in stresses
- Whether the conceptual model includes consistent and defensible assumptions

In general, there are two primary areas of the dose analysis where the conceptual model is expected to change from one site to another; these are related to the source term and environmental transport. Aspects of the analysis related to the exposure pathways in the biosphere and dosimetry are largely determined by the scenario and the assumed behavior of the critical group. Accordingly, models related to the exposure pathways in the biosphere and dosimetry should not change from one site to another unless there is a significant change in the scenario and associated critical group. The principal environmental transport pathways that should have to be considered in a dose assessment are ground water (including transport through the unsaturated zone), surface water, and air.

The conceptual model of the source area should describe the contaminants and how they are likely to be released into the environment. Specifically, it should describe key features and processes such as the infiltration of water into the source area, the geometry of the source zone, the distribution of contaminants, release mechanisms, the physical form of the contaminants, near-field transport processes, and containment failure. If the contaminants are assumed to be uniformly distributed, this is an important assumption that needs to be justified because in general contaminants may not be uniformly distributed (see discussion under Section I.2 of this appendix). The source description should clearly identify how the contaminants are assumed to be released from the media. Common release mechanisms are diffusion, dissolution, surface release, and gas generation. The source description should also identify key processes and features that may retain or limit the release of contaminants from the source area (e.g., solubility

and sorption). In addition, the description of near-field transport should state assumptions made regarding the dimensionality. In general, the assumption of one-dimensional vertical flow should be appropriate, unless there is some type of barrier present that may hinder flow in the vertical direction. The description of the source term should also describe failure mechanisms for any containment (e.g., corrosion, concrete degradation, or cover degradation) if containers or other forms of containment are present.

The conceptual model of the ground water pathway should describe how contaminants could migrate through the unsaturated and saturated zones to potential receptors (e.g., a well, spring, or surface-water bodies). Essential features that should be included in the conceptual model include hydrostratigraphic units; information on the geometry of the pathway (i.e., boundaries and boundary conditions); the physical form of the contaminants (i.e., dissolved, suspended sediment, gas, etc.); structural features of the geology (i.e., those that influence contaminant transport such as fractures, faults, and intrusions); and physical and chemical properties. Important processes that should be characterized include the dimensions and state conditions (e.g., steady-state) of flow; dimensions and state conditions of transport (e.g., dispersion); chemical and mass transfer processes (e.g., sorption, precipitation, complexation); and transformation processes (e.g., radioactive ingrowth and decay). Although contaminant migration through both the unsaturated and saturated zones is best represented in three dimensions, it may be appropriate to assume only one or two dimensions, if this provides a more conservative representation of contaminant migration, and/or if it can be demonstrated that migration in one or more other directions is not expected to result in exposure to potential receptors.

The conceptual model of the surface-water pathway should describe potential contaminant migration through surface-water bodies such as lakes, streams, channels, or ponds to potential receptors. Essential features that should be included in the conceptual model include: the geometry of the surface-water body (i.e., boundaries and boundary conditions); the physical form of the contaminants (e.g., dissolved or solid); and physical and chemical properties. Key processes that should be described include: the dimensions and state conditions of flow and transport; chemical and mass transfer processes (e.g., sorption, precipitation, volatization); and transformation. One key boundary condition that should be described is how the contaminants are expected to initially mix or interact with the surface water.

The conceptual model of the air pathway should describe potential contaminant migration through the air to potential receptors. Essential features that should be included in the conceptual model are similar to those for the other environmental pathways—namely, the geometry (i.e., boundaries and boundary conditions); form of contaminants (e.g., particulates or gases); and physical and chemical properties. Key processes that should be described include the dimensions and state conditions of flow and transport, and transformation processes.

I.4.3.2.1 Site-Specific Computer Codes

Two common computer codes used for site-specific analyses are RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD. Both these computer codes have predefined conceptual models. Therefore, in using these codes, it is important for the licensee to demonstrate that key site features and conditions are consistent with the modeling assumptions within the codes or, where they are not consistent, the analysis may not result in an underestimation of potential doses.

I.4.3.2.1.1 RESRAD-BUILD

The RESRAD-BUILD code can be used to evaluate doses for the building occupancy scenario.

It considers exposure from external radiation at the source and air submersion, inhalation of airborne material, and inadvertent ingestion of radioactive material. Exposure to direct radiation at the source is calculated using surface source dose rate factors from Federal Guidance Report No. 12. RESRAD-BUILD incorporates correction factors to account for a finite area source, for any offset of the receptor from the axis of the disk of residual radioactivity, and for shielding by material covering the residual radioactivity. Exposure to external radiation from air submersion is calculated as an infinite cloud of material using dose rate conversion factors for an infinite cloud. RESRAD-BUILD models airborne concentration of radionuclides using a dynamic model that accounts for the kinetic introduction and removal of radioactive material to and from indoor air. Exposure to incidental ingestion of radioactive material is modeled using a constant transfer rate.

I.4.3.2.1.2 RESRAD

RESRAD can be used for analyzing the resident farmer scenario. As with the generic conceptual models used by DandD for analyzing the resident farmer scenario, the conceptual models in RESRAD (see Figure I.5) are more complex than those in RESRAD-BUILD. RESRAD models external exposure from volume soil sources when the person is outside, using volume dose rate factors from Federal Guidance Report No. 12. Correction factors are used to account for soil density, areal extent of residual radioactivity, thickness of residual radioactivity, and cover attenuation. When the person is indoors, exposure from external radiation is modeled in a similar manner except that additional attenuation is included to account for the building. Exposure through ingestion of contaminated animal and plant products is modeled simply through the use of transfer factors.

The generic source-term conceptual model in RESRAD assumes a time-varying release rate of radionuclides into the water and air pathways. Radionuclides in the contaminant zone are assumed to be uniformly distributed. No transport is assumed to occur within the source zone, but radioactive decay is accounted for. In terms of containment, the radioactive material is not assumed to be contained (or containers are assumed to have failed). RESRAD does allow inclusion of a cover over the contaminated area. However, the cover is not assumed to limit

infiltration of water, and is assumed to function only in terms of providing shielding from gamma radiation. Release of radionuclides by water is assumed to be a function of a constant infiltration rate, time-varying contaminant zone thickness, constant moisture content, and equilibrium adsorption. The contaminant zone is assumed to decrease over time from a constant erosion rate. RESRAD assumes a uniform release of tritium and C-14 gases, based on a constant evasion loss rate. Particulates are assumed to be instantaneously and uniformly released into the air as a function of the concentration of particulates in the air, based on a constant mass loading rate.

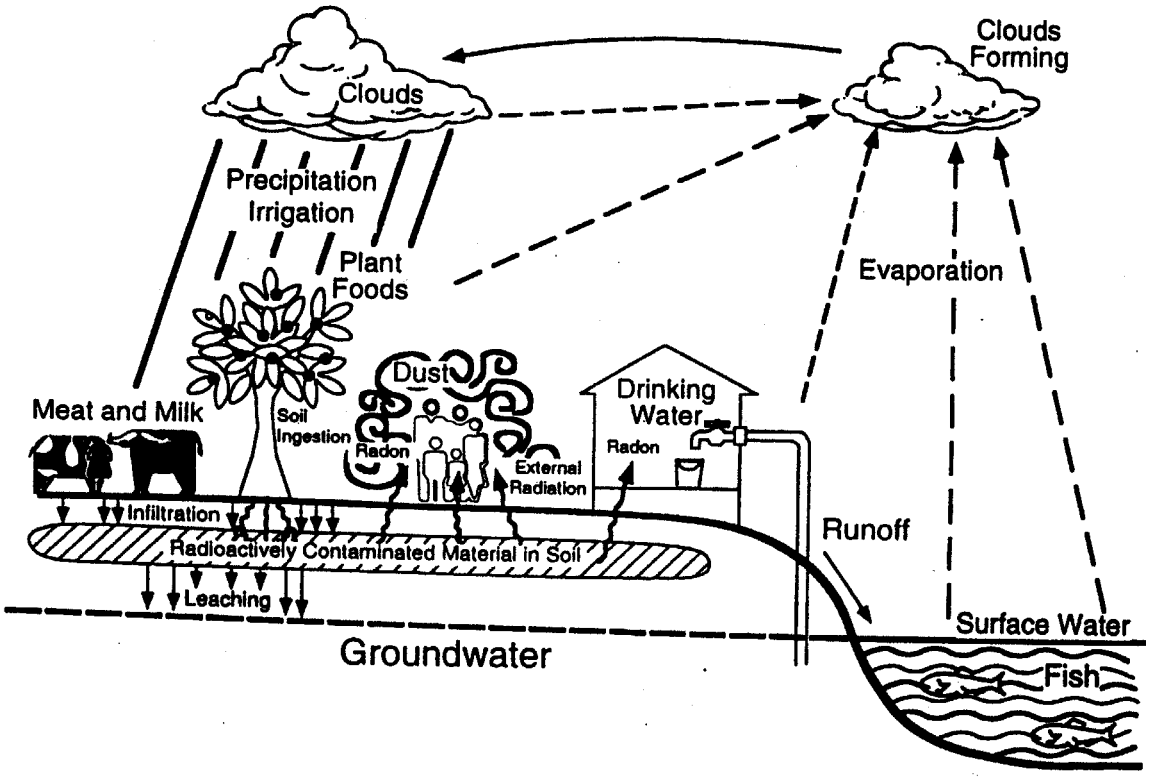


Figure I.5 Conceptualization Modeled by RESRAD (from Yu, et al., 1993).

The RESRAD generic conceptual ground-water model assumes one or more horizontal homogeneous strata for the unsaturated zone. Transport in the unsaturated zone is assumed to result from steady-state, constant vertical flow, with equilibrium adsorption, and decay, but no dispersion. RESRAD has two different ways of modeling radionuclides once they reach the saturated zone. In the mass-balance approach, radionuclides entering the saturated zone are assumed to be instantaneously and uniformly distributed over a constant volume equivalent to the volume of water removed by the hypothetical well (as long as the pumping rate is larger than the rate of leachate entering the ground water—if not, no dilution is assumed to occur in the ground water). For the mass-balance approach, radionuclides are assumed to enter a well pumping immediately beneath the contamination zone. The mass-balance approach is very similar to the

ground-water modeling approach in DandD. In the nondispersion approach, transport in the saturated zone is assumed to occur in a single homogeneous stratum, under steady-state, unidirectional flow, with a constant velocity, equilibrium adsorption, and decay. It assumes no dispersion; however, radionuclides are assumed to be diluted by clean water as a function of the assumed capture zone of the hypothetical well, in relation to the width of residual radioactivity and the depth of residual radioactivity, in relation to the depth of the hypothetical well. Radioactive decay and equilibrium adsorption are assumed to occur for the nondispersion approach. Radionuclides are assumed to enter a well located at the immediate downgradient edge of the contamination zone. For the nondispersion model, the calculated width of the effective pumping zone could be a factor of 2 larger than what one would predict from a steady-state capture zone analysis; this could lead to a slight overestimation in the amount of dilution (Haaker, et al., 1999).

In determining which of these two conceptual models to use, consideration should be given to where the hypothetical well may be located (i.e., either at the center of the residual radioactivity or at the edge of the residual radioactivity); the relative half-life of the radioactivity; and the potential capture zone of the hypothetical well. Use of the nondispersion model will generally result in lower estimated doses. Both models assume that radionuclides enter the well as soon as they reach the water table. However, the nondispersion model, unlike the mass-balance model, calculates the time it takes for the peak concentration to occur after the initial breakthrough. Accordingly, the nondispersion model accounts for radioactive decay during the interval between the initial breakthrough and arrival of the peak concentration. Generally, the amount of decay should be small unless the radionuclides have short half-lives and are retarded. In addition, unlike with the mass-balance model, for the nondispersion model no assumption is made that all radionuclides released from the contaminated zone are withdrawn through the well. Therefore, the nondispersion model may include dilution. The only way that dilution is not considered is if the expected capture zone of the hypothetical well is small in relation to the width and thickness of the residual radioactivity. Because the nondispersion model will generally give a lower estimated dose than the mass-balance model, it is important for the licensee to justify the use of this model for the specific analysis. Use of the mass-balance approach should always be acceptable. In Equations I-1 and I-2, use of the nondispersion model should be acceptable, without additional justification, for modeling long-lived radionuclides (i.e., where radioactive decay is not important) when either one of the following conditions are met:

$$\frac{U_w}{\bar{v} \bullet d_w} > \frac{A}{len} \quad \text{and}$$

$$\left(\frac{I}{\bar{v}}\right) len < d_w \qquad \textbf{(I-1)}$$

or

$$\frac{U_w}{v \bullet d_w} \le \frac{A}{len} \quad \text{and}$$
$$\left(\frac{I}{v}\right) len \ge d_w \qquad \textbf{(I-2)}$$

where U_w = pumpage rate from the well (m^3/y);
v = ground-water darcy velocity (m/y);
A = area of residual radioactivity (m^2);
d_W = depth of well intake below water table (m);
len = length of residual radioactivity parallel to ground water flow (m); and
I = infiltration rate (m/y).

As a general rule, use of the nondispersion approach should be acceptable when the area of residual radioactivity is known to be larger than the assumed capture area of the hypothetical well. Assuming an essentially flat water table and steady-state conditions, the capture area of the hypothetical well can be calculated in Equation I-3 as follows:

$$A_W = \left(\frac{U_W}{I}\right) \qquad \textbf{(I-3)}$$

where: A_W = area of well capture (m^2);
U_W = pumpage rate from the well (m^3/y); and
I = infiltration rate (m/y).

The generic conceptual model of the surface-water pathway in RESRAD assumes that radionuclides are uniformly distributed in a finite volume of water within a watershed. For example, the default watershed area in RESRAD Version 5.91 is 1x106 m^2 (250 ac). Radionuclides are assumed to enter the watershed at the same time and concentration as in the ground water. Accordingly, no additional attenuation is considered as radionuclides are transported to the watershed. In the surface water, radionuclides are assumed to be diluted as a function of the size of the contaminated area in relation to the size of the watershed. The RESRAD surface-water conceptual model assumes that all radionuclides reaching the surface water are derived from the ground water pathway. Thus, transport of radionuclides overland from runoff is not considered. In addition, additional dilution from overland runoff is not considered.

The generic conceptual model of the air pathway in RESRAD uses a constant mass loading factor and area factor to model radionuclide transport. The area factor, which is used to estimate the amount of dilution, relates the concentration of radionuclides from a finite area source to the concentration of radionuclides from an infinite area source. It is calculated as a function of particle diameter, wind speed, and the side length of a square-area source. The conceptual model

assumes a fixed particle density, constant annual rainfall rate, and constant atmospheric stability. No radioactive decay is considered. See Chang, et al., (1998) for more detail. Tritium and C-14 gases are assumed to be uniformly mixed in a constant volume of air above the contaminated zone. RESRAD does not model the transport of tritium and C-14 as particulates in the air.

I.4.3.2.2 Limitations of Site-Specific Computer Codes

In general, the conceptual models within RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD are expected to provide an acceptable generic representation of site features and conditions. Some specific site features and conditions that may be incompatible with this generic representation are listed in Table I.6. At any site where it is known that one or more of these conditions or features are present, the licensee should provide appropriate justification for use of the computer code.

Table I.6 Site Feature and Conditions that May be Incompatible with the Assumptions in RESRAD

- Sites with highly heterogeneous radioactivity
- Sites with wastes other than soils (e.g., slags and equipment)
- Sites with multiple source areas
- Sites that have chemicals or a chemical environment that could facilitate radionuclide releases
- Sites with soils that have preferential flow conditions that could lead to enhanced infiltration
- Sites where the groundwater discharges to springs or surface seeps
- Sites where the potential groundwater use is not expected to be located in the immediate vicinity of the contaminated zone
- Sites with significant transient flow conditions
- Sites with significant heterogeneity in subsurface properties
- Sites with fractured or karst formations
- Sites where overland transport of contaminants is of potential concern
- Sites with stacks or other features that could transport radionuclides off the site at a higher concentration than onsite

I.4.4 Generic Examples

I.4.4.1 Screening

A hypothetical research and development (R&D) facility is authorized to use radiological chemicals through an NRC license. Because the R&D facility plans to discontinue its use of radioactive material, it wants to decommission the facility and terminate its license. A historical site assessment (HSA) reveals that use of radioactive material were limited to a single building within the facility. The floor area of the facility is estimated to be 560 m^2 (6000 ft^2). The wall area is 430 m^2 (4600 ft^2). In addition, an outside area of roughly 930 m^2 (10,000 ft^2) was used for dry storage of chemicals. A preliminary characterization program has determined that approximately 10 percent of the building floor area and 5 percent of the wall area are contaminated with Cs-137 and Co-60. Surficial soils covering an area of approximately 2500 m^2 (27,000 ft^2) are contaminated from windblown dust and runoff from spills in the storage area. The soils are also contaminated with Cs-137 and Co-60.

The licensee proposes to use a screening analysis, using DandD, to demonstrate compliance with the LTR. A building occupancy scenario is assumed for the building and a residential farmer scenario is assumed for the contaminated soils. Based on what is known about the site, the licensee certifies that the use of the generic conceptual models within DandD is appropriate for the analysis.

I.4.4.2 Site-Specific

A hypothetical manufacturing facility has a former radioactive waste burial area that may be decommissioned for unrestricted release. Radioactively contaminated trash was previously buried in 0.2 m^3 (55-gallon) drums, in trenches covering an area of roughly 2000 m^2 (22,000 ft^2). The trenches, which are roughly 0.9 m (3 ft) deep are covered with 1.2 m (4 ft) of native soil. A review of site operating records show that the radionuclides of concern are natural uranium, enriched uranium, and natural thorium.

Based on information from the local county agricultural extension office and published reports, the geology and hydrogeology at the site are described as follows:

> "The surface geology at the site contains 14 to 27 m (46 to 89 ft) of till consisting primarily of fine, silty sand to sandy silt with narrow, discontinuous sand lenses. Sandstone bedrock underlies the unconsolidated till. A shallow unconfined aquifer occurs in the unconsolidated till. The average depth to the water table ranges between three to four meters below the land surface. The mean horizontal hydraulic conductivity is roughly 60 m/y (197 ft/y). The average vertical hydraulic conductivity of the till is estimated to be an order of magnitude less. The hydraulic gradient is estimated to range between 0.006 to 0.021. The mean precipitation at the site is roughly 0.8 m/y (30 in/y). The site is located in the reach of a surface water drainage basin that has a drainage area of approximately 500,000 m^2 (5.4 million ft^2)."

A residential farmer scenario is assumed as a reasonable future land use. The licensee proposes to use the RESRAD computer code for the dose analysis. Because the contaminated media is trash, an assumption is made that the trash degrades and becomes indistinguishable from soil. In addition, the metal drums are assumed to have degraded away. Given the relative short lifespan for metal drums and the long half-life of the radionuclides, this should be a reasonable assumption. The cover is also assumed to be breached through the construction of a basement for the house. The contaminated soil is assumed to be uniformly mixed with the excavated cover. Because the trash is assumed to be indistinguishable from soil, it is also assumed that once the cover is breached the future hypothetical farmer may not recognize the contaminated material as contaminated. The licensee also assumes that the hypothetical future well is located at the center of the residual radioactivity because of limited bases for assuming otherwise.

The licensee determines that the other aspects of conceptual models within RESRAD are acceptable for analyzing the problem.

I.5 Criteria for Selecting Computer Codes/Models

This information was taken from NUREG-1727, Appendix C, Section 6. The section has been revised, appropriately, to remove redundancy, remove dated material, allow emphasis of certain material and use consistent terminology in this document but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report). In this section, the following subsections from the NUREG-1727, Appendix C, Section 6 were removed:

Section 6.3.5.1	Development Documentation of DandD Software (Version 1)
Section 6.3.5.4	Example of DandD Code Applications
Section 6.3.6.2	Development of Probabilistic RESRAD & RESRAD-BUILD Codes
Section 6.3.6.3	Description of Probabilistic Module Used to Evaluate Dose Distribution
Section 6.3.6.4	Input Windows
Section 6.5	Modeling of Complex Sites

While most of the sections were deleted, Section 6.5 of NUREG-1727, Appendix C, was moved to Section 1.2 of this NUREG report for emphasis.

I.5.1 Introduction

Dose assessment commonly involves the execution of numerical model(s) that mathematically represent the conceptual model of the contaminated site. The numerical models used to implement the mathematical equations are usually linked via the conceptual model and codified in a software package known as “the code.” The words “code” and “model” are frequently used to express the software package, including the embedded numerical models or the specific

models contained in the code. For example, "DandD code" may refer to the software package, including the associated exposure models (e.g., the water- use model, food-ingestion pathway model, inhalation-exposure model, etc.) embedded in the code. The "DandD model" may also refer to DandD software, the DandD conceptual model, or to any of the numerical models, or the group of models used in the code (e.g., DandD ground water model). Within the context of this volume, the word "code" will refer to the software package and the associated numerical models. However, the word "model" will refer to the mathematical representation of the conceptual model, including representation of the specific exposure scenario and pathways. This section describes the process and criteria used in selection of codes and models for the dose assessment.

The codes and models used in the dose assessment can be either generic screening codes/models or site-specific codes/models. Regardless of the intent of the use of the code/model (e.g., for screening or site-specific analysis), NRC staff should ensure that the dose assessment codes/models and the associated databases are properly documented and verified in accordance with a rigorous QA/QC criteria which is acceptable to NRC. Currently, the only acceptable generic screening code is DandD Version 2. If site-specific models/codes are used, a justification of the conceptual model should be provided (see Section I.4.3.2 of this appendix). NRC staff should also review the source-term model(s), the transport models, the exposure models, and the overall dose models. NRC staff should assess the QA/QC documentation and the level of conservatism of any alternate code/model.

This section describes the generic issues associated with the selection of the screening and site-specific codes/models that NRC staff may encounter, and recommends approaches and criteria, for NRC staff acceptance of the codes/models. In addition, this section presents as generic description of the two common dose assessment codes, DandD Screen and RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD. NRC developed or modified these codes. In addition, these codes have been used by NRC staff and licensees for demonstrating compliance with the dose criteria in Subpart E.

I.5.2 Issues in Selection of Computer Codes/Models

The major issues associated with the selection of computer codes/models include:

1. **Generic criteria for the selection of computer codes/models**: This issue pertains to NRC staff's review criteria of code aspects related to QA/QC requirements, specifications, testing, verification, documentation, interfacing, and other features related to uncertainty treatment approaches.

2. **Acceptance criteria for selection of site-specific codes/models**: This issue pertains to NRC staff's review of additional specific requirements for the justification of the use of the conceptual model, the numerical mathematical models, the source-term model and its abstraction, and the transport and exposure pathway models.

3. **Options for selection of deterministic or probabilistic site-specific codes**: This issue pertains to NRC staff's review of the justification to support the decision to use either of these two approaches.

A generic description of the DandD Version 2 is presented below to familiarize users with this code. Further, the rationale for development of DandD Version 2 and the issue of excessive conservatism in DandD Version 1 are also addressed. A description of the inherent excessive conservatism in DandD model and approaches to minimize such excessive conservatism, using DandD Version 2, site-specific input data, or use of other models/codes is included.

For site-specific analysis, NRC staff should accept any model or code that meets the criteria described below in "Generic Criteria for Selection of Codes/Models." However, NRC staff is expected to conduct a more detailed and thorough review of less common codes/models (e.g., codes other than DandD, and RESRAD), specifically those developed by licensees. NRC sponsored development of the probabilistic RESRAD (Version 6) and RESRAD-BUILD (Version 3) codes for site-specific analysis. These have already been reviewed for QA/QC and are acceptable.

Selection of appropriate models/codes for complex sites may also present challenges. For example, sites with multiple source terms, with significant ground water/surface water contamination, or sites with existing offsite releases, may require more advanced codes/models than common codes such as DandD or RESRAD. Complex sites may also include sites with engineered barrier(s), or with complex geological conditions like highly fractured geologic formations. Because of site complexity and variability, there is no standard dose analysis review criteria for these sites.

I.5.3 Recommended Approach

I.5.3.1 Generic Criteria for Selection of Codes/Models

The generic criteria under this subsection pertain to NRC staff review of codes/models other than commonly used codes, specifically, those developed or modified by NRC (i.e., other than DandD and RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD). NRC staff should use the generic criteria when the codes/models have no readily available documentation of testing, verification, and QA/QC review. In this context, NRC staff should use the following generic criteria in reviewing the codes/models selected for the dose assessment:

- NRC staff should review the adequacy and completeness of the database available regarding QA/QC aspects of the code/model. The QA/QC database should be comparable to NRC's QA/QC requirements [NUREG/BR-0167 (Douglas, 1993) and NUREG-0856 (NRC, 1983)]. The QA/QC should include information regarding mathematical formulation, code/model assumptions, consistency of the pathways with the assumed conceptual model(s) used in the

code, and accuracy of the software to reflect the model's mathematical formulation and correct representation of the process or system for which it is intended.

- NRC staff should ensure that the software used for the code are in conformance with the recommendations of IEEE Standard 830-1984, IEEE Guide for Software Requirement Specifications.
- NRC staff should review the adequacy and appropriateness of the code/model documentation with regard to: (a) software requirements and intended use; (b) software design and development; (c) software design verification; (d) software installation and testing; (e) configuration control; (f) software problems and resolution; and (g) software validation.
- For uncommon codes/models, NRC staff should review code data including: (a) a software summary form; (b) a software problem/change form; (c) a software release notice form; and (d) a code/model user's manual, which covers code technical description, software source code, functional requirements, and external interface requirements (e.g., user interface, hardware interface, software interface, and communication interface), if necessary.
- NRC staff should review the conceptual model of the selected code to ensure compatibility with the specific site conceptual model, including the pathways and the exposure scenario. The source-term assumptions of the selected code should also be compatible with site-specific source term. NRC staff may accommodate minor modifications in the source-term conceptual model, as long as the basic model assumptions are not violated.
- NRC staff should review the selected code to verify that the exposure scenario of the selected code is compatible with the intended scenario for the site. For example, models/codes designed for the onsite exposure scenario may not be appropriate for assessment of an offsite receptor scenario or a scenario to estimate an offsite collective public dose.
- NRC staff should review the selected model/code formulation to account for radionuclide decay and progenies. The code should have proper and timely formulation, as well as linkages of decay products with the receptor location and the transport pathways, via corresponding environmental media;
- NRC staff should examine documentation of the selected code/model performance; specifically, test and evaluation, as well as code comparison with commonly used (accepted) codes and models (e.g., DandD and RESRAD codes). NRC staff should also review documentation on code/model verification, if available, to support decisions for code acceptance.
- NRC staff should review code/model features regarding sensitivity/uncertainty analysis to account for variability in selection of input parameters and uncertainty in the conceptual model and multiple options for interpretation of the system.

I.5.3.2 Acceptance Criteria for Selection of Site-Specific Codes/Models

This issue involves NRC staff's review of additional requirements supporting the justification for using the conceptual model, the numerical mathematical models, the source-term model and its abstraction, and the transport- and exposure-pathway models.

CONCEPTUAL MODELS

NRC staff review should compare the conceptual model for the site with the conceptual model(s) in the selected code, to ensure compatibility with site-specific physical conditions and pathway assumptions for the critical group receptor.

NUMERICAL MATHEMATICAL MODELS

NRC staff should review the equations used in the code to implement the conceptual model and the numerical links between mathematical models to ensure correctness and consistency. For codes developed or modified by NRC (e.g., DandD, RESRAD & RESRAD-BUILD), NRC staff review would be minimal because these codes were revised by NRC staff and examined early for consistency with NRC's QA/QC requirements. For less commonly used codes, or codes developed locally by user(s), NRC staff should verify the numerical mathematical models, including the numerical links between these models. In this context, NRC staff may examine, if necessary, each mathematical model used for the specific transport-exposure pathway, to ensure that the code is designed for its intended use.

SOURCE-TERM MODELS

NRC staff should review the source-term model(s) used for the specific site. In this context, NRC staff review should include the following source-term aspects:

- **Building occupancy scenario source term:** NRC staff should review the HSA and other relevant data regarding extent of the source term and its depth [e.g., within 1 to 10 mm (0.04 to 0.4 in) deep into the building surface or more]. Based on this review, NRC staff should identify the source term as surficial or volumetric source. In addition, NRC staff should examine assumptions made for the loose/fixed fractions of the source. Sources of residual radioactivity on surfaces that are not integral parts of the building (e.g., equipment, pipes, and sewer lines) should be addressed separately, because the applicable model and exposure scenario could be different. Therefore, source-term model assumptions for such surfaces should be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

  NRC staff should also review the source term regarding radionuclide mixture and if a constant ratio is assumed in the dose analysis. NRC staff should determine if surrogate radionuclides are used in the source-term model assumption. The latter two situations may require additional NRC staff verification of the source-term model and review of consistency with the intended final survey methodology.

NRC staff should also review the use of multiple sources (e.g., multiple rooms). Certain codes may use advanced source-term assumptions, such as two to three rooms, with multiple-story buildings. The source term under these conditions allows for source depletion due open air circulation and common ventilation. For example, the RESRAD-BUILD code model uses two- or three-room models with two- or three-story buildings, allowing for air exchange within the rooms, and source-term depletion. The indoor air- quality model (e.g., building ventilation and infiltration), and the indoor air-concentration model, as well as the adaptation of the air-quality model in RESRAD-BUILD code should be reviewed, to ensure consistency with the site-specific condition. Input parameters associated with these models should be verified. NRC staff may accept such site-specific source-term models after an assessment of the compatibility of the source-term model with the conceptual model of the site. NRC staff should also review the physical parameters defining the source term, to ensure consistency with site-specific conditions, and the occupancy parameters, to ensure consistency with the exposure scenario.

- **Resident Farmer Scenario Source Term:** NRC staff should examine the source-term information to identify the source as surficial or volumetric, to ensure consistency with the model in the selected code. NRC staff should also review the vertical and horizontal extent of residual radioactivity, to verify the model assumed for the contaminated zone (CZ), and to determine if there is subsurface and/or ground water contamination at the site. For surficial source terms, DandD model and other codes like RESRAD (assuming appropriate thickness) may be used. For volumetric sources, DandD cannot be used directly before simulation of the volumetric source into a surficial source. The source-term model should also be reviewed, to examine the contaminated area and its shape, to check for possible correction for the area and/or for geometry of the source. NRC staff should also determine if a cover or a barrier is assumed at the top of the CZ, and the justification for such an assumption. The cover and/or barrier issue should be examined within the context of the institutional control assumptions, if appropriate, and the physical performance of the cover or the barrier within the compliance period (e.g., 1000 years).

  NRC staff should also review the physical and chemical form of the source term to evaluate the soil leaching model assumption and the two components, sorbed mass and leached mass of the source. This review should help assess the source mass-balance model and the transport model within the concerned environmental media. In addition, review of these source-term aspects would help establish consistencies for the selection of relevant parameters. NRC staff should also review source-term horizontal distribution and homogeneity, and variation of source concentration with depth. NRC staff should use either an upper-bounding value for modeling the thickness or an area-weighted approach to calculate the representative thickness. In certain cases, NRC staff may evaluate the need for modeling of multiple sources and the need for more advanced subsurface source-term modeling.

TRANSPORT MODELS

The transport models simulate transport mechanisms of contaminants from the source to the receptor. NRC staff should review transport models for consistency and compatibility with respect to: (a) the source term; (b) the exposure scenario defined for the critical group receptor; and (c) the simplified conceptual model, which describes site-specific physical conditions. The transport models may include diffusive and advective transport of contaminants via air, surface water, and ground water. The transport models can be overly simplified, using simple conservative assumptions such that minimal characterization data would be required to execute the model(s). Transport models can also be very complex, requiring advanced mathematical derivation and extensive site-specific, or surrogate, data about the site.

For the building occupancy scenario, the associated transport models (e.g., transport models for ingestion, inhalation, and direct exposure pathways) of DandD code are simple and conservative. For example, the ingestion pathway depends on the effective transfer rate of the removable surface residual radioactivity from surfaces to hands and from hands to mouth. The inhalation transport model depends largely on mechanical disturbance of the contaminated surface, resuspension of residual radioactivity in the air, and subsequent breathing of contaminated air. The external dose formulation assumes exposure from a nonuniform source of residual radioactivity on the walls, ceiling, and floor of a room. This model was found to be comparable to the infinite plane source for the building occupancy scenario (Kennedy and Strange, 1992).

For the resident farmer scenario, the associated DandD transport models include models of contaminants transport to ground water, to surface water (e.g., three-box model that relies on transfer of contaminate through leaching), and to air (e.g., through dust mass loading and indoor resuspension). Transport models of contaminants via the air include dust loading, resuspension of contaminated soil, and use of mass loading factor for deposition. Transfer of contaminants from the soil/water to plants, fish, animals, and animal products are calculated using a water-use model, along with transfer factors, translocation factors, and bio-accumulation factors. For carbon and tritium, separate models were used, as described in NUREG/CR-5512, Volumes 1, 2, and 3. The RESRAD model assumes a volumetric source, with an idealized cylindrical shape of the contaminated zone, and allows for a cover at the top of the contaminated zone, if appropriate.

In general, NRC staff should conduct a review of the selected code, with respect to transport models and appropriateness of such models with respect to the site-specific conditions (e.g., area, source, unsaturated zone, and aquifer conditions). In addition, NRC staff should review, for compatibility and consistency, the transport model assumptions and the generic formulation pertaining to the applicable pathways of the critical group exposure scenario. The extent of transport model review depends on the familiarity of NRC staff with these models. Because certain codes/models were commonly used and were developed or modified by NRC (e.g., DandD, RESRAD, and RESRAD-BUILD), NRC staff is more familiar with such common codes. Therefore, NRC staff review of these common codes/models, would be less than NRC staff review of a less common codes/model developed by users or other parties. NRC staff review

should also include updated new models or code versions and studies regarding code/models testing, comparison, and verifications.

RESRAD-BUILD is a more advanced code than DandD, because it employs multiple sources and more advanced particulate air transport models. In other words, each contaminated location may be considered a distinct source. Depending on its geometric appearance, the source can be defined either as a volume, area, or as a point source. RESRAD-BUILD depends on erosion of the source and transport of part of its mass into the indoor air environment, resulting in airborne residual radioactivity. The RESRAD-BUILD model differs from DandD because it assumes air exchange among all compartments of the building. In other words, the model assumes that the airborne particulates are being loaded into the indoor air of the compartment and then transported to the indoor air of all compartments of the building. In addition to air exchange between compartments, the indoor air model also simulates air exchange between compartments and the outdoor air. Descriptions of models pertaining to indoor air quality, air particulate deposition, inhalation of airborne dust, and ingestion of removable materials and deposited dust, were documented in Argonne National Laboratory report "ANL/EAD/LD-3," (ANL, 1994). The exposure pathways in the RESRAD-BUILD code include: (a) the external exposure to radiation emitted directly from the source and from radioactive particulates deposited on the floors, and exposure caused by submersion from radioactive particulates; (b) inhalation of airborne radioactive particulates; and (c) ingestion of contaminated material directly from the source, and airborne particulates deposited onto the surface of the building.

EXPOSURE PATHWAY MODELS

The exposure pathway models pertain to the formulation of the links between the radiological source, the transport of contaminants within environmental media, the critical group receptor location, and behaviors of the receptor that lead to its exposure to residual radioactivity through direct exposure, inhalation, and ingestion of contaminated water, soil, plants, crops, fish, meat, milk, and other dairy products. NRC staff should review the conceptual model(s) that describe the human behaviors that lead, or control, the amount of receptor exposure. Therefore, the occupational, behavioral, and metabolic parameters describing these models should be reviewed and compared with the default model scenarios and associated parameters. NRC staff should review exposure model(s) and associated parameters to ensure conservatism, consistency, and comparability with site-specific conditions and scenario assumptions. NUREG/CR-5512, Volumes 1, 2, and 3 provide detailed information regarding default parameters and approaches for changing parameters in dose modeling analysis.

INTERNAL AND DIRECT EXPOSURE DORSE CONVERSION FACTORS

In general, NRC staff should review the dose conversion factors for inhalation and ingestion, to ensure that the factors used are those developed by EPA, published in Federal Guidance Report No. 11 (EPA, 1988). Similarly, NRC staff review should ensure that EPA's external dose factors, although they may correct for actual area, published in Federal Guidance Report No. 12 (EPA, 1993) were used or another appropriate code such as Microshield. These dose factors

were selected to ensure consistency of the dosimetry models used in deriving these factors with NRC's regulations in Part 20.

It should be noted that computer codes do not calculate TEDE, as it is defined in the regulations. Part 20 states to use the Deep Dose Equivalent, an operational monitoring measure, for assessing external dose. Deep dose equivalent was developed to approximate the effective dose equivalent from external radiation, and is very useful in operational situations where workers or the public are a fraction of their respective dose limits. This operational measure is not appropriate in performing dose assessments as the future dose cannot be measured. Instead, the codes use dose conversion factors, based on assumed situations [e.g., 15 cm (6 in) thick layer of residual radioactivity, or the source is an infinite plane] involving a stylized individual, by directly calculating the effective dose equivalent from external exposure.

Licensees may request an exemption from Part 20 to use the latest dose conversion factors. Scenarios and critical group assumptions should be revisited to look at age-based considerations. Licensees may not "pick and choose" dosimetry methods for radionuclides (e.g., Federal Guidance Report No.11 for six radionuclides and current International dose conversion factors for three radionuclides).

I.5.3.3 Option for Selection of Deterministic or Probabilistic Site-Specific Codes

Licensees may select either a deterministic analysis approach or a probabilistic approach for demonstrating compliance with the dose criteria in 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. Therefore, NRC staff should review the dose assessment that might be derived using either of these two approaches. However, the deterministic approach may require more elaborate justification of code input parameter values and may require further analysis of doses using upper/lower bounding conditions.

NRC-approved data sets for both DandD and RESRAD are for the probabilistic calculation and not the deterministic mode.

Section I.7.3.2 of this appendix provides a detailed description of a NRC staff review for deterministic and probabilistic analysis.

I.5.3.4 Modeling of Subsurface Source-Term Residual Radioactivity

For subsurface residual radioactivity (residual radioactivity at depths >15-30 cm (6-12 in)), NRC staff should review existing historical site data (including previous processes or practices) and site characterization data, to establish an adequate conceptual model of the subsurface source, specifically the horizontal and vertical extent of residual radioactivity. Section I.2.3.3 describes approaches for subsurface source-term abstraction for dose modeling analysis.

I.5.3.5 Generic Description and Development of DandD

Two scenarios are implemented in DandD, the building occupancy and the residential scenario. The building occupancy scenario relates volume and surface residual radioactivity levels in existing buildings (presumably released after decommissioning for unrestricted commercial or light-industrial use) to estimates of the TEDE received during a year of exposure, with the conditions defined in the scenario. The exposure pathways for this scenario include external exposure, inhalation exposure, and secondary ingestion pathways.

The more complex and generalized residential scenario is meant to address sites with residual radioactivity in soils and ground water. The exposure pathways include external exposure, inhalation, and ingestion of contaminated crops, meat, soil, plants, fish, and drinking water (Kennedy and Strenge, 1992). A generic water-use model was developed to permit the evaluation of the annual TEDE from drinking water from wells and from multiple pathways associated with contaminated soil. Section I.4.3.1 describes the three-box water-use model of the DandD code.

I.5.3.5.1 Excessive Conservatism in DandD Version 1 Methodology and Parameters

DandD, Version 1.0, was a deterministic screening code, with a single set of default parameters, which is an acceptable screening tool to calculate the screening values to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit in Part 20, Subpart E. NRC staff used this code to develop the screening numbers published in the *Federal Register* (see Section 16.2). NRC staff examined several areas where the DandD code may be overly conservative. These areas include: (a) reevaluation of the resuspension factor (RF); (b) reevaluation of default parameter selection; (c) model comparison study (Haaker, et al., 1999); and (d) ground water model comparison study (Cole, et al., 1998). A technical basis document for revision of the RF is still under review and development.

Version 1.0 of the DandD code used a deterministic set of default parameters. These deterministic values, however, were selected from a range of possible values, rather than by establishing single bounding values. A probability density function (PDF) was established for the range of values for each parameter in the DandD code. A single set of default parameters was selected by probabilistically sampling the PDFs for each of the parameters, to maintain a 90 percent confidence level that doses would not exceed the dose limit for a combination of all radionuclides. A detailed discussion of the way the default parameters were selected is contained in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3.

This method of selecting the default parameter set tends to overestimate the dose. That is, if the default parameter set were selected for a single radionuclide rather than for all radionuclides, the dose calculated using DandD with the single radionuclide default parameter set would, in most cases, be lower than with the “all radionuclides” default parameter set in DandD, Version 1.0.

For example, the DCGL corresponding to 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) for Cs-137 using the "all radionuclide" default parameter set is approximately 37 Bq/kg (1 pCi/g); while the DCGL using the "single radionuclide" default parameter set is approximately 407 Bq/kg (11 pCi/g). The results from DandD, Version 1.0 using the two default parameter sets are discussed in a Letter Report from Sandia National Laboratories, dated January 30, 1998. To improve this area, Version 2 of the code was developed (and replaced Version 1) to calculate a unique default parameter set based on the specific radionuclides in the source term.

To evaluate the overall conservatism in DandD, a study was conducted to compare the DandD code with the RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD codes for both the residential and building occupancy scenarios, respectively. This comparison is documented in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 4 (Haaker, et al., 1999). In summary, the models in the DandD codes appeared appropriate for screening (e.g., simplistic, and defensible with minimal data). The default soil mass loading factor for foliar deposition for DandD appears to be too high. The soil-to-plant transfer factors, distribution coefficients, and bio-accumulation factors for certain radionuclides appear to be too conservative. This conservatism is mainly caused by the DandD Version 1.0 approach for selection of the solution vector, to generate a single set of default parameters for all radionuclides. Therefore, the deterministic DandD code in Version 1.0 has been revised as a probabilistic code, DandD, Version 2. An arithmetic error was also found in the default parameter value of the S-35 radionuclide. Also, the code did not model tritium and carbon-14 realistically. This could lead to an underestimation of doses where ground water is not a predominate pathway. It was also determined that RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD may be better suited to deal with "hot spots."

Another area where NRC staff evaluated the excess conservatism in the DandD code was the ground water model. The basic conceptual ground water model in DandD was described in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1. This ground water model was compared to two more realistic ground water models in NUREG/CR-5621 (Cole, et al., 1998). These two models are: the STOMP code, as the realistic vadose zone model, and the CFEST code, as the realistic aquifer compartment model. The study concluded that the maximum ground water concentration increased with the number of vadose zone compartments for the DandD model, and that it exaggerated vadose zone dispersion. The study recommended that the maximum vadose zone compartment (layer) thickness in the DandD code should be set to 1 m (3.3 ft). This could be a problem where the vadose zone is thicker than 10 m (33 ft), because the DandD code only allows 10 vadose zone compartments. In general, the study concluded that the DandD model described realistic and conservative representations, of an aquifer and vadose zone, that are appropriate for site assessment. However, it was indicated that, for radionuclides with short half-lives compared to the vadose zone transit time, the DandD model may not be adequate.

I.5.3.5.2 Probabilistic DandD Version 2

Because of the overly conservative approach resulting from the artifact in the way the single default parameter set was selected in DandD Version 1.0, NRC staff has developed a probabilistic DandD, Version 2. DandD, Version 2, updates, improves, replaces and

significantly enhances the capabilities of Version 1.0. In particular, Version 2 allows full probabilistic treatment of dose assessments, whereas Version 1.0 embodied constant default parameter values and only allowed deterministic analyses. DandD implements the methodology and information contained in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, as well as the parameter analysis in Volume 3, that established the probability distribution functions (PDFs) for all of the parameters associated with the scenarios, exposure pathways, and models embodied in DandD.

Finally, DandD Version 2 includes a sensitivity analysis module that assists licensees and NRC staff to identify those parameters in the screening analysis that have the greatest impact on the results of the dose assessment. Armed with this information and the guidance available in NUREG-1549, licensees are able to make informed decisions regarding the allocation of resources needed to gather site-specific information related to the sensitive parameters. When cost and the likelihood of success associated with acquisition of this new knowledge are considered, licensees are better able to optimize the costs to acquire site data that allow more realistic dose assessments that, in turn, may lead to demonstrated and defensible compliance with the dose criteria for license termination.

I.5.3.6 Generic Description of RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD Codes

The RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD computer codes were developed by Argonne National Laboratory under the sponsorship of the U.S. Department of Energy, and other Agencies, such as NRC. These two codes are pathway analysis models designed to evaluate potential radiological doses to an average member of the specific critical group. RESRAD code uses a residential farmer scenario (Yu, et al., 1993) with nearly identical exposure pathways as the DandD residential scenario described in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1 (Kennedy and Strenge, 1992). The RESRAD-BUILD code uses a building occupancy scenario that covers all exposure pathways in the DandD building occupancy scenario, plus pathways corresponding to external exposures from air submersion and deposited material, and to ingestion of deposited material. Brief descriptions of RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD codes and conceptual models were presented in previous sections (see Section I.4.3.2 in this appendix). For detailed descriptions of these two codes, the user is referred to Yu, et al. (1993), Yu, et al. (1994), and Yu, et al. (2000). The deterministic versions of these codes were widely used by NRC staff and licensees, prior to the LTR, to estimate doses from radioactively contaminated sites and structures. NRC sponsored development of the probabilistic versions (RESRAD Version 6 and RESRAD Version 3) and their default probabilistic data sets. These two codes were selected because they possess all three of the following attributes:

1. The software has been widely accepted and there is already a large user base among NRC staff and licensees.
2. The models in the software were designed, and have been applied successfully, to more complex physical and residual radioactivity conditions than DandD code.
3. Verification and validation of these two codes are well-documented (Yu, 1999; NRC, 1998c).

It should be noted that the RESRAD code has been widely used and tested by national and international agencies and has gone through verification (HNUS, 1994), dose model comparison (Haaker, et al., 1999; EPRI, 1999) and benchmarking (DOE, 1995). Therefore, RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD codes are continuously developed and updated with new code versions. Licensees should strive to use the latest version of the RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD codes and should document in their DP the version used.

I.5.4 Use of Codes and Models Other than DandD and RESRAD

NRC staff should provide flexibility for possible use of other codes and models selected by users. However, less common codes, specifically those developed by users, may require more extensive NRC staff review and verifications. In this context, NRC staff may review the following pertinent aspects when using other less common codes:

- scope of code application and applicability to the concerned site;
- extensive review of the generic code selection criteria listed previously;
- review of the mathematical formulation of the associated models and the selected dose conversion factors;
- review of the conceptual model, including the source-term model, used in the code, and compatibility with site conditions;
- review of code performance and comparison with commonly used and verified codes;
- review of code capability regarding handling of default pathways and consistency in selection of default parameters (e.g., occupancy, behavioral, and metabolic parameters); and
- detailed review of codes/models documentation and updates for code/model modifications, including QA/QC reviews.

I.6 Criteria for Selecting or Modifying Input Parameter Values

This information was taken from NUREG-1727 Appendix C, Section 7. The section has been revised, appropriately, to remove redundancy, remove dated material, allow emphasis of certain material and use consistent terminology in this document but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report). In this section, a subsection (Section 6.3.6) was added to discuss dose conversion factors. In addition, all the detailed information regarding the default data sets for DandD and RESRAD has been removed. Instead the user is directed to the latest code documentation for the information.

I.6.1 Introduction

Any analytical approach to dose assessment should involve the selection of appropriate values for input parameters. Each computer modeling code or other analytical methods that a licensee may use should have its own suite of input parameters. Also, unless the licensee is performing a screening analysis, each site should likely have its own defining characteristics that should be incorporated into the dose assessment through the selection of input parameter values.

This section provides general guidelines for NRC staff to consider in evaluating a licensee's selection of values for input parameters. This section addresses three aspects of parameter value selection:

- selection of parameter values or range of values;
- technical justification to support value selection; and
- evaluation of the impact of parameter selection on dose assessment results.

NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, and the deterministic parameter set from DandD, Version 1, have been superseded by NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, and DandD, Version 2, respectively. Therefore, a licensee should not refer to NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, as a primary source for a default deterministic parameter set. Similarly, DandD Version 1, which did not support probabilistic analyses, provided a default deterministic input parameter set. DandD Version 2 has replaced Version 1 and the DandD, Version 1 default deterministic parameter set should not be used as a reference data set for any parameters. This is especially important for the Version 1 defaults, as all the defaults in the code were selected by a method that made them highly interdependent. Each single value in the default deterministic data set was selected based on the values of the other parameters. Thus, if a single parameter is changed in DandD Version 1, the appropriateness of all of the other parameters in the code may be questionable.

I.6.2 Issues in Modifying Parameters

In addressing the three aspects of parameter value selection identified above, several issues should be discussed. First is the distinction between screening analysis and site-specific analysis, with respect to parameter value modification. Second is the appropriateness of accepting default input parameter values in site-specific analyses. Third is the level of justification expected to support the selection of site-specific input parameter values. NRC staff should consider these issues in evaluating a licensee's dose assessment.

I.6.2.1 Screening Analyses versus Site-Specific Analyses

A licensee may perform a screening analysis to demonstrate compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination specified in Part 20, Subpart E. The screening analysis described in Chapter 16 of this volume requires that the licensee either (a) refer to radionuclide-specific

screening values listed in the *Federal Register* (63 FR 64132 and 64 FR 68395) or (b) use the latest DandD computer code. A licensee pursuing the screening option may find that implementation of the DandD code is necessary if radionuclides not included in the *Federal Register* listings should be considered.

NRC staff should ensure that a licensee performing a screening analysis using the DandD code limits parameter modification to identifying radionuclides of interest and specifying the radionuclide concentrations. NRC staff should verify that the licensee has not modified any other input parameter values. The output file generated by DandD identifies all parameter values that have been modified. Modifying any input parameter value from a default value will constitute a site-specific analysis.

I.6.2.2 Default Values versus Site-Specific Values

DandD and many other computer codes used for dose assessment provide the user with default values for the input parameters. Often, the user only needs to select radionuclides to execute the code. This allows the user to quickly obtain results with very little time expended in developing input data sets. This is basically how DandD, Version 2 was envisioned to be used for screening analyses.

Codes with default parameters, while developed to be run with little user-input or thought, require several considerations that should be made and justified to NRC staff. In actuality, they may be inappropriate for site conditions, scenario, time period, etc. Basically, in using an off-the-shelf computer code and its default parameters, the user agrees with (a) the conceptual model used by the computer code, (b) the exposure scenario, and (c) the process used to select the default parameters so that they are appropriate for the site being modeled.

Users of computer codes should have an understanding of the conceptual and numerical modeling approaches of the code through the process of developing or justifying data input sets. If default parameter values are unavailable or inappropriate, the user should address each and every input parameter by: (a) determining what characteristics of the modeled system the parameter represents and how the parameter is used in the code and (b) developing a value for the input parameter that is appropriate for both the system being modeled and for the conceptual and numerical models implemented by the code. In fact, many default data values in the computer code may be simply "placeholders" for site data.

NRC realizes that the theoretical approach is quite intensive and probably inappropriate, based on the risk from some sites. Experience has shown that the availability of default values for input parameters can result in the user performing a "site-specific" analysis to modify values for parameters for which site data are readily available and accept the default values as appropriate for the remaining parameters, without an adequate understanding of the parameters and the implications of accepting the default values. Therefore, for site-specific analyses, NRC requests that the licensee provide justification for using both the model and the default parameters, along with any justification for site-specific modifications. The level of justification appropriate for the

parameter value is not, necessarily, constant for all parameters. This is why Section I.7 of this appendix discusses uncertainty and sensitivity analyses to provide a means to focus both licensees and NRC staff resources on the important parameters.

NRC staff have reviewed, and considered appropriate for dose assessments using these codes, default parameter ranges for both DandD, Version 2 and RESRAD, Version 6. This supports decommissioning by: (a) promoting consistency among analyses (where appropriate); (b) focusing licensee and NRC staff resources on parameters considered significant with respect to the dose assessment results; and (c) facilitates review of the licensee's dose assessment by NRC staff. Therefore, most licensees could use the code and its default parameter ranges with little justification. If parameters have been modified, the licensee may need to provide some more justification for default parameters associated with the site-specific parameters. While these are default data for the associated computer code, that does not mean that they can be transferred to another computer code for use in it without justification.

To benefit from the advantages while minimizing the disadvantages, the staff should ensure that the licensee employs default parameter values or ranges in a manner consistent with the guidance provided in this section.

I.6.2.3 Justifying Site-Specific Parameter Values

A reviewer should evaluate whether a licensee submitting a site-specific dose assessment has demonstrated that all parameter input values are appropriate for the site being modeled. However, this does not require the licensee to submit a detailed analysis to support the values selected for each and every input parameter. Instead, the level of justification required should be based on the parameter classification and should be commensurate with the significance of the parameter relative to the dose assessment results, as evaluated through sensitivity analyses. The sensitivity analyses should reflect the relative significance of exposure pathways. Note that the relative significance of exposure pathways may change as parameters are modified.

Dose assessment input parameters may be generally classified as behavioral, metabolic, or physical. Behavioral parameters (B) collectively describe the receptor—the exposed individual for whom the dose received is being assessed. The values selected for these input parameters should depend on the behavior hypothesized for the exposed individual. Metabolic parameters (M) also describe the exposed individual, but generally address involuntary characteristics of the individual. Physical parameters (P) collectively describe the physical characteristics of the site being modeled. These would include the geohydrological, geochemical, and meteorological characteristics of the site. The characteristics of atmospheric and biospheric transport up to, but not including, uptake by, or exposure of, the dose receptor, would also be considered physical input parameters.

There is always uncertainty associated with the behavior of a hypothetical receptor. For this reason, the licensee may accept a generically defined receptor for its analysis. The generically defined receptor is the "average member of the critical group." The characteristics of this

exposed individual and the criteria for modifying the characteristics for a site-specific analysis are discussed in Section I.3 of this appendix. The licensee may use default values for the behavioral and metabolic parameters, with limited justification, if the values are consistent with the generic definition of the average member of the critical group, and the screening group is reflective of the scenario.

NRC staff should verify that the licensee has used site-specific values for all physical parameters (or parameter ranges) related to geohydrologic conditions. "Site-specific" in this context includes (a) information directly related to the site; (b) information, characterizing the region, that is consistent with site conditions; and (c) generic information that is consistent with the specific geohydrologic conditions at the site (e.g., consistent with the surface-soil unsaturated-zone soil classifications). The justification for site-specific physical parameter values should demonstrate that the site-specific values selected are not inconsistent with the known or expected characteristics of the physical site being modeled. The level of justification should be based on the significance of the parameter to the results of the dose assessment. The licensee should evaluate the significance through sensitivity analyses (see Section I.7 of this appendix). If a licensee relies on the DandD default parameter ranges for the physical parameters describing geochemical conditions (i.e., partition coefficients) and biosphere transport (e.g., crop yields, soil-to-plant concentration factors), NRC staff should evaluate whether the default parameter ranges are inconsistent with known or expected conditions at the site.

I.6.3 Input Parameter Data Sets

I.6.3.1 DandD Default Probabilistic Parameter Set

Probabilistic analyses using the DandD computer code were performed to establish the screening values for building and surface-soil residual radioactivity that were published in the *Federal Register* in November 1998 and December 1999 (63 FR 64132 and 64 FR 68395). In performing these screening analyses, data were compiled for over 600 input parameters and reviewed by NRC staff. These data are discussed in great detail in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, and are directly incorporated into DandD. These data form the reference input parameter set for probabilistic analyses using DandD. The user is referred to NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, and the current version of the DandD computer code for the current default parameter ranges and basis.

The DandD computer code may be used to evaluate radiological doses for two exposure scenarios: (a) the building occupancy scenario and (b) the residential scenario. These exposure scenarios and the associated exposure pathways are discussed in detail in NUREG-1549 and NUREG-CR/5512, Volume 1.

A licensee may use the default deterministic behavioral and metabolic parameters from NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, or the current version of the DandD computer code, with limited justification. The justification should examine how the licensee's scenario is consistent with the

generic scenario from DandD. Similarly, a licensee may use the parameter range for a physical parameter, provided they justify why the parameter range is consistent with the site conditions.

Note that deterministic physical parameter values may not be used without substantial justification (including sensitivity and uncertainty analyses).

I.6.3.2 DandD Default Deterministic Parameter Set

Several default parameter sets have been developed to support deterministic analyses with the DandD code. NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, initially presented the conceptual and mathematical foundation of the DandD code, and deterministic values for many input parameters were presented in the document. Volume 3 of NUREG/CR-5512 incorporated much of the parameter information from Volume 1 in developing the default probabilistic input parameter set, making corrections and updating values as necessary. Therefore, a licensee should not refer to NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, as a primary source for a default deterministic parameter set.

Similarly, DandD Version 1, which did not support probabilistic analyses, provided a default deterministic input parameter set. DandD Version 2 has replaced Version 1, the DandD Version 1 default parameter set should not be used as a reference data set for any parameters.

A user may perform deterministic analyses using DandD (Version 2 or later). This would require the user to change all parameter distribution types to "constant" and specify a single value for each parameter. However, NRC does not intend to provide a default deterministic input parameter set to be used in conjunction with DandD. Also, a licensee intending to support decommissioning activities with deterministic dose assessments should ensure that the deterministic approach should provide the information necessary to demonstrate compliance (e.g., support necessary sensitivity analyses, as described in Section I.7 of this appendix).

I.6.3.3 RESRAD Default Probabilistic Parameter Set

The most recent versions of the RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD computer codes include the option to perform probabilistic dose assessments. The RESRAD team at Argonne National Laboratory worked with NRC staff to develop a default input parameter set that may be used to perform probabilistic dose assessments with the RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD codes. These default probabilistic input parameter sets are documented in NUREG/CR-6697, "Development of Probabilistic RESRAD 6.0 and RESRAD-BUILD 3.0 Computer Codes" (Yu, et al., 2000).

I.6.3.4 RESRAD Default Deterministic Parameter Set

Versions of RESRAD (e.g., Versions 5.82, 6.0, 6.1) and RESRAD-BUILD (Version 2.37) include default parameter values that support the RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD deterministic analyses. Many of these default parameters are documented in "Data Collection Handbook to Support Modeling the Impacts of Radioactive Material in Soil" (Yu, et al., 1993a). As a set,

these are not considered to be acceptable default input parameter values for performing dose assessments in support of decommissioning. Instead, a licensee may use the parameter set described in the preceding section as a starting point for its analyses. NRC staff should ensure that a licensee justifies the selected values and that the values are consistent with existing or expected conditions at the site.

I.6.3.5 Input Data Sets for Other Computer Codes

A licensee may choose to use a computer code or analytical approach other than DandD or RESRAD/RESRAD-BUILD to perform the dose assessment in support of decommissioning. Each code or analytical approach should have a unique set of input parameters. However, there will likely be some input parameters that are also included in the DandD input parameter set.

NRC staff should verify that a licensee provides a listing of all input parameters required in its analysis. For each parameter, the licensee should provide a discussion similar to that provided in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, Chapters 5 and 6. The discussion should include the parameter name, a description of the parameter, a discussion of how the parameter is used in the dose assessment model, and the licensee's classification of the input parameter (i.e., behavioral, metabolic or physical). For the parameters being represented by constant values, the licensee should provide the range of appropriate values for the parameter, the single value selected for the parameter, and the basis for the range and selected value, including references. The level of justification to be provided in the basis should be based on the classification of the parameter (i.e., behavioral, metabolic or physical) and the relative significance of the parameter in the dose assessment.

For input parameters classified as "behavioral" or "metabolic," NRC staff should verify that the licensee specifies values that are consistent with the default screening values specified for the DandD behavioral and metabolic parameters, as long as the definition of the critical group has not been modified. Consistency may depend on the conceptual and numerical models underlying the code being used and the manner in which the parameters are used in the models. Using consistent behavioral and metabolic parameter values for the default critical group may support a relatively standardized definition of the average member of the critical group among analyses. The basis the licensee provides for these parameters should identify the comparable DandD parameters and discuss any adjustments necessary to accommodate differences between DandD and the code or analytical method being used.

For the input parameters the licensee classifies as physical, other than those related to geochemical conditions and atmospheric and biospheric transport, NRC staff should verify that the licensee uses site-specific values whenever available. The licensee should provide the soil classification for all soil units and specify consistent values for all geohydrologic parameters. For geochemical parameters, such as partition coefficients, the licensee may rely on DandD default probabilistic ranges, as long as justification is provided to demonstrate that the ranges are consistent with geochemical conditions at the site. Site conditions may require that the licensee modify the default parameters to ensure consistency. Additionally, it is important to note that the

distributions may not be applicable to codes other than DandD. For meteorological parameters, the licensee should use values that are based on applicable site or regional data. For physical parameters related to atmospheric and biospheric transport, the licensee may accept DandD default parameter ranges with minimal justification, using NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, as a starting reference point. Physical parameters related to biosphere transport would include parameters such as crop yields, animal ingestion rates, transfer factors, and crop growing times. NRC staff should evaluate whether the justification provided by the licensee demonstrates that the default values are consistent with conditions at the site.

I.6.3.6 Internal and Direct Exposure Dose Conversion Factors

NRC staff should review the dose conversion factors for inhalation and ingestion, to ensure that the factors used are those developed by EPA, published in Federal Guidance Report No. 11 (EPA, 1988). Similarly, NRC staff review should ensure that EPA's external dose factors, although they may correct for actual area, published in Federal Guidance Report No. 12 (EPA, 1993) were used or another appropriate code such as Microshield. These dose factors were selected to ensure consistency of the dosimetry models used in deriving these factors with NRC regulations in Part 20.

Licensees may request an exemption from Part 20 to use the latest dose conversion factors. Scenarios and critical group assumptions should be revisited, and justified, to explore at age-based considerations. Licensees may not "pick and choose" dosimetry methods for radionuclides (e.g., Federal Guidance Report No.11 for six radionuclides and current International dose conversion factors for three radionuclides).

I.6.4 Recommended Approach to Parameter Modification

Any analysis that does not meet the conditions of a screening analysis may be considered a site-specific analysis. This will include all analyses using the DandD computer code where one or more input parameters values have been modified from default ranges (or values for behavioral and metabolic parameters), as well as analyses using analytical methods or computer codes other than DandD.

I.6.4.1 Modifying the DandD Default Probabilistic Parameter Set

A reviewer should expect that a licensee who is modifying parameter values for a site-specific analysis using DandD is cognizant of the following:

- what the parameter represents,
- how the parameter is used in the DandD code,
- the basis for the default parameter value, and
- which parameters are physically or numerically correlated.

NUREG/CR-5512, Volumes 1-3, describes in detail what each parameter is intended to represent. Volume 1 provides the original parameter definitions but has been superceded by Volume 3 for parameter values. Volume 1 also provides the mathematical formulations, underlying the DandD code, that should allow the user to: (a) understand how each parameter is used and the implication of parameter modification on the resulting calculated dose; and (b) identify numerical correlations among parameters. Volume 2 (the DandD user's manual) redefines several of the input parameters and mathematical formulations based on implementation of the Volume 1 methodology in the DandD computer code. Finally, Volume 3 provides a detailed discussion of most input parameters, allowing the user to fully understand the basis for the default ranges. Volume 3 provides a parameter description and a discussion of how parameters are used in the code, a review of the information sources on which the default values are based, a discussion of uncertainty in the default parameter values, and insight into the selection of alternative parameter values. The DandD user performing site-specific analyses with DandD should be cognizant of the information provided in the three volumes of NUREG/CR-5512.

A licensee may modify DandD behavioral (B) and metabolic (M) input parameter values for the building occupancy and residential scenarios to reflect the characteristics of the average member of a *site-specific* critical group. NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, provides the basis for the default value for each behavioral and metabolic parameter. If the licensee modifies the values for these parameters, NRC staff should verify that the licensee has defined a *site-specific* critical group. The licensee may provide site-specific parameter distributions that reflect the variability of the behavior of the average member of the site-specific critical group, or the licensee may use the mean of the site-specific information as a constant-value input for these parameters, consistent with the concept of the "average member" of the critical group. The level of justification required to support modification of behavioral and metabolic parameter values should be consistent with the sensitivity of the parameter.

For the DandD building occupancy scenario, there are only three physical parameters: the resuspension factor (Rfo*), which is derived from the loose fraction (Fl) and the loose resuspension factor (Rfo). Unless the licensee has site-specific information to indicate that the default values are inconsistent with the default values, NRC staff should verify that the licensee has used the default values for these physical parameters in its calculations.

There are many more physical parameters for the DandD residential scenario. The physical parameters may be considered in several groups. The following physical parameters address the geohydrologic conditions:

Unsaturated Zone Thickness (H2)
Soil Classification (SCSST)
Porosity Probability (NDEV)
Permeability Probability (KSDEV)
Parameter "b" Probability (BDEV)
Water Application Rate (AP)

Surface Soil Porosity (N1)
Unsaturated Zone Porosity (N2)
Surface Soil Saturation (F1)
Unsaturated Zone Saturation (F2)
Infiltration Rate (INFIL)
Surface Soil Density (RHO1)
Unsaturated Zone Density (RHO2)
Surface Soil Permeability (Ksat1)
Soil Moisture Content (sh)

For these physical parameters, the licensee should use site-specific distributions and values. [As stated previously, "site-specific" in this context includes: (a) information directly related to the site; (b) information characterizing the region that is consistent with site conditions; and (c) generic information that is consistent with the specific geohydrologic conditions at the site (e.g., consistent with the unsaturated zone soil classification)].

NRC staff should verify that the licensee has provided site-specific information for the thickness of the unsaturated zone and the soil classification. In addition, the licensee should ensure that the water application rate is consistent with the irrigation rate (behavioral parameter) if the licensee modifies the irrigation rate. Alternatively, the licensee may demonstrate, through sensitivity analyses, that the dose assessment results are insensitive to these parameters, and use the default ranges.

Values for the derived parameters will be generated internally according to the soil classification indicated and the uniform distributions defined for the porosity probability (NDEV), the permeability probability (KSDEV), and the parameter "b" probability (BDEV). NRC staff should verify that the licensee has not modified the uniform distributions for these three parameters. If site-specific data are available, the licensee may proceed to modify the derived geohydrologic parameters, consistent with the information presented in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3.

The only geochemical parameter used in DandD is the element-specific partition coefficient. As documented in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, the partition coefficients at a site are generally dependent on geochemical conditions and are generally independent of soil classification. If the licensee has used the default distributions, NRC staff should evaluate whether the defaults are inconsistent with known or expected conditions at the site.

The following physical parameters address radionuclide transport through the atmosphere and exposure to direct radiation:

Outdoor Shielding Factor (SFO)
Flood dust loading (PD)
Indoor Resuspension Factor (RFR)
Outdoor Dust Loading (CDO)

Indoor Dust Loading (CDI)
Indoor/Outdoor Penetration Factor (PF)
Gardening Dust Loading (CDG)

The remaining physical parameters address characteristics of transport through the biosphere:

Growing Periods (produce, forage, grain, hay) [TG_(#)]
Animal Product Specific Activity (SATac)
Livestock Feeding Periods [TF_(#)]
Animal Product Yields [YA(#)]
Interception Fractions [R_(#)]
Translocation factors [T_(#)]
Contaminated Fractions [x_(#)]
Crop Yields [Y_(#)]
Wet-to-dry conversion factors [W_(#)]
Animal Ingestion Rates [Q_(#)]
Mass-Loading factors [ML_(#)]
Carbon Fractions [fc_(#)]
Hydrogen Fractions [fh_(#)]
Hydrogen Fraction: Soil (fhd016)
Tritium Equivalence: Plant/Soil (sasvh)
Tritium Equivalence: Plant/Water (sawvh)
Tritium Equivalence: Animal Products (satah)

These two groups of physical parameters describe characteristics of the transport of radionuclides through the atmosphere or biosphere up to the point of ingestion or inhalation by, or external exposure to, the receptor. The licensee may accept the default distributions for these parameters as long as the default distributions are consistent with conditions that may exist at the site in the future. The licensee should review the basis given in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, for the default distributions, to determine whether the basis is inconsistent with conditions hypothesized for the site. If so, the licensee should modify the input values accordingly. NRC staff should ensure that the licensee documents this assessment for each of the physical parameters. Note that modifying several of these parameters (e.g., crop yields, animal product yields) should affect the derived behavioral parameters (e.g., area of land cultivated).

For the physical parameters, the licensee may use representative distributions or values. A representative distribution should take into account spatial and temporal variation of the parameter at the site. A representative distribution, for example, would be a precipitation rate based on the historical precipitation data for the site, if available, or from surrounding defensibly relevant monitoring locations. The arithmetic or geometric mean value is often used in defining a representative value. However, the calculation of a mean value should be weighted to account for nonuniform sampling or other nonuniform parameters (e.g., material volume) and parameter sensitivity and uncertainty. The licensee is not required to routinely adopt worst-case, bounding, upper- or lower-percentile, or other overly conservative values in defining distributions.

The review of this information should be facilitated if the licensee presents the information in a tabular or list format. NRC staff should verify that the licensee has listed every DandD input parameter with the default screening distributions or value (for behavioral or metabolic parameters). For those parameters for which the licensee is using site-specific values (e.g., the physical parameters), the licensee should provide the range of plausible values for the site, the selected distribution or value, and supporting justification, including references.

I.6.4.2 Modifying the RESRAD Default Probabilistic Parameter Set

A licensee using the RESRAD or RESRAD-BUILD codes may change parameters from the default values to reflect a site-specific critical group or site-specific conditions, or to incorporate site-specific data. As discussed in the preceding section, NRC staff should expect that a licensee who is modifying parameter values for a site-specific analysis using RESRAD or RESRAD-BUILD is cognizant of the following:

- what the parameter represents;
- how the parameter is used in the code;
- the basis for the default parameter value; and
- which parameters are physically or numerically correlated.

The licensee should refer to the current code documentation to determine the basis for and how the parameter distributions are used in the code. References to the documentation should be provided. With respect to the basis for the default parameter distributions and values, the licensee should refer to Yu, et al. (2000).

When modifying parameter distributions and values, the licensee should consider whether the parameters are classified as behavioral, metabolic or physical. For behavioral and metabolic parameters for which probability distributions have been developed, the licensee may adopt the DandD default distribution, or the mean of the DandD default distribution, as long as the licensee has not modified the definition of the critical group. For behavioral and metabolic parameters for which distributions have not been developed, the licensee should use values or distributions that are consistent with the DandD default distributions, as applicable.

A licensee may modify behavioral and metabolic default input parameter values to reflect the characteristics of the average member of a *site-specific* critical group. The licensee may modify the values for these parameters if the licensee has defined a *site-specific* critical group. The licensee may provide site-specific parameter distributions that reflect the variability of the behavior of the average member of the site-specific critical group, or the licensee may use the mean of the site-specific information as a constant-value input for these parameters, consistent with the concept of the "average member" of the critical group. The level of justification required to support modification of behavioral and metabolic parameter values should be consistent with the sensitivity of the parameter.

For the physical parameters, the licensee should use site-specific information for the physical parameters addressing geohydrologic and meteorologic conditions. The level of justification for the parameter values should be based on sensitivity analyses. Alternatively, sensitivity analyses may be used to support the use of default distributions or representative values.

For the physical parameters describing geochemical conditions (i.e., distribution coefficients), the licensee should use values that are consistent with the RESRAD default distributions, as long as the values are consistent with known or expected site conditions. Justification supporting the values should be based on sensitivity analyses.

For the remaining physical parameters (atmospheric and biospheric transport), the licensee may use distributions or representative values that are consistent with the RESRAD default distributions, as applicable, as long as the default distributions are consistent with known or expected site conditions.

I.6.4.3 Sensitivity Analyses

The level of justification required to support site-specific parameter values should be commensurate with the sensitivity of the results of the dose assessment to the selected values. Sensitivity analyses are discussed in detail in Section I.7 of this appendix.

I.7 Uncertainty/Sensitivity Analyses

This information was taken from NUREG-1727, Appendix C, Section 8. The section has been revised, appropriately, to remove redundancy, remove dated material, allow emphasis of certain material and use consistent terminology in this document but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report).

I.7.1 Introduction

Uncertainty is inherent in all dose assessment calculations and should be considered in regulatory decision making. In general, there are three primary sources of uncertainty in a dose assessment; (1) uncertainty in the models, (2) uncertainty in scenarios, and (3) uncertainty in the parameters (Bonano et al., 1988, and Kozak et al., 1991). As stated in Section I.4 of this appendix, models are simplifications of reality and, in general, several alternative models may be consistent with available data. Uncertainty in scenarios is the result of our lack of knowledge about the future of the site. Parameter uncertainty results from incomplete knowledge of the model coefficients.

NRC's risk-informed approach to regulatory decision making suggests that an assessment of uncertainty be included in estimating doses. Specifically, the Probabilistic Risk Assessment (PRA) Policy Statement (60 FR 42622, August 16, 1995) states, in part, "The use of PRA

technology should be increased in all regulatory matters to the extent supported by the state of the art in PRA methods and data, and in a manner that complements NRC's deterministic approach..." In the past, dose assessments in support of NRC decommissioning requirements have primarily included the use of deterministic analyses. The deterministic approach has the advantage of being simple to implement and easy to communicate to a nonspecialist audience. However, it has a significant drawback in not allowing consideration of the effects of unusual combinations of input parameters and by not providing information on uncertainty in the results, which would be helpful to the decision-maker. Furthermore, a deterministic analysis that had a high assurance of not being exceeded would have to rely on the use of pessimistic estimates of each parameter of the model, often leading to overly conservative evaluations. Even with the use of probabilistic analyses, it is generally recognized that not all sources of uncertainty can be considered in a dose assessment, nor need to be considered. The primary emphasis in uncertainty analysis should be to identify the important assumptions and parameter values that, when altered, could change the decision.

Sensitivity analysis performed in conjunction with the uncertainty analysis can be used to identify parameters and assumptions that have the largest effect on the result. Sensitivity analysis provides a tool for understanding and explaining the influence of these key assumptions and parameter values on the variability of the estimated dose.

I.7.2 Issues in Uncertainty/Sensitivity Analyses

Uncertainty analysis imparts more information to the decision-maker than deterministic analysis. It characterizes a range of potential doses and the likelihood that a particular dose may be exceeded.

An important issue in uncertainty and sensitivity analysis is that not all sources of uncertainty can be easily quantified. Of the three primary sources of uncertainty in dose assessment analyses, parameter uncertainty analysis is most mature. However, approaches for quantifying conceptual model and scenario uncertainty are less well-developed. Difficulties in predicting the characteristics of future society, especially those influencing exposure, can lead to large uncertainties. At most, one is able to assert that an acceptably complete suite of scenarios has been considered in the assessment (Flavelle, 1992). For these reasons, we make no attempt to quantify formally model or scenario uncertainty, although to a certain extent, these are captured in parameter uncertainty analyses. Choices of the conceptual model(s) and scenarios to be used for the site are discussed in Section 4 and Section 3, of this appendix, respectively.

Uncertainty analyses frequently use the Monte Carlo method. Input variables for the models are selected randomly from probability distribution functions, which may be either independent or correlated to other input variable distributions. Critics of formal uncertainty analysis have often pointed out that limitations of knowledge about the nature and extent of correlation among variables fundamentally limit our ability to make meaningful statements about the degree of uncertainty in dose assessments (Smith et al., 1992).

Because the results of an uncertainty analysis provide a distribution of doses, it should be recognized that some percentage of the calculated doses may exceed the regulatory limit. A key issue that should be addressed in the treatment of uncertainty is specifying how to interpret the results from an uncertainty analysis in the context of a deterministic regulatory limit. Agency practice has not been to require absolute assurance that the regulatory limit will be met, so regulatory compliance could be stated in terms of a metric of the distribution such as the mean, or a percentage of calculated doses allowed to exceed the limit. Even for a deterministic analysis, it is recognized that the reported dose is simply one of a range of possible doses that could be calculated for the site; therefore, there is still an issue of where this calculated dose should lie in terms of the unquantified spectrum of possible doses.

In summary, the key issues in addressing uncertainty are (a) incorporating alternative conceptual models and scenarios to identify a complete suite of possibilities; (b) determining how to select appropriate parameter distribution and ranges, along with the associated correlation between parameters for the analysis; and (c) specifying the metric of the dose distribution to use in determining compliance with the dose limit.

I.7.3 Recommended Approach

I.7.3.1 Screening Analyses

Often the first step in evaluating site compliance should be a screening analysis. At preliminary stages of the evaluation, there may be little information available about the site. Therefore, NRC's screening approach is designed to ensure that there is high confidence that the dose should not be underestimated. As discussed in Sections 3 and 4 of this appendix, the models and scenarios used in screening were selected to represent generic conditions and are intended to be "prudently conservative." The screening analysis assumes that all that is known about a site is the source term. Accordingly, the default parameters were selected to make it unlikely for the screening dose to exceed the dose that would be calculated using site-specific information.

NRC published a screening table for building-surface residual radioactivity and surface soil (see Appendix J). NRC staff performed a Monte Carlo analysis, using the DandD code, with values of the input parameters sampled from wide ranges selected to represent the variability in those parameters across the United States. The default values of input parameters for the DandD code (i.e., the values that the code would use without specification by the user) were then chosen from distributions of those parameters that would never cause the 90th percentile of the output dose distribution from the Monte Carlo analysis to be exceeded for any radionuclide, as illustrated in Figure I.6 (Beyeler et al., 1999).

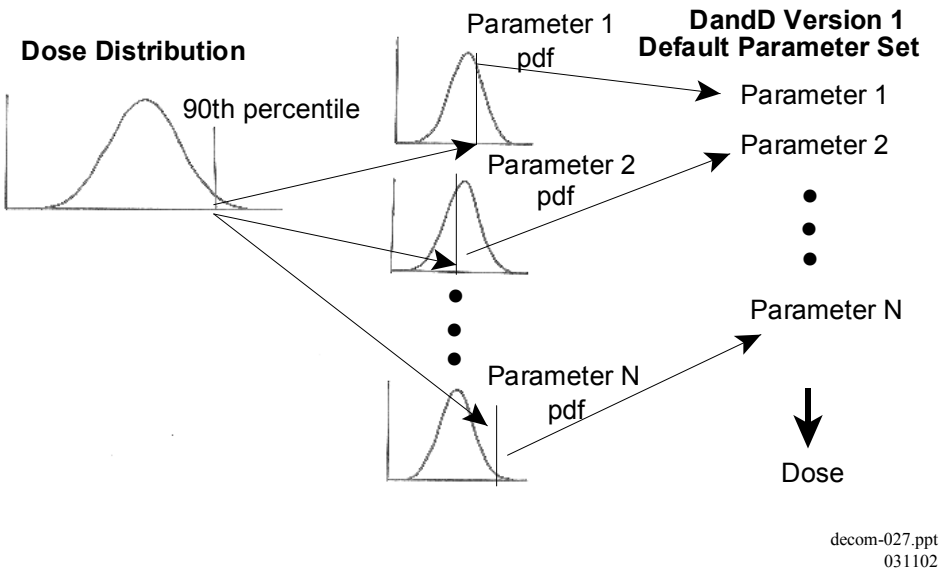


Figure I.6 Treatment of Parameter Uncertainty in DandD Version 1.

The intent of the specification of default parameter values, scenario, and conceptual models in the DandD code was to ensure that there should be less than a 10 percent probability that the calculated dose using site-specific information may exceed the dose limit. Because the default parameters, scenarios, and conceptual models in DandD Version 1.0 were designed to provide high confidence that the dose should not be underestimated, an licensee using the screening criteria does not need to quantify the uncertainty in the dose analysis. The calculated results may be considered to represent a "prudently conservative" estimate of the dose (i.e., the calculated dose is likely an overestimation of the true dose). In many cases, however, the default parameter values chosen were highly conservative, making the outcome of the deterministic analysis overly stringent.

DandD Version 2 is designed to allow Monte Carlo analyses which give a distribution of doses as illustrated in Figure I.7. To maintain consistency in approaches used for versions 1 and 2, and previously published screening tables, the 90th percentile of the dose distribution should be used to determine compliance with the Subpart E when used for screening analysis. Default parameter probability density functions have been incorporated into the code for screening analyses; therefore, for screening analyses, the license reviewer may only need to ensure that these aforementioned default parameters were used.

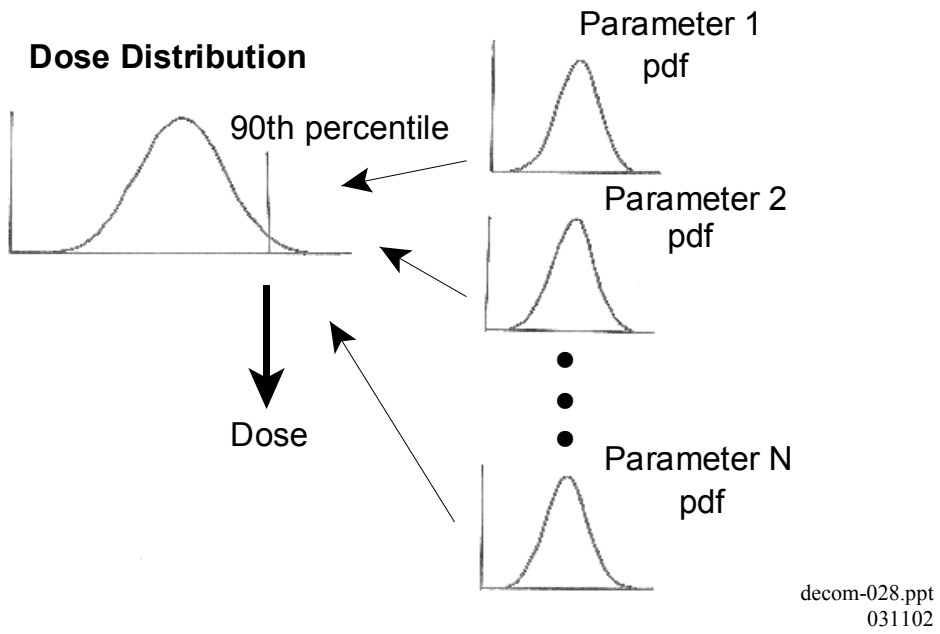


Figure I.7 Treatment of Parameter Uncertainty in DandD Version 2.

I.7.3.2 Site-Specific Analyses

I.7.3.2.1 Deterministic Analysis

For site-specific analyses, the treatment of uncertainty in deterministic and probabilistic analyses should be handled differently. NRC's risk-informed approach to regulatory decision making suggests that an assessment of uncertainty should be included in dose analyses. However, in some cases such analyses may not be needed (e.g., bounding type analyses). Because no information is provided on the uncertainty in bounding analyses, it is important for the licensee to demonstrate that the single reported estimate of the peak dose is likely to be an overestimation of the actual peak dose. Use of conservatism in only some aspects of the analysis may not necessarily result in a conservative estimate of the dose. Uncertainties in the conceptual model may be larger than uncertainties in parameters used in the analysis; therefore, use of conservative parameter values do not necessarily ensure a conservative estimate of the dose. To ensure that the results from a deterministic analysis are unlikely to underestimate the dose, it is recommended that the licensee use the approaches discussed in Sections I.3 and I.4, of this appendix, for developing land-use scenarios and conceptual models. In addition, the licensee should use conservative values for key parameters. The approaches discussed below on performing sensitivity analyses should be used in identifying key parameters in the analysis.

I.7.3.2.2 Probabilistic Analysis

Although bounding analyses are a good starting point for determining regulatory compliance, the demonstration that a single, deterministic result is bounding may be too difficult to prove. For site-specific probabilistic analysis, it is only necessary to demonstrate that the mean dose does not exceed the regulatory criterion.

A single deterministic calculation using the mean values of parameters is unlikely to result in the mean dose.

Parameter uncertainty analysis provides a quantitative method for estimating the uncertainty in calculated doses, assuming the structure of the model is an adequate representation of the real world, and the exposure scenario is an appropriate reflection of potential future land-use at the site. Several methods have been developed for quantifying parameter uncertainty, including: (a) analytical methods, (b) Monte Carlo methods, (c) response surface methods, and (d) differential methods (Maheras and Kotecki, 1990). In addition, alternative approaches, such as the first-order reliability method, have recently been applied on a wide variety of environmental problems (Mirshra, 1998). Of these methods, the Monte Carlo methods are recommended because they are easy to implement and provide significant versatility.

Monte Carlo methods can be applied to either linear or nonlinear models, and analytical or numerical models. Input parameter uncertainties are represented as probability density functions. Parameter values randomly sampled from probability density functions are used as inputs to multiple runs or "realizations" of the model.

For probabilistic analyses, the peak of the plot of mean dose over time should be compared with the regulatory standard to determine compliance. Equation I-4 shows how the mean dose as a function of time can be derived. For Monte Carlo Runs:

$$\text{Mean}(t_i) = \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{N} Dose_k(t_i)}{N} \qquad \textbf{(I-4)}$$

where $\text{Mean}(t_i)$ = mean dose at time t_i
$\text{Dose}_k(t_i)$ = dose at time t_i *for* run k
t_i = time in years
i = time steps (1 to 1000)

Essentially, a mean dose is determined at each discrete time in the analysis. A plot is then made of these means over time. The mean dose provides the "best estimate" of dose at each discrete time. The overall peak of these best estimates is then used to determine compliance with the

rule. Figure I.8 shows how such a plot would be used to determine compliance with the regulations.

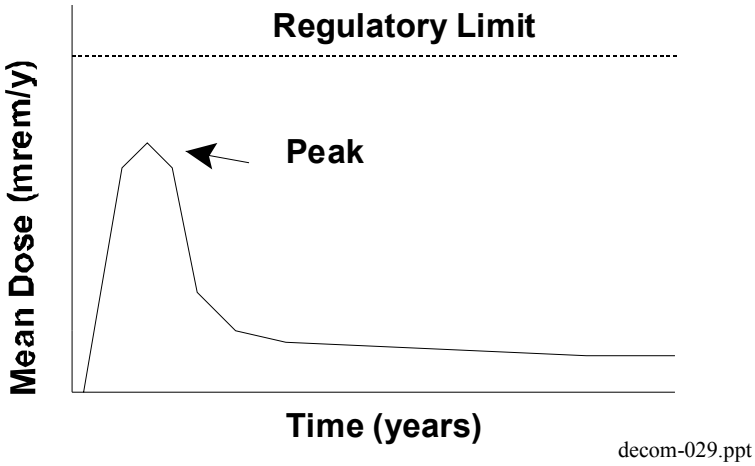


Figure I.8 Application of "Peak of the Mean" Dose.

Licensees using probabilistic dose modeling should use the "peak of the mean" dose distribution for demonstrating compliance with 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart E. However, the use of the peak of the mean may not allow the creation of DCGLs. The "peak of the means" approach is one method for determining compliance with the regulations using probabilistic analyses. Other probabilistic approaches, such as "mean of the peaks," if justified, may also be acceptable for demonstrating compliance. If the licensee intends to use any probabilistic approach to calculate DCGLs, the licensee should discuss their planned approach with NRC.

I.7.4 Input Parameter Distributions for Monte Carlo Analysis

A key aspect of any Monte Carlo analysis is defining the ranges and statistical distribution of parameters treated as uncertain in the analysis. It is important for the licensee to avoid assigning overly restrictive ranges that suggest an unwarranted precision in the state of knowledge. On the other hand, the specification of unreasonably large ranges may not account for what is known about a parameter and also may lead to "risk dilution." The distributions used in the analysis should characterize the degree of belief that the true but unknown value of a parameter lie within a specified range of values for that parameter.

Sensitivity results are generally less dependent on the actual distributions assigned to the input parameters than they are on the ranges chosen for the parameters. However, distributional assumptions can have a large impact on the dose distribution (Helton, 1993). Resources can often be used most effectively by performing a Monte Carlo analysis in an iterative manner. Initially, rather crude ranges and distribution assumptions can be used to determine which input variables dominate the behavior of the calculated dose. Often, most of the variation in the

calculated dose is caused by a relatively small subset of input parameters. Once the most important input parameters are identified, resources can be concentrated on characterizing their uncertainty. This avoids spending a large effort characterizing the uncertainty in parameters that have little impact on the dose (Helton, 1993).

A reasonable strategy for assigning distributions for parameters used in Monte Carlo analyses is summarized below (Yu, et al., 2000):

- **Select parameters to be assigned distributions**—Not all parameters of the system under study require specification of a distribution. Those parameters that may well be distributed, but have little impact ultimately on the results, can be assigned constant values. Even if a parameter is known to have a significant effect on the results, its value may be specified at a constant value if it can be demonstrated that the choice leads to a conservative result.
- **Assign distributions for important parameters**—The assignment of parameter distributions usually is a matter of the quantity of available data.
- **Ample data available**—Where there are ample data, empirical distributions of a parameter can be generated directly.
- **Sufficient data available**—Data plotted as histograms or in probability coordinates can be used to identify standard distributional forms (e.g., normal, lognormal, and uniform).
- **Parameters with some data**—Where there are insufficient data to estimate the shape of an empirical distribution, data may be supplemented by other soft information. For example, if there were a mechanistic basis for assigning a given distribution, or if a distribution were well-known for the parameter, on a regional basis, this information could be used to estimate the likely shape of the distribution. Alternatively, the new data can be used to supplement a prior, nonsite-specific parameter distribution (e.g., Bayesian updating).
- **Parameters with insufficient information**—If sufficient data are not available, but there were other kinds of data that imply the likely behavior of a parameter, then it may be possible to supplement the desired data indirectly. An example of such a procedure is the use of root uptake factors to infer distribution coefficients in soil (Baes, et al., 1984). If only incomplete information is known about the parameter (e.g., its mean, or its range), and no correlations to other types of data are available, then the choice of the parameter distribution should reflect the uncertainty. The distribution should have the least-biased value, which is generally a wide distribution encompassing all the possible values. One procedure to assure that the distribution has the least bias is known as the "maximum entropy formalism," based on Shannon's informational entropy (Harr, 1987). This formalism allows the investigator to pick the distribution based on the kinds of information available on the parameter to assure that the result is least-biased; for example, if only the range of the data is known, a uniform distribution between the range is least-biased. Table I.7 describes the maximum entropy solutions for several classes of data (Harr, 1987). Other, empirical sources of guidance for choosing parameter distributions can be found in several other references (IAEA, 1989; NCRP, 1996a).

- **Parameter correlations**—Many of the parameters used in the probabilistic analyses may be correlated to other parameters. Some parameter distributions may in fact be used to derive other distributions (e.g., root uptake factors may be used to derive soil distribution coefficients). Also, correlations are expected on physical grounds, such as the relationship between hydraulic gradient and permeability. Where available, these correlation coefficients can then be used to generate correlated values of distributed parameters. This may help to avoid the situation where two correlated quantities are treated as uncorrelated, leading to unlikely combinations of parameters (e.g., high gradient and high-hydraulic conductivity). The effects of assumed minimum versus assumed maximum levels of correlation can be investigated to evaluate the importance of including an explicit estimate of dependency between model parameters. In some cases, explicit modeling of the dependency between model parameters is possible, based on knowledge about the explicit mechanistic reasons for the dependencies. In general, it is more important to consider the effect of dependency when correlations are strong among the model's most sensitive parameters (see discussion below on identifying sensitive parameters); weak correlations between sensitive parameters and strong correlations among insensitive parameters will generally have very little impact on the overall calculated dose (NCRP, 1996a).

Table I.7 Maximum Entropy Probability Distributions (Adapted from Harr, 1987)

Given Constraints on Data	Assigned Probability Density
Minimum and maximum only	Uniform
Expected value only	Exponential
Expected value and standard deviation	Normal
Expected value, standard deviation, minimum and maximum	Beta
Mean occurrence rate between arrival of independent events	Poisson

I.7.5 Sensitivity Analysis

Uncertainty and sensitivity analyses are closely linked, and ideally, they should be considered together. The primary aim of a sensitivity analysis is to identify the input parameters that are the major contributors to the variation or uncertainty in the calculated dose. Identifying these key parameters is essential for building a defensible case in support of the assessment. In other words, it is very important for the licensee to justify the value or range of values used in the assessment to represent these key parameters. Several of the more-popular sensitivity methods used in other performance assessments conducted at NRC are presented below (NRC, 1999). It may be necessary for the licensee to use more than one approach in identifying the key parameters.

I.7.5.1 Deterministic Sensitivity Analysis

Two types of sensitivity analysis techniques are widely used: deterministic and Monte Carlo. The first, deterministic sensitivity analysis, calculates the change in the output result (i.e., peak dose) with respect to a small change in the independent variables, one at a time. The following formula illustrates the normalized sensitivity coefficient calculated from a deterministic analysis.

$$S_i = \left[\frac{\overline{X_i}}{d\left(\overline{X_i}\right)} \right] \left(\frac{\partial d}{\partial X_i} \right) \qquad \textbf{(I-5)}$$

where:

S_i = sensitivity coefficient

$\overline{X_i}$ = baseline value of the i^{th} parameter

$d(\overline{X_i})$ = peak dose for the baseline case

∂d = change in peak dose

∂X_i = change in i^{th} parameter

Variable transformations, such as *normalization,* used in this example, are described further below.

The advantage of the deterministic technique is that it is unambiguous in terms of demonstrating a cause and effect for the given conceptual model. The disadvantages are that at least one evaluation of the model should be performed for every independent variable, and the sensitivity result applies only locally (i.e., for one location in the space of all of the independent variables).

I.7.5.2 Statistical Sensitivity Analysis Techniques

The techniques used herein (except deterministic analysis) rely on the use of the Monte Carlo method for probabilistically determining system performance. Statistical analyses of Monte Carlo results starts with a large pool of realizations (hundreds to thousands). These techniques determine sensitivities of the dependent variable (dose) to changes in the independent variables. The main advantage of these techniques is that they allow sensitivity to be determined over wide ranges of the independent variables, as opposed to the deterministic techniques that apply to only one point within the ranges. The disadvantage of statistical techniques is that it is often difficult to extract useful information on sensitivity except for a small set of the most important variables, because smaller sensitivities are obscured. A compilation of some of the more-popular techniques for analyzing sensitivity from Monte Carlo results is presented below.

Usually, statistical sensitivity techniques have been applied to the set of peak doses drawn from the realizations. Sensitivity information from the ensemble of the peak doses provides useful information, and would be the correct approach if one were pursuing the "mean of the peaks"

dose. However, this approach is not as meaningful for the "peak of the mean" dose. For the latter, the statistical techniques should be applied to the set of doses drawn from the Monte Carlo runs at the time of the "peak of the mean" dose.

I.7.5.2.1 Scatter Plot and Linear Regression on One Variable

In the scatter plot/single linear regression technique, peak TEDE is plotted versus each of the sampled input variables. This is often a good starting point for examining Monte Carlo results because strong relationships between peak dose and the independent variables are often obvious. Single linear regression of Monte Carlo results may fail to show unambiguous correlation since other sampled parameters that affect the output are varying at the same time.

I.7.5.2.2 Use of the T-Statistic to Determine Significance of Single Linear Regression Parameters

The t-test estimates the confidence that an estimated parameter value differs from another value. In this case, it is used to determine if there is a specified (e.g., 95-percent) confidence that the slope (*mi*) of a single linear regression is different from zero (Benjamin and Cornell, 1970).

The t statistic of the slope of the regression line is defined:

$$t_i = m_i \sqrt{n \frac{S_{i,x}^2}{S^2}} \qquad \textbf{(I-6)}$$

where t_i = t-statistic for regression coefficient i
m_i = estimated value of regression coefficient (i.e., slope of the best-fit line for dose versus the independent variable i)
S = estimated standard deviation of dose
$S_{i,x}$ = estimated standard deviation of independent variable **xi**
n = number of samples

When the number of realizations is large, the t distribution may be represented by the normal distribution. The critical value to ensure 95-percent confidence that *mi* differs from zero under these conditions is 1.96. Equation I-6 is used therefore to determine whether the absolute value of the *t* statistic for each independent variable is greater than 1.96. If not, then the hypothesis that the independent variable is significant is rejected.

I.7.5.2.3 Partial Rank Correlation

The partial rank correlation coefficient measures the strength of the relationship between variables after any confounding influences of other variables have been removed. The partial rank correlation coefficient between X_1 and Y, with the influence of X_2 removed, is given by:

$$\rho(X_1 Y X_2) = \frac{\rho_{X_1 Y} - \left(\rho_{X_1 X_2}\right)\left(\rho_{Y X_2}\right)}{\left[\left(1-\rho_{X_1 X_2}{}^2\right)\left(1-\rho_{Y X_2}{}^2\right)\right]^{1/2}} \qquad \textbf{(I-7)}$$

where: $D(X_1 Y X_2)$ = partial rank correlation coefficeient between X_1 and Y, with the influence of X_2 removed
$D\ X_1 Y$ = rank correlation coefficient between X_1 and Y
$D\ X_1\ X_2$ = rank correlation coefficient between X_1 and X_2
$DY\ X_2$ = rank correlation coefficient between Y and X_2

I.7.5.2.4 Stepwise Multiple Linear Regression

Stepwise multiple linear regression (stepwise regression) determines the most influential independent variables on output uncertainty according to how much each reduces the residual sum of squares (RSS) (Helton, et al., 1991). The form of the regression equation is:

$$y = m_1 x_1 + m_2 x_2 + \ldots + m_n x_n + b \qquad \textbf{(I-8)}$$

where: y = dependent variable (i.e., peak dose)
x_i = independent variables
m_i = regression coefficients
b = intercept

The variables may be the raw variables, transformed variables (e.g., logarithms), or ranks. The stepwise algorithm calculates the reduction in RSS for the independent variables in the order that gives the greatest reduction first. The regression coefficients m_i are the partial derivatives of the dependent variable with respect to each of the independent variables; therefore, m_i provides a measure of the relative change in output with respect to a change in the input variable, given that the other input variables are held constant.

I.7.5.2.5 Nonparametric Tests

Nonparametric tests differ from regression and differential analyses in that they do not require fitting the data to prespecified functional form. The Kolmogorov-Smirnov (KS) test is one such test that determines whether a set of samples has been drawn from a specific distribution (Bowen and Bennett, 1988). It is used to determine whether an independent variable is important by comparing a subset of the independent variable composed of the values from the highest category (e.g., 10 percent) of the peak TEDE realizations to the theoretical distribution of that independent variable. If the distributions are equivalent, then peak TEDE is not sensitive to the variable in question. Conversely, if the distributions are different, then the variable in question does have an effect on peak TEDE.

I.7.5.3 Variable Transformations and Their Attributes

Demonstrating the relationship among input and output variables can be enhanced by transforming the variables. This section describes some common variable transformations used in sensitivity analysis.

I.7.5.3.1 Normalization

In normalization, the input variable xi is transformed by dividing by its mean value (or another baseline such as the median, 90th percentile, etc.):

$$x_i^* = \frac{x_i}{\overline{x}_i} \qquad \textbf{(I-9)}$$

Normalized variables are dimensionless and are scalar multiples of their baseline values. Dimensionless variables allow the comparison of sensitivities to other independent variables with different dimensions. Normalized variables are a natural outcome of sensitivity derived from regression of log-transformed variables. Such sensitivity measures describe only the relative change in the dependent variable (peak TEDE) to changes in the independent variables. Sensitivities calculated from normalized variables do not take into account the uncertainty in the independent variables.

I.7.5.3.2 Rank Transformation

Rank transformation, a dimensionless transform, replaces the value of a variable by its rank (i.e., the position in a list that has been sorted from largest to smallest values) (Iman and Conover, 1979). Analyses with ranks tend to show a greater sensitivity than results with untransformed variables, and diminish the influence of the tails in highly skewed distributions.

I.7.5.3.3 Logarithmic Transformation

For situations in which input and output variables range over many orders of magnitude, it may be advantageous or even necessary to perform analyses on the logarithm of the variables instead of the variable values themselves. The log transformation is also valuable for creating regression equations, where the subprocesses of the model multiply each other to form the output variable. For the present situation, in which the dose calculation results from radionuclide releases from the waste form, transport through the geosphere, and uptake by humans, the processes are indeed largely multiplicative rather than additive. Log transforms therefore tend to give better fits to the Monte Carlo results than untransformed variables. The log transformation is generally used in conjunction with normalization.

I.7.5.3.4 Standardization

The independent and dependent variables can be standardized by subtracting the mean and dividing by the standard deviation, that is,

$$x_i^* = \frac{x_i - \bar{x}}{\sigma_x} \qquad \textbf{(I-10)}$$

The advantage of standardization over normalization is that it inserts the approximate range of the variables into the sensitivity analyses. Therefore a variable that has a large per-unit sensitivity, but is well-known and has a narrow range, will have an increased sensitivity when standardized. Conversely, independent variables with wide ranges may show a reduced sensitivity when standardized.

Sensitivity measures based on standardized variables (standardized sensitivities) have the advantage of taking into account the uncertainty (in terms of the standard deviation) of the independent variable. This technique decreases the sensitivity if the range of the independent variable is large. Furthermore, the standardized sensitivities preserve the absolute values of peak TEDE since the derivatives are divided by the standard deviation for the entire set of calculations, rather than the mean peak TEDE at the evaluation point.

I.7.6 Conclusions

Sensitivity analyses should be used to identify parameters of the models and assumptions that have the largest effect on the results. These sensitivity results should be used to determine if more information on key parameters is warranted to make a convincing case for the acceptability of the site. The sensitivity techniques discussed here portray sensitivity in different ways, and all have their strengths and weaknesses. A useful way to use sensitivity results is to employ several

different techniques, and then to determine if a common set of parameters regularly turns out to be important.

I.8 References

Baes, C.F., III, R.D. Sharp, A.L. Sjoreen, and R.W. Shor, 1984. *A Review and Analysis of Parameters for Assessing Transport of Environmentally Released Radionuclides Through Agriculture*, ORNL-5786, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, 1984.

Benjamin, J.R. and C.A. Cornell, 1970. *Probability, Statistics, and Decision for Civil Engineers*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1970.

Beyeler, W.E., *et al.*, 1999. *Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning, Parameter Analysis, Draft Report for Comment*, Sandia National Laboratories, NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, October 1999.

BIOMASS, 2001. *BIOsphere Modelling and ASSessment Programme Version $2 [sic]*, Compact Disc, IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency), Vienna, Austria, 2001.

BIOMASS, 1999. *Long-Term Releases From Solid Waste Disposal Facilities: The Reference Biosphere Concept*, IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency) Draft TECDOC, BIOMASS Theme 1, BIOMASS/T1/WD01, Vienna, Austria, 1999.

BIOMASS, 1999a. *Guidance on the Definition of Critical and Other Hypothetical Exposed Groups for Solid Radioactive Waste Disposal*, IAEA Draft TECDOC, BIOMASS Theme 1, BIOMASS/T1/WD03, Vienna, Austria, 1999.

BIOMOVS II, 1996. *Development of a Reference Biospheres Methodology for Radioactive Waste Disposal*, Swedish Radiation Protection Institute, Technical Report No. 6, Stockholm, Sweden, September 1996.

Bonano, E.J., P.A. Davis, and R.M. Cranwell, 1988. *A Review of Uncertainties Relevant in Performance Assessment of High-Level Radioactive Waste Repositories*, NUREG/CR-5211, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. September 1988.

Bowen, W.M., and C.A. Bennett, 1988. *Statistical Methods for Nuclear Material Management*, NUREG/CR-4604, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. December 1988.

Chang, Y.-S., C. Yu, and S.K. Wang, 1998. *Evaluation of the Area Factor Used in the RESRAD Code for the Estimation of Airborne Contaminant Concentrations of Finite Area Sources*, Argonne National Laboratory, ANL/EAD/TM-82, July 1998.

Cheng, J.-J., *et al.*, 1999. *Selection of RESRAD and RESRAD-BUILD Input Parameters for Detailed Distribution Analysis*, Letter Report, Revision 1, for NRC Project Y6112, Prepared by Environmental Assessment Division, Argonne National Laboratory, October 1999.

Cole, C.R., M.D. Williams, W.A. Perkins, M.D. White, and P.D. Meyer, 1998. *Groundwater Models in Support of NUREG/CR-5512*, NUREG/CR-5621, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. December 1998.

Douglas, F.J., 1993. *Software Quality Assurance Program and Guideline*, NUREG/BR-0167, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. 1993.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1995. *Benchmarking Analysis of Three Multimedia Models: RESRAD, NMMSOILS and MEPAS*, DOE/ORO-2033, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. 1995.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993. *External Exposure to Radionuclides in Air, Water and Soil*, Federal Guidance Report No. 12, EPA 402-R-93-081, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. 1993.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1988. *Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentration and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion*, Federal Guidance Report No. 11, EPA-520/1-88-20, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. September 1988.

Electric Power Research Institute, 1999. *Comparison of Decommissioning Dose Modeling Codes for Nuclear Power Plant Use: RESRAD and DandD*, TR-112874, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA, November 1999.

Flavelle, P., 1992. "A Quantitative Measure of Model Validation and Its Potential Use for Regulatory Purposes," in *Advances in Water Resources*, 15, pp. 5-13, 1992.

Haaker, R., T. Brown and D. Updegraff, 1999. *Comparison of the Models and Assumptions used in the DandD 1.0, RESRAD 5.61, and RESRAD-Build Computer Codes with Respect to the Residential Farmer and Industrial Occupant Scenarios Provided in NUREG/CR-5512, Draft Report for Comment*, NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 4, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. October 1999.

Harr, M.E., 1987. *Reliability Based Design in Civil Engineering*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1987.

Helton, J.C., 1993. "Uncertainty and Sensitivity Analysis Techniques for Use in Performance Assessment for Radioactive Waste Disposal," in *Reliability Engineering and System Safety*, 42, pp. 327-367, 1993.

Helton, J.C., J.W. Garner, R.D. McCurley, and D.K. Rudeen, 1991. *Sensitivity Analysis Techniques and Results for Performance Assessment at the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant*, SAND90-7103, Sandia National Laboratories, 1991.

HNUS, 1994. *Verification of RESRAD - A Case for Implementing Residual Radioactive Material Guidelines, Version 5.03*, HNUS-ARPD-94-174, Contract No. 32532403, Halliburton NUS Corporation, June 1994.

International Atomic Energy Agency, 1989. *Evaluating the Reliability of Predictions Made Using Environmental Transfer Models*, IAEA Safety Series 100, International Atomic Energy Agency, 1989.

Iman, R.L., and W.J. Conover, 1979. "The Use of Rank Transform in Regression," in *Technometrics*, Vol. 21, No. 4, pp. 499-509, 1979.

James, A.L., and C.M. Oldenburg, 1997. "Linear and Monte Carlo Uncertainty Analysis for Subsurface Contaminant Transport Simulation," in *Water Resources Research*, Vol. 33, No. 11, pp. 2495-2508, November 1997.

Kennedy, W.E. Jr, and Strenge, D.L., 1992. *Residual Radioactive Contamination From Decommissioning: Technical Basis for Translating Contamination Levels to Annual Total Effective Dose Equivalent*, Pacific Northwest Laboratory, NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. October 1992.

Kozak, M.W., N.E. Olague, D.P. Gallegos, and R.R. Rao, 1991. "Treatment of Uncertainty in Low-Level Waste Performance Assessment," 13th Annual DOE Low-Level Waste Conference, November 19-21, 1991.

Maheras, S.J., and M.R. Kotecki, 1990. *Guidelines for Sensitivity and Uncertainty Analysis of Performance Assessment Computer Codes*, National Low-Level Waste Management Program, DOE/LLW-100, September 1990.

Mirshra, S., 1998. "A Methodology for Probabilistic Risk-Based Performance Assessments Using the First-Order Reliability Method," in *Proceedings of the Topical Meeting on Risk-Based Performance Assessment and Decision Making*, American Nuclear Society, pp. 281-286, April 5-8, 1998.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, 1999. *Recommended Screening Limits for Contaminated Surface Soil and Review of Factors Relevant to Site-Specific Studies*, NCRP Report No. 129, National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, January 29, 1999.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, 1996. *Screening Models for Releases of Radionuclides to Atmosphere, Surface Water, and Ground*, NCRP Report No. 123, National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, January 22, 1996.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, 1996a. *A Guide for Uncertainty Analysis in Dose and Risk Assessments Related to Environmental Contamination*, NCRP Commentary No. 14, National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD, May 10, 1996.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 2002. *Standard Review Plan for the Review of a Reclamation Plan for Mill Tailings Sites Under Title II of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act*, draft NUREG-1620, Revision 1, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. January 2002.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 2000. *A Performance Assessment Method For Low-level Waste Disposal Facilities: Recommendations of NRC's Performance Assessment Working Group*, NUREG-1573, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. October 2000.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1999. *NRC sensitivity and uncertainty analyses for a proposed HLW repository at Yucca Mountain, Nevada, Using TPA 3.1*, NUREG-1668, Volume 2, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. March 1999.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1998. *Demonstrating Compliance With the Radiological Criteria for License Termination*, Draft Regulatory Guide DG-4006, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. August 1998.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1998a. *Decision Methods for Dose Assessment to Comply with Radiological Criteria for License Termination, Draft Report for Comment*, NUREG-1549, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. July 1998.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1998b. *Staff Requirements - SECY-98-051 - Guidance in Support of Final Rule on Radiological Criteria for License Termination*, Staff Requirements Memorandum, from John C. Hoyle, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, to L. Joseph Callan, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. July 8, 1998.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1998c. *Proceedings of the Workshop on Review of Dose Modeling Methods for Demonstration of Compliance with the Radiological Criteria for License Termination*, NUREG/CP-0163, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. May 1998.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1997. *Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM)*, NUREG-1575, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. December 1997.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1995. *Regulatory Analysis Guidelines of the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, NUREG/BR-0058, Revision 2*, Washington, DC. November 1995.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1983. *Final Technical Position on Documentation of Computer Codes for High Level Waste Management*, NUREG-0856, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. 1983.

Office of Management and Budget, 1996. *Economic Analysis of Federal Regulations under Executive Order 12866*, January 11, 1996 (Available on the Web at http://www1.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/OMB/html/miscdoc/riaguide.html).

Shipers, L.R., 1989. *Background Information for the Development of a Low-Level Waste Performance Assessment Methodology: Identification of Potential Exposure Pathways*, Sandia National Laboratories, NUREG/CR-5453, Volume 1, December 1989.

Shipers, L.R., and C.P. Harlan, 1989. *Background Information for the Development of a Low-Level Waste Performance Assessment Methodology: Assessment of Relative Significance of Migration and Exposure Pathways*, Sandia National Laboratories, NUREG/CR-5453, Volume 2, December 1989.

Smith, A.E., P.B. Ryan and J.S. Evans, 1992. "The Effect of Neglecting Correlations When Propagating Uncertainty and Estimating the Population Distribution of Risk," in *Risk Analysis*, Vol. 12, No. 4, 1992.

Thomas, D., W. Hareland, W. Beyeler, D. Brosseau, J. Cochran, T. Feeney, T. Brown, P. Pohl, R. Haaker and B. Fogleman, 2000. *Process for Developing Alternate Scenarios at NRC Sites Involved in D&D and License Termination*, Sandia Letter Report, Sandia National Laboratories, January 2000. (ADAMS Accession Number ML003698994).

Wernig, M.A., A.M. Tomasi, F.A. Duran and C.D. Updegraff, 1999. *Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning, User's Manual, Draft Report*, Sandia National Laboratories, NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 2, May 1999.

Yu, C., et al., 2000. *Development of Probabilistic RESRAD 6.0 and RESRAD-BUILD 3.0 Computer Codes*, NUREG/CR-6697, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC. December, 2000.

Yu, C., 1999. "RESRAD Family of Codes and Comparison with Other Codes for Decontamination and Restoration of Nuclear Facilities," in *Decommissioning and Restoration of Nuclear Facilities*, M.J. Slobodien (ed.), 1999.

Yu, C., D.J. LePoire, C.O. Loureiro, L.G. Jones, and S.Y. Chen, 1994. *RESRAD-BUILD: A Computer Model for Analyzing the Radiological Doses Resulting from the Remediation and*

Occupancy of Buildings Contaminated with Radioactive Material, ANL/EAD/LD-3, Argonne National Laboratory, 1994.

Yu, C., *et al.*, 1993. *Manual for Implementing Residual Radioactive Material Guidelines Using RESRAD 5.0, Working Draft for Comment*, ANL/EAD/LD-2, Argonne National Laboratory, September 1993.

Yu, C., *et al.*, 1993a. *Data Collection Handbook to Support Modeling the Impacts of Radioactive Material in Soil*, ANL/EAIS-8, Argonne National Laboratory, April 1993.

Appendix J
Assessment Strategy for Buried Material

J.1 Introduction

The purpose of this appendix is to provide an example of how the Appendix I guidance can be integrated into a consistent approach for NRC staff to evaluate dose assessments conducted to demonstrate compliance with 10 CFR 20 Subpart E. This Appendix discusses dose assessments of buried materials using the common computer codes, DandD and RESRAD.

Section 1.2, of this NUREG report, lays out a process for identifying decommissioning options that consider potential doses a hypothetical future land user could receive and the inherent uncertainty in estimating this potential long-term dose. The framework provides a process that balances the need for more data to reduce uncertainty with the need to limit data collection costs (i.e., licensees can direct resources and expenditures to areas important to demonstrating compliance). Thus, the framework is consistent with the agency's overall goal of risk-informed regulation.

Recognizing that there is uncertainty in calculating future doses is an important consideration. Whether the dose assessment is a deterministic analysis (i.e., where a single resulting dose is determined) or a probablistic analysis (i.e., where a range of potential doses is determined), the analyst and reviewer need to recognize that the result from the analysis is not an absolute measure of the real dose that a specific individual is likely to receive. In other words, there is some uncertainty in the estimate in terms of the true likely dose.

Uncertainty refers to lack of knowledge about specific factors, parameters, or models. In a dose assessment, there are three sources of uncertainty; these are: model uncertainty, scenario uncertainty, and parameter uncertainty (Bonano et. al, 1988 and Kozak et. al, 1991). Because of difficulty with quantifying scenario and modeling uncertainty, ideally we would like to use conservative assumptions regarding the scenarios and conceptual model used in the analysis. Parameter uncertainty on the other hand can be quantified through the use of a probablistic analysis (NCRP, 1996 and Maheras and Kozak, 1990). Regardless of whether or not uncertainty is quantified, it is important that both the analyst and reviewer need to be aware that there are inherent uncertainties in a dose assessment and these uncertainties need to be considered in interpreting the results.

Section 1.2 identifies the following six key components in dose assessments:

- Determining the source inventory (Step 1);
- Defining future land-use scenarios (Step 2);
- Identifying exposure pathways (Step 2);
- Developing conceptual models (Step 3);
- Calculating the dose (Step 4); and
- Evaluating uncertainty and sensitive parameters (Steps 8 and 9).

While these steps are shown in a fairly linear process, many of the steps can either be iterative or highly interdependent. For example, ideally, a computer code to perform the calculation is selected after the conceptual model for a site has been developed; this helps to ensure that the selected computer code can embody the conceptual model of a given site. In this appendix, two computer codes will be discussed, the DandD and RESRAD computer codes. In this case, the coupling of the scenarios and the code's conceptual model will help derive how to estimate source inventory concentrations.

These codes are discussed because it is anticipated that most analyses will involve the use of one of these codes. The DandD code is based upon the methodology described in NUREG/CR-5512. DandD can be used for doing both screening and site-specific analyses in support of decommissioning. RESRAD is widely used for dose assessments in support of decommissioning. Both codes are based on different conceptual models. The reviewer should ensure that the conceptual model embodied in the code used in the assessment is consistent with the conceptual features of the site based upon what is known about the site. Also, because both codes are only designed for analyzing doses on site, this appendix will only address analyses for on-site land use; that is, these guidelines will not cover off-site land-uses which need to be considered for restricted release. For more information on the codes, their limitation and other guidance on selecting computer codes, see Appendix I, Section 4 and 5.

J.2 Decommissioning Dose Requirements

The NRC's license termination rule is contained in Subpart E of 10 CFR Part 20. Subpart E provides the regulatory basis for determining when a site is suitable for license termination. Sections 20.1402 and 20.1403 of Subpart E include requirements for unrestricted and restricted use of facilities after license termination. In addition to specific dose limits, additional requirements include demonstrating that residual radioactivity is as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA), financial assurance, and public participation for restricted use.

Section 20.1402 states that a site is considered acceptable for release for unrestricted use if the residual radioactivity that is distinguishable from background radiation results in a Total Effective Dose Equivalent (TEDE) to an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), and the residual radioactivity has been reduced to levels that are as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA).

Section 20.1403 states that a site is considered acceptable for release with restriction on land use if the residual radioactivity that is distinguishable from background radiation results in a TEDE to an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) with the restrictions in place and the TEDE does not exceed 1 mSv/y (100 mrem/yr) or 5 mSv/y (500 mrem/y) to the average member of the critical group if the land-use restrictions fail at some point. In addition, to these dose limits, Section 20.1403 has additional requirements (such as ALARA, financial assurance, and public participation).

The dose objective for both unrestricted and restricted use requires an assessment considering no land-use restrictions, which means that the average member of the critical group (a hypothetical future land user) is located on the site. For screening analyses, a resident farmer scenario is used. Appendix I, Section 3 discusses how someone could justify changing or using an alternative scenario. The dose objective for restricted release also requires an assessment assuming that the land-use restrictions are effective; accordingly, this may necessitate analyzing potential doses to the average member of the critical group located off site or outside of the restricted area. Even with effective on-site restrictions, radionuclides can become mobilized and travel to areas where restrictions are not in place. Because the two computer codes addressed in this appendix cannot be used to analyze radionuclide transport away from the residual radioactivity, this guideline only addresses dose assessment for complying with unrestricted use of the site and restricted release assuming the restrictions have failed. Analyses involving transport of contaminants off site will have to be dealt with on a case-by-case basis, and may require the involvement of staff hydrogeologists.

Besides the dose limit and ALARA requirement, there are several other aspects of Section 20.1402 Section20.1403 to consider from a dose assessment perspective. First, Subpart E establishes a 1000-year time frame for the assessment of soil residual radioactivity. This is important in not only establishing a time frame for the analysis, but means that parameters affecting the rate of radionuclide migration can become important in demonstrating compliance. For example, radionuclide adsorption (especially in the contaminated and unsaturated zones) can slow up radionuclide migration sufficiently to prolong their contribution to the calculated dose beyond the 1000-year period. Accordingly, staff reviewers need to be especially cognizant of the likely importance of such parameters to demonstrating compliance. The time frame is also important in the types of future events and processes that need to be considered in the analysis.

Second, Subpart E excludes radon, instead demonstrating compliance with the LTR will be achieved by evaluating doses from radium (the principal precursor to radon). In particular, the background to the license termination rule states that radon is excluded because it is difficult to distinguish radon resulting from a site activity from background radon. In addition, it is difficult to predict design features of future building construction which will greatly affect doses that someone will receive. Therefore, the background to the LTR recommends that licensees with residual radioactivity that contains radium should evaluate the applicability of the EPA radon guidelines, including local building codes designed to minimize the impact of indoor radon levels. The DandD code does not address radon. RESRAD does allow for evaluating effects from radon. Accordingly, for the purpose of this evaluation, the radon exposure pathway will have to be turned off in the analysis using RESRAD.

J.3 Generic Description of Situation

For purposes of this appendix, a licensed site has buried radioactive material from the late 1960s and early 1970s. Older sites may have 10 CFR 20.304 burial units that were in use prior to the early 1980s, when Section 20.304 was removed from the regulations. The site has no other sources of residual radioactivity. Note that if it did, the licensee could use a similar approach but

the total dose from all sources would still have to below the dose limit (see Section 2.9 of this NUREG report). Information on the inventory (radionuclide concentrations, disposal dates, form, etc.) is sketchy, at best. It is known that the material is buried deep enough that an external dose is not possible in the current configuration.

The site also does not have any of the physical limitations that would preclude use of DandD or RESRAD (see Appendix I, Section 4, Tables I-4 and I-6). The site is underlain by a unsaturated and aquifer. The aquifer is potable and there is enough land for a residential farmer. The soil at the site is assumed to be capable of growing crops without significant soil engineering. Figure J.1 shows a simple conceptual figure of the site.

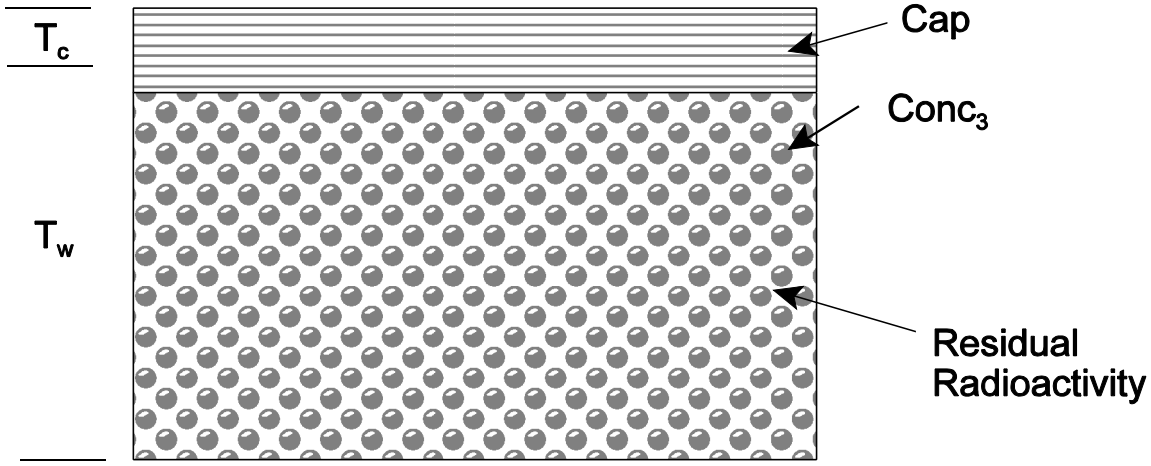


Figure J.1 Conceptual Figure of Soil at the Site.

J.4 Scenario, Exposure Pathways, and Critical Group

To develop the exposure scenario(s) for the critical group, the analyst needs to address the following questions:

- How does the residual radioactivity move through the environment?
- Where can humans be exposed to the environmental concentrations?
- What are the exposure group's habits that will determine exposure? (What do they eat and where does it come from? How much? Where do they get water and how much? How much time do they spend on various activities?)

Again, these are not in a strict order to answer and are highly interdependent. In this example, since there is no site information that could preclude the use of a residential farmer, and this is a generic situation, the members of the critical group will be assumed to be residential farmers as

described in the default exposure scenarios. It may be possible, even at fairly generic sites, to modify this assumption. For more information, see Appendix I, Section 3 and Appendix M.

A conservative analysis could just assume all of the material was spread on the surface (Figure J.2). But by considering the other two questions, two alternate exposure scenarios can be developed: (1) leaching of the radionuclides from their buried position to the ground water, which is then used by a residential farmer; and (2) inadvertent intrusion into the buried residual radioactivity by house construction for a resident farmer with the displaced soil, which includes part of the residual radioactivity, spread across the surface (Figure J.3). The second alternative exposure scenario encompasses all the exposure pathways and, although not all of the source term is in the original position, leaching will occur both from the remaining buried residual radioactivity (if there is any) and the surface soil. Unless differences in the thickness of the unsaturated zone will make a tremendous difference in travel time to the aquifer, the ground water concentrations should be similar and, therefore, will generally result in higher doses than the first alternate scenario.

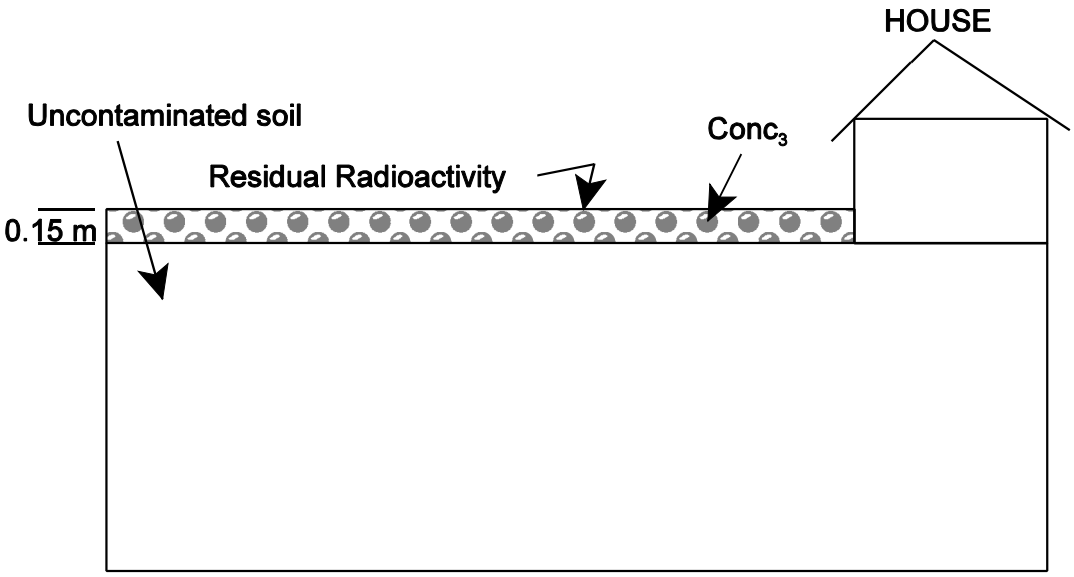


Figure J.2 Alternative Conceptual Disposal.

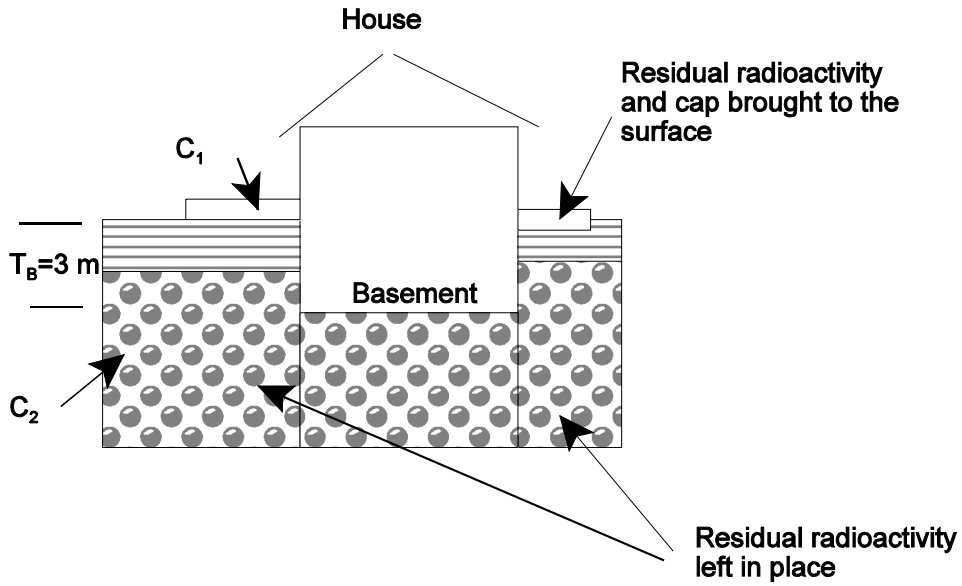


Figure J.3 Conceptual Disposal Problem.

J.5 Analyses with DandD

DandD is designed for two-levels of analyses, generic screening and limited site-specific analyses. Screening analyses with DandD relies on the use of default parameter ranges, predefined models, and predefined scenarios. The result is expected to provide a prudently conservative estimate of the dose; that is, an overestimation of the actual dose that individuals might receive. Site-specific analyses with DandD involve the use of some site-specific parameter values with predefined models and scenarios. In following the approach outlined in Section 1.2 of this volume, an analyst is encouraged to start the assessment using the generic screening approach. If the generic screening approach shows that the dose limit can be met, the analysis is done. The analyst would then move onto looking at demonstrating ALARA (Step 6). If the generic screening gives doses above the dose limit, the analyst will need to do some type of sensitivity analysis (Step 8 and 9) to identify parameters where more site-specific data would be helpful in refining the parameter and analysis. In going through the framework a second or subsequent time, the analyst will then use DandD with the site-specific parameter value(s). More details on going through the framework are provided in Section 1.2 of this volume.

DandD is designed to perform screening analyses using only the source inventory or concentration. The reviewer should ensure 1) that the source inventory used is appropriate, 2) that the default parameter values have not been changed, and 3) that there is no known existing ground-water contamination at the site or other features not appropriately represented by the DandD conceptual model. Because the source inventory is the only input parameter in a

screening analysis, it is important that there be appropriate justification through the use of: 1) measured data, 2) operational and burial records, or 3) possession limits in the license.[1]

Assuming that the staff reviewer has determined the acceptability of using DandD (in general, DandD can be used for screening, with adjustments to the source term, unless the site is known to have existing ground-water contamination or other important pathways not included in the generic scenario), the primary consideration will be whether the licensee has appropriately converted the source inventory (i.e., source activity) into concentrations and also whether the licensee has changed any of the default parameters. The scenario (i.e., a resident farmer) and conceptual model are already assumed as part of the code. Accordingly, an analyst following the Decommissioning Framework would establish their source concentration (Step 1) and then move directly to calculating the dose (Step 5).

The DandD code requires that the source inventory (i.e., activities) be input as a source concentration (i.e., in pCi/g or Bq/g). Accordingly, the inventory should be averaged over some volume. There are three acceptable approaches to calculating the source concentration. These three approaches move from conservative to more realistic ways of dealing with the source concentration.

[1] For sites with old burials under 10 CFR 20.304, the maximum quantity that was allowed to be buried in trenches, should not be used to estimate the source inventory because NRC has identified instances where disposal limits have been exceeded.

J.5.1 Mass Balance

Assume that the source activity is distributed uniformly over a default volume of 360 m^3 (12,700 ft^3) through the following relationship:

$$Conc(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{(\rho * Ar * T * CF)} \qquad (1)$$

where:

Conc(i) = concentration of radionuclide i (pCi / g)

Activity(i) = total activity of radionuclide i (pCi)

Ar = cultivation area in DandD (m^2) = 2400 m^2

ρ = *waste* density (kg / m^3) = 1431 kg / m^3 in DandD

CF = conversion factor (g / kg) = 1000 g / kg

T = thickness of the residual radioactivity (m) = 0.15 m

$\therefore$

$$Conc(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{(5.15x10^8)}$$

This approach should be used if the thickness of the residual radioactivity is unknown and it can be safely assumed the volume of residual radioactivity is greater than and equal to 360 m^3 (12,700 ft^3). Because of the small volume, it will always provide a conservative source concentration. The 360 m^3 (12,700 ft^3) volume is based on a 2400 m^2 (25,800 ft^2) cultivation area multiplied by a residual radioactivity thickness of 0.15 m (6 in). The activity should be adjusted to account for radioactive decay since waste emplacement through the following relationship:

$$A_t = A_0 e^{-(\lambda t)} \quad \Rightarrow \quad A_t \approx A_0\left(\frac{1}{2^n}\right) \qquad (2)$$

where:

A_t = activity (Ci)

A_0 = initial activity (Ci)

λ = decay constant ($year^{-1}$)

= 0.693 / $T_{1/2}$

$T_{1/2}$ = half - life (years)

t = time (years)

n = number of half - lives

DandD accounts for the ingrowth of some progeny by assuming that the parent and daughter radionuclides are at secular equilibrium when the progeny has a half-life less than nine hours and a half-life less than ten percent of the parent half-life. An analyst can also assume secular equilibrium for an entire chain by selecting radionuclides that have a "+C" designation.

J.5.2 Single Simulation

A single simulation can be used by assuming that the contaminants are distributed uniformly over the volume of contaminated soil and interspersing clean soil, and assuming that the soil is distributed over a surface to a depth of 0.15 m (6 in). Figure J.2 shows a conceptualization of this alternative. The following relationship can be used to calculate the source concentration:

$$Conc_1(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{SA * T_w * 1.431x10^6} \quad (3)$$

where:

$Conc_1(i)$ = Concentration of radionuclide i

The equivalent cultivation area (A_r) that should be used in DandD would be:

$$Ar_1 = \frac{SA * T_w}{0.15} - 200 \quad (4)$$

This assumes that the area of the hypothetical house is 200 m^2 (2150 ft^2) It should be noted that the average waste concentration can be used if concentration measurements have been made.

For this alternative, the hypothetical individual is assumed to be exposed through all pathways. This second approach requires that the depth of residual radioactivity be known. This approach should in general provide comparable results to the dual simulation approach (described below) especially if the ground water is expected to be an important environmental pathway. It should be noted that no credit is taken for an existing cover in order to evaluate the impacts from gamma exposure and because DandD assumes no cover over the residual radioactivity. This approach may not be appropriate for large areas of residual radioactivity, because the activity is diluted more as the area is increased. As a cut off, it is recommended that this approach not be used for areas of residual radioactivity larger than 2400 m^2 (25,800 ft^2). For burials larger than the 2400 m^2 (25,800 ft^2), the analyst should consider using some other method for calculating the source term. The surface area represents the area of residual radioactivity plus any interspersing clean soil.

J.5.3 Dual Simulation

Assume that the activity is uniformly distributed over the volume of contaminated soil and interspersing clean soil. Further assume that a volume equivalent to the size of the basement is excavated and spread out over the land surface to a depth of 0.15 m (6 in). Figure J.3 shows a schematic conceptualization of the problem. Note that there will be two different concentrations, $Conc_1$ and $Conc_2$. $Conc_1$ represents radionuclides mixed with the cover material and spread out over the land. $Conc_2$ represents the concentration of the remaining radionuclides left in place (i.e., in the waste but not excavated). The two zones of residual radioactivity will not represent the same exposure to the hypothetical farmer. The farmer can be exposed through all pathways from the top zone (at concentration $Conc_1$); however, the farmer's exposure to the second zone will be limited primarily through what is leached out and reaches the ground water. Because of the two concentrations and different exposure pathways associated with each, this conceptual problem will require two simulations with the DandD code. The first simulation is used to evaluate exposure from contaminants spread out over the land surface. For this first simulation all exposure pathways are considered with the exception of drinking water and irrigation (these will be covered in the second simulation). To exclude the drinking water and irrigation pathways set the following parameters to zero: water ingestion, domestic use, infiltration rate, and irrigation rate. If the total activity within the waste area is known, the following approach can be used to calculate source concentrations for this first simulation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\textit{If } T_c + T_w > 3, \\
&Conc_1(i) = \frac{Activity(i)(3 - T_c)}{SA * T_w * 4.293x10^6} \\
&\text{If } T_c + T_w < 3, \qquad (5) \\
&Conc_1(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{SA * 4.293x10^6}
\end{aligned}
$$

where:

$Conc_1(i)$ = concentration of material on the surface (pCi / g)

SA = surface area of residual radioactivity (m^2)

T_c = thickness of cap (m)

T_w = thickness of residual radioactivity (m)

Derivation of the above equations is provided in Section J.7 of this appendix. In the above formulas, the cap and waste are both assumed to be represented by soil at a density of 1.43 g/cm^3 (the DandD V1.0 default). In addition, the basement height is assumed to be three meters. The surface area represent the area of residual radioactivity and any interspersing clean soil. The cultivation area (Ar) parameter in DandD should be set to 4000 m^2 (43,100 ft^2), i.e., 600 m^3 (21,200 ft^3) divided by 0.15 m (6 in). The area of the hypothetical house is assumed to be 200 m^2 (2150 ft^2).

The second simulation is used to evaluate exposure from the remaining inventory, which could leach into the ground water. Because we are primarily interested in exposure from contaminated ground water, several parameters will have to be set to zero in order to eliminate or reduce the exposure from the other pathways (i.e., external, inhalation, plant ingestion, and resuspension). Accordingly, the following parameters will have to be set to zero for the second simulation: floor dust, resuspension factor, indoor dust, outdoor dust, gardening dust, indoor breathing, outdoor breathing, gardening breathing, time spent gardening, time spent outdoors, and soil ingestion rate. In addition, the indoor shielding factor should be set to 1.0 and the plant mass loading factor should be set to 0.0011 (the smallest value allowed in DandD)[2]. As with the first simulation, the surface area represents the area of residual radioactivity plus interspersing clean soil. The second simulation can be eliminated entirely if the licensee can demonstrate conclusively that the ground water will not be used at the site. Further, the second simulation can be eliminated if the contaminated volume is $\leq$600 m^3 (21,200 ft^3) which represents excavation of the entire source term. If the second simulation is eliminated, then all pathways including drinking water and irrigation should be evaluated in assessing the material brought to the surface. Source concentrations for the second simulation can be obtained using the following functional relationship:

$$Conc_2(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{SA * T_w * 1.431x10^6} \qquad (6)$$

where:

$Conc_2(i)$ = *concentration* in waste area for second simulation (pCi / g)

For this second simulation, we do not account for the activity removed for the first simulation because irrigation and drinking water are excluded in the first simulation. Accordingly, the whole activity is used in evaluating impacts from exposure from these pathways in the second simulation. The cultivation area (Ar) parameter in DandD should be calculated as follows:

$$Ar_2 = SA - 200 \qquad (7)$$

Again, the area of the hypothetical house is assumed to be 200 m^2 (2150 ft^2).

The total dose can be obtained by summing the dose from the two simulations. If the peak doses for both simulations occur at roughly the same time, the reported doses from each simulation can be simply added together. However, if the two peaks occur at vastly different times, some type of integration of the two dose curves will be needed. In any event, it will be always conservative to simply sum the two peak doses.

---

[2] It should be noted that even with this small mass loading factor, the agricultural pathway maybe a dominant pathway. Accordingly, it is recommended that the dose from the agricultural pathway be subtracted from the total dose for the second simulation.

The activities for both Equations J-5 and J-6 should be adjusted to account for radioactive decay since waste burial. This third approach (i.e., the dual simulation approach) also requires that the depth of residual radioactivity be known. In addition, it accounts for the presence of an existing cover over the burial. If there is no cover over the burial area, the formulations are still valid, the analyst only has to set T_c to zero. Although less conservative than the mass balance and single simulation approaches, the dual simulation approach should be appropriate in most cases because it is consistent with the assumed resident farmer scenario. That is, the resident farmer scenario assumes that an individual's activities take place over the whole area and is not limited to exposures from isolated spots; thus, the concentration contacted over time is best represented by a spatially averaged concentration. However, for large areas this approach is not appropriate because the activity becomes more diluted as the surface area gets larger. As a cut off, it is recommended that this approach not be used for areas of residual radioactivity larger than the 2400 m^2 (25,800 ft^2) area assumed in DandD. For burials larger than this, the analyst will need to consider using some other method to devise the source term.

The above formulas can be used if the analyst knows the total activity in the waste area. If concentration measurements have been made, the average concentration can be used. For the first simulation, the average concentration can be used in the following relationship:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\textit{If } T_c + T_w > 3, \\
&\mathrm{Conc}_1(i) = \frac{\left[\overline{Conc(i)}(3 - T_c)\right]}{3} \\
&\textit{If } T_c + T_w < 3, \qquad (8) \\
&\mathrm{Conc}_1(i) = \frac{\overline{Conc(i)} * T_w}{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

where:

$\overline{\mathrm{Conc(i)}}$ = average concentration of rationuclide i from measurements (pCi / g)

For the second simulation, the arithmetic average concentration from the measurements can be used directly in the analysis.

For all three of these approaches, it is assumed that the activity is uniformly distributed over some defined volume. In using either of the last two approaches it is important to assess the appropriateness of assuming that the activity is uniformly distributed over the waste volume. This assumption may not be appropriate for situations where the waste is very heterogeneous or if there are isolated large areas of elevated concentrations. Demonstrating the appropriateness of assuming an uniform distribution should be based on an evaluation of the dose from assuming a non-uniform distribution.

No credit is assumed to be taken for any waste containers (e.g., metal drums or boxes); that is, containers are assumed to have failed or decayed. In general, this assumption should be appropriate because of the expected lifespan of most waste containers are expected to be short relative to the time frame of the dose assessment. The equations described in these three approaches can be easily evaluated, especially for a large number of radionuclides, in a spreadsheet.

After evaluating the source concentration, the staff reviewer should evaluate the licensee's DandD output report. Any changes to default parameters are echoed in the output. Accordingly, it is important that staff reviewer request a copy of the licensee's output report. Staff can also determine that the default parameter set has not been altered by running DandD using the licensee's source concentration as input.

J.6 Analyses with RESRAD

RESRAD is a computer code developed by Argonne National Laboratory (ANL) for the Department of Energy (DOE) to calculate site-specific residual radiation guidelines and radiation dose to future hypothetical on-site individuals at sites contaminated with residual radioactive material. The RESRAD code was adopted by DOE in Order 5400.5 for derivation of soil cleanup criteria and dose calculations, and it is widely used by DOE, other federal agencies, and industry.

The RESRAD code is continuously updated. Staff reviewers will need to ensure that the latest version has been used in assessments that they are reviewing. If an earlier version has been used, the analyst should be required to document that the earlier version is not expected to give significantly different results from the latest version. The RESRAD Web site <http://www.ead.anl.gov/~resrad/reshstry.html> provides information on all the updates from one version to another.

RESRAD, like DandD, has an assumed conceptual model; therefore, the analyst only has to determine if the assumed conceptual model is appropriate for the problem. However, unlike DandD, RESRAD does not have prescribed land-use scenarios. The analyst should develop the land-use scenario by switching on or off various exposure scenarios. For the standard resident farmer scenario used by the NRC, all of the exposure pathways should be switched on with the exception of the radon pathway. The analyst needs to provide justification for excluding any of the other pathways. For example, if it can be shown that the ground water at the site cannot be used because of either widespread ambient residual radioactivity (e.g., salinity) or low yields, it should be justifiable to exclude the ground-water pathway. A finding that the ground water is unsuitable is typically made in coordination with State agencies. For more information on removing pathways, see Appendix I, Section 3.

RESRAD, like DandD, requires that the radioactive inventory be input as a source concentration. Because RESRAD is designed for conducting site-specific analyses, it is expected that for most

analyses, the analyst will have data on radionuclide concentrations at the site.[3] Given that we are assuming a resident farmer scenario, it should be appropriate to use the arithmetic average of the radionuclide concentration in the analysis (note this also includes any interspersing clean soil). RESRAD allows the user to input information on the area and thickness of the residual radioactivity (i.e., these are not fixed, although defaults are provided). For surface residual radioactivity [$\leq$0.9 m (3 ft), the default rooting depth in RESRAD], the site-specific mean concentration, area of residual radioactivity, and thickness of the residual radioactivity can be used directly in the code. For deeper residual radioactivity or if the residual radioactivity is capped (such as with burials) some assumptions should be made about how much waste may be brought to the surface and how it may be mixed with uncontaminated soil. In general, the schematic in Figure J.3 should apply. Analyzing this conceptual model, as with DandD, requires two simulations. During the first simulation it is assumed that a small volume of waste [600 m^3 (21,200 ft^3)] is brought to the surface and spread out over an area to a depth of 0.9 m (3 ft). For the first simulation, we are interested in the dose from exposure to the material brought to the surface, such as, direct gamma radiation, inhalation, soil ingestion, and plant ingestion (excluding irrigation with contaminated water). Exposure from ground water, irrigation, and aquatic use should be considered in the second simulation. Accordingly, the drinking water and aquatic pathways should be switched off for the first simulation. In addition, the irrigation rate should be set to zero. The source concentration for this first simulation would be derived using equation (8) as previously defined.

The concentrations should be adjusted to account for radioactive decay. The area that should be used in the first simulation should be 700 m^2 (7550 ft^2), i.e., 600 m^3 (21,200 ft^3) divided by 0.9 m (3 ft). The assumed contaminated thickness would be 0.9 m (3 ft) (note: T_w that should be used in the above formulation represents the true residual radioactivity thickness in its current configuration). The second simulation looks at effects from exposure from the remaining waste. The primary environmental transport pathway for this remaining waste should be ground water. For the second simulation the external gamma, inhalation, and soil ingestion pathways should be switched off. In addition, the mass loading for foliar deposition parameter should be set to zero. Further, if the residual radioactivity is presently capped, the residual radioactivity can be assumed to be covered for the second simulation, unless there are reasons to believe that the cover should be removed (e.g., through a high soil erosion rate). The source concentration for the second simulation should be the mean concentration for the waste area. This includes interspersing clean soil. The area and thickness of the residual radioactivity used in the second simulation would be based upon the true existing waste zone configuration. Accordingly, to use this approach the analyst will have to know something about the waste zone configuration.

An alternative to using the dual simulation approach is to simply assume that the waste is uniformly distributed over the source volume, taking no credit for the cover (i.e., by assuming

[3] RESRAD is primarily designed to look at radioactively contaminated soils; therefore, for analyses involving other types of wastes, the analyst will have to make some assumptions about the waste form and how the radionuclides will be released from this waste form. These assumptions should be clearly laid out.

that the cap is not present). This should provide comparable, but conservative results to the dual simulation approach especially if the ground water is an important pathway. Using this simpler approach, the analyst would use the mean concentration as the source concentration.

In using either of these approaches it is important for the staff reviewer to assess the appropriateness of assuming that the activity is uniformly distributed over the waste volume. This assumption may not be appropriate for situations where the waste is very heterogeneous or if there are isolated large areas of elevated concentrations.

If all that is known is the source inventory (activities), such as at some old burial sites, the source concentration can be calculated with Equations J-5 and J-6. It should be noted that the density for the residual radioactivity should be set to 1.431 or the concentration should be calculated with the same density assumed in the analysis.

RESRAD can be executed both in deterministic and probabilistic modes. Analysts should use the probabilistic mode because a single default parameter set has not been established for performing generic analyses. Although RESRAD has default parameters, these parameters may or may not be suitable or provide a conservative estimate of the dose for any given site. The probabilistic data set of parameter ranges is approved for use for generic site-specific analyses. See Appendix I, Section 6 for more information.

REFERENCES

Bonano, E.J., P.A. Davis, and R.M. Cranwell, "A Review of Uncertainties Relevant in Performance Assessment of High-Level Radioactive Waste Repositories," U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission: NUREG/CR-5211, September 1988.

Kozak, M.W., N.E. Olague, D.P. Gallegos, and R.R. Rao, "Treatment of Uncertainty in Low-Level Waste Performance Assessment," 13th Annual DOE Low-Level Waste Conference, November 19-21, 1991.

Maheras, S.J. and M.R. Kotecki, "Guidelines for Sensitivity and Uncertainty Analyses of Performance Assessment Computer Codes," National Low Level Waste Management Program: DOE/LLW-100, September 1990.

NCRP, "A Guideline for Uncertainty Analysis in Dose and Risk Assessments Related to Environmental Contamination," National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements: NCRP Commentary No. 14, May 10, 1996.

J.7 Derivation of Equations J-4 through J-8

J.7.1 Equation J-4

For DandD, the cultivation area needs to be equivalent to the area of residual radioactivity. Therefore for the single simulation approach, the size of the area of residual radioactivity is an equivalent volume of the waste limited to a depth of 15 cm (6 in).

$$Ar_2 = \frac{Vol_{waste}}{0.15}$$

where:

Ar_2 = cultivation area for DandD (m^2)

Vol_{waste} = volume of residual radioactivity (m^3)

= $SA * T_w$

SA = surface area of residual radioactivity (m^2)

T_w = thickness of residual radioactivity (m)

We subtract out the area taken up by the house; therefore, the equivalent cultivation area is:

$$Ar_2 = \frac{SA * T_w}{0.15} - 200$$

J.7.2 Equation J-5

The initial concentration in the waste or residual radioactivity can be derived as follows:

$$Conc_0(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{Vol_{waste} * \rho_{waste} * CF}$$

where:

$Conc_0(i)$ = initial concentration of radionuclide i in the residual radioactivity (pCi / g)

Vol_{waste} = *volume* of residual radioactivity (m^3) = $SA * T_w$

SA = *surface* area of residual radioactivity (m^2)

T_w = *thickness* of residual radioactivity (m)

ρ_{waste} = *density* of residual radioactive materials = 1431 kg / m^3 (DandD default)

CF = conversion factor = 1000 g / kg

$\therefore$

$$Conc_0(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{SA * T_w * 1.431x10^6}$$

The concentration in the material brought to the surface, for the first simulation should depend upon how much of the basement extends into the waste or residual radioactivity. This concentration can be represented as a fraction of the volume of material excavated to the total volume of material in the basement.

$$Conc_1(i) = Conc_0(i) * Fraction_1$$

where:

$Conc_1(i)$ = *concentration* of radionuclide i in the material brought to the surface (pCi / g)

$$\text{Fraction}_1 = \frac{Vol_e}{Vol_b}$$

Vol_e = *volume* excavated (m^3)

$= A_b(T_b - T_c)$ $\quad T_b < T_c + T_w$

$= A_b * T_w$ $\quad T_b > T_c + T_w$

where:

A_b = *area* of house (m^2)

T_b = thickness of the basement (m)

T_c = *thickness* of the cap (m)

T_w = thickness of residual radioactivity (m)

Vol_b = *volume* of the basement (m^3)

$= A_b * T_b$

If we assume a basement thickness of 3 meters,

$Vol_e = A_b(3 - T_c)$ $\quad 3 < T_c + T_w$

$= A_b * T_w$ $\quad 3 > T_c + T_w$

$\therefore$

$$Conc_1(i) = Conc_0(i)\frac{A_b(3 - T_c)}{A_b * 3} \qquad 3 < T_c + T_w$$

$$= \text{Conc}_0(\text{i})\frac{A_b * T_w}{A_b * 3} \qquad 3 > T_c + T_w$$

Cancelling terms and substituting in $Conc_0(i)$:

$$Conc_1(i) = \frac{Activity(i)(3 - T_c)}{SA * T_w * 4.293x10^6} \qquad 3 < T_c + T_w$$

$$= \frac{\text{Activity(i)}}{\text{SA} * 4.293\text{x}10^6} \qquad 3 > T_c + T_w$$

J.7.3 Equation J-6

For the second simulation, we are not concerned about the impacts from gamma radiation or plant uptake; therefore, the 0.15 m (6 in) residual radioactivity thickness is not important. Therefore, concentrations can be determined based upon the existing geometry of the residual radioactivity. The concentration in the waste or residual radioactivity is simply:

$$Conc_2(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{Vol_{waste} * \rho_{waste} * CF}$$

where:

$Conc_2(i)$ = *concentration* of radionuclide i in residual radioactivity (pCi / g)

Activity(i) = total activity of radionuclide i in residual radioactivity (pCi)

Vol_{waste} = *volume* of residual radioactivity (m^3) = $T_w * SA$

T_w = *thickness* of residual radioactivity (m)

SA = surface area of residual radioactivity (m^2)

ρ_{waste} = *density* of residual radioactive material = 1431 kg / m^3

CF = *conversion* factor = 1000 g / kg

$\therefore$

$$Conc_2(i) = \frac{Activity(i)}{SA * T_w * 1.431x10^6}$$

J.7.4 Equation J-7

The cultivation area should be equivalent to the area of residual radioactivity. The default cultivation area cannot be used if the residual radioactivity is assumed to spread out over an area different than the default of 2400 m^2 (25,800 ft^2). In this case, the size of the area of residual radioactivity is *SA*. In addition, we need to subtract the assumed area of the house; accordingly,

$$Ar_2 = SA - 200$$

J.7.5 Equation J-8

Derivation of Equation J-8 is the same as Equation J-5; however, the initial concentration ($Conc_0(i)$) is assumed to be the average from the measurements.

Appendix K
Dose Modeling for Partial Site Release

K.1 Dose Modeling Considerations for Partial Site Release

This appendix consists of the technical guidance, for review of the release, under 10 CFR 20, Subpart E, of a portion of a site before final termination of the entire site; a process called partial site release. This is generally applicable to Decommissioning Groups 2–5.

The guidance in this appendix has been developed to encompass the needs of the most complex situations, but the specific informational needs for a partial site release request should be tailored to the complexity and safety significance of the proposed action. This appendix is split into three sections. The first section, which complements Chapter 5 of this volume, details the review criteria to be used in assessing compliance with Subpart E. The second section provides technical information, which supplements the guidance in Appendices H and I. The third section contains two hypothetical simple examples of partial site release considerations.

The guidance is focussed on partial site release requests that occur prior to the decommissioning plan (DP) being approved, but it is also applicable to those requested for phased release of areas after DP approval (see Section K.1.8).

K.1.1 Partial Site Release Reviews

For a partial site release (PSR), dose modeling is not necessarily limited to the dose caused by areas with residual radioactivity on the partial site, but, also, residual radioactivity outside of the partial site. For purposes of this volume, "offsite sources" means potential sources of exposure that are not on the partial site, but still on impacted areas under (or previously under) the control of the licensee. In addition to compliance analyses for the PSR, there should be evaluations of potential prospective analyses. These analyses should evaluate how the PSR could impact the license termination of the licensed site, including any additional PSRs. For example, releasing an area of the site at higher DCGLs than is likely for the rest of the site could constrain the future decommissioning, forcing the licensee to use DCGLs for the rest of the site that are below what they could have been if the PSR never occurred.

K.1.2 Incorporation into Review Process

The licensee may still use either dose assessment method (i.e., screening or site-specific) to show compliance with Subpart E. Although they may use generic screening analyses to create the PSR's DCGLs, the overall review should be a site-specific review. The reviewer uses the appropriate section of Chapter 5 for the review of the assessments and the additional considerations for source terms, scenarios, and pathway identification detailed below.

K.1.3 Evaluation Information

The difference between dose assessment for license termination of the entire site license and one involved in PSR is that other sources under control of the licensee may affect the potential dose on the PSR. In license termination of the entire site, when the site is released for unrestricted use, there are no offsite sources remaining under the control of the licensee to affect the projected dose for residents or workers using the site. After a PSR, the licensed site may still be operating and thus have dose contributions from offsite sources under the licensee's control, such as, from surface water run-off or ground water migration. In addition, sources on the remaining licensed site may become available to the public after unrestricted release of the entire site in the future and used along with the PSR area.

NRC staff needs to review the licensee's assessment of offsite sources that may influence the dose analysis, and NRC staff would evaluate these sources similar to a source on the PSR. The development of the appropriate scenarios for compliance evaluation should identify which sources NRC staff should focus on. The primary areas of additional consideration given to PSR cases in developing reasonable scenarios are how could or does:

The licensed site or a previous PSR influence the dose on the PSR (e.g., effluent releases, ground-water plumes, future combined use, etc.)?

The PSR influence dose estimates for the licensed site during its decommissioning?

The PSR influence previous PSRs (e.g., possible effects on the PSR's final DCGLs to limit the impacts on the previous PSR, so that the potential dose on the previous PSR does not exceed Subpart E)?

K.1.4 Development and Identification of Partial Site Release Scenarios

Based on the questions above, scenarios can be divided for purposes of analysis into two categories: compliance and prospective. Analysis of both of these categories of scenarios should assist in establishing the finality of the decision regarding the PSR.

Compliance scenarios involve assessing the compliance of the proposed PSR, or the continued compliance of a previous PSR affected by the proposed PSR, with the Subpart E dose limit. Compliance scenarios involve current or future exposure routes between the PSR and the previous PSR or the licensed site [e.g., see Section K.3.1's gamma radiation from the low-level waste storage area]. Compliance scenarios that calculate exposures in excess of the regulatory limit or a licencee self-imposed limit (e.g., from a previous PSR's approval) should then entail remedial actions on the proposed PSR [not the previous PSR(s)] or more realistic dose assessments.

Prospective scenarios involve assessing possible interactions between the PSR and any future decommissioning actions on the licensed site, including another PSR. The purpose of prospective analyses is to scope out the potential interactions in the future and address them either by additional remediation of the PSR or by placing or acknowledging possible the constraints on future decommissioning of the other sources.

K.1.4.1 Screening of Features, Events, and Processes

NRC staff should review the licensee's analysis using the worksheet in Appendix L to guide reviews of potential sources of interaction between the PSR and offsite sources. The purpose of this screening is to answer the questions from above, by identifying any potential interaction and evaluating the impact(s) on the dose calculations.

The licensee should have adequate justification for excluding each of the potential sources, transport processes, or exposure pathways not evaluated in the dose assessment analyses. Justification can be quantitative or qualitative.

There are three acceptable methods of handling the offsite impact related to interactions that have not been screened out: (1) incorporate the source, transport mechanisms, and pathways into the conceptual model and the dose analyses; (2) remediate those sources; or (3) apply constraints on the PSR's DCGLs, to accommodate potential exposures from offsite sources, or to previous PSRs.

Therefore, NRC staff should evaluate the information to verify that:

- the licensee screened potential interactions with the licensed site and previous PSRs
- the screening arguments are justified; and
- the licensee properly addressed the remaining potential exposure pathways.

Section K.3.1 illustrates some of these considerations.

K.1.4.2 Screening the Use of the Partial Site and Other Areas by the Critical Group

A member of the critical group could be potentially exposed to higher doses than those resulting from the PSR alone. This would be through the use of other impacted areas, after they have been released (including previous PSRs), in addition to continuing the use of the PSR.

Three general situations can result in doses to individuals that are higher than that for the PSR alone:

- One of the land area's DCGLs took into account the small size of the area.

- Use of more than one exposure area would result in the dose receptor receiving exposure from radionuclides or sources not present on the PSR.
- Use of more than one exposure area would result in the dose receptor receiving exposure from new exposure pathways or would increase the degree of exposure to a current exposure pathway.

Section K.3.2 illustrates a hypothetical review of a situation involving multiple land use.

If the licensee has used the same DCGLs for a previous PSR, or commits to use the same DCGLs for areas surrounding the partial site, multiple use of the areas is not likely to result in a higher dose, as long as none of the above situations is present, and the scenarios and assumptions used in the calculations are appropriate for all areas.

If the licensee has (1) used different DCGLs, (2) has at least one of the above situations present; (3) found that the scenarios and assumptions regarding the proposed PSR used for a previous PSR are no longer appropriate, or (4) has not committed to use the same analyses for surrounding areas (as long as it would be valid for the other areas, too), then NRC staff should evaluate the licensee's analyses of potential multiple use scenarios. For example, for interactions with a previous PSR, NRC staff needs to look at: (1) any prospective analyses and associated constraints, if established, done for the previous PSR; (2) the estimated dose from the residual radioactivity on both the previous PSR and the proposed PSR; and (3) any new or updated analyses performed by the licensee.

K.1.5 Partial Site Release Evaluation Criteria

NRC staff should verify the following points regarding PSR considerations:

- For PSR and previous PSR interactions:
  - — The scenarios used in the prospective analyses for the previous PSR, that analyzed the interactions, between the previous PSR and the area encompassed by the proposed PSR, continue to be appropriate, or have been updated appropriately;
  - — The licensee did incorporate any constraints, imposed by the previous PSR, that remain appropriate in determining the DCGLs for the proposed PSR;
  - — The licensee appropriately identified those sources, that may affect the dose to the average member of the critical group, on either the previous PSR or the proposed PSR;
  - — The licensee provided adequate justification for each excluded potential source, transport mechanism, and pathway;
  - — The licensee incorporated, or addressed by other appropriate means, any sources, transport mechanisms, or pathways that could not be screened out;

  - The licensee evaluated (either quantitatively or qualitatively) reasonable scenarios to account for interactions between the previous PSR and proposed PSR. This includes the prospective analyses for the previous PSR, as well as any new scenarios that needed to be evaluated based on new information; and
  - The DCGLs for the proposed PSR should not result in exposures exceeding the dose limit at either the previous PSR or the proposed PSR. The dose assessment for the proposed PSR should also include any appropriate contributions from the licensed site.
- For PSR and interactions with the licensed site, considering both current and future sources (e.g., potential impacts from other decommissioning activities, or potential future parallel use of impacted areas on the licensed site and the PSR):
  - The licensee appropriately identified those current and potential future offsite sources that may affect the dose calculated for the partial site;
  - The licensee provided adequate justification for each excluded potential source, transport mechanism, and exposure pathway;
  - The licensee incorporated, or addressed by other appropriate means, any sources, transport mechanisms, and exposure pathways that could not be screened out;
  - The licensee evaluated reasonable scenarios to account for interactions between the proposed PSR and the licensed site. This includes any prospective analyses that estimate exposures after the licensed site is decommissioned;
  - The DCGLs should not result in exposures exceeding the dose limit at the proposed PSR. The dose assessment for the proposed PSR should also include any appropriate contributions from previous PSRs; and
  - The licensee has clearly documented any constraints placed on current and potential future sources of exposure on the licensed site.

K.1.6 Dose Modeling Approaches

Licensees proposing PSRs may still be able to use either dose modeling option: screening numbers or site-specific analyses.

- If a licensee proposes to use the screening criteria, the following have to be verified by NRC staff:
  - Interactions with the licensed site or previous PSRs have been appropriately evaluated;
  - Any sources of potential exposure from the licensed site have been either constrained or remediated;
  - Any sources of potential exposure increasing either the dose to residents or workers on the proposed PSR or a previous PSR have been either constrained or remediated;

  - The screening criteria have been appropriately scaled by all the considerations associated with the PSR. For example, in Section K.3.1, the licensee limited the ground water dose to 0.05 mSv (5 mrem). Therefore, the screening values for the PSR's surface soil would need to be scaled to 80 percent [0.2 mSv (20 mrem)/0.25 mSv (25 mrem)] of the published values or those received by using the current version of the DandD computer code; and
  - The PSR and its analysis meet the other requirements of Sections 5.1.1 and 5.1.2, as appropriate.

- If a licensee uses site-specific modeling, the following have to be verified by NRC staff:
  - All sources from the licensed site or previous PSRs have been incorporated, as necessary, into the analyses;
  - Any constraints used by the licensee have been properly reflected in calculating the DCGLs; and
  - The modeling meets all the other review criteria of Section 5.2, as appropriate.

K.1.7 License Termination: The Effect of Previous Partial Site Releases

At the time of final license termination, NRC staff should take into consideration any previous PSRs. The entire site (including the previous PSRs) should meet the Subpart E dose limit. Reviewing the impact on the license termination is exactly the same as that discussed under "For PSR and previous PSR interactions" above. In this case, it is necessary to consider the rest of the licensed site as the PSR.

K.1.8 Use of Partial Site Release During Decommissioning

Reviewers can use this guidance when licensees request release of portions of their site(s), either as part of a DP submittal or after the DP has been approved. After the DP has been approved, some of the issues are not as relevant. If the licensee has prepared a DP for the entire site, more information may likely be available at the time of the PSR. Importantly, the reviewer may be able to review the PSR's DCGLs, as well as those for other areas of the site, and any plans on continued remediation of other areas of the site. Prospective analyses of critical group behavior after the entire site is released may still need to be completed, but these scenarios are likely to be easier to define and evaluate.

K.2 Partial Site Release Technical

K.2.1 Considerations for Partial Site Release Dose Assessments

Although the license termination requirements in Subpart E provide options of unrestricted and restricted release, normally, PSRs would be used for unrestricted release. PSR has many aspects in common with the existing approach for unrestricted release, and the available guidance is generally applicable. One key difference is that PSR does not occur concurrent with license termination. As a result, continuation of licensed activities outside of the PSR represents a potential source of exposure. In turn, the residual radioactivity on the PSR may impact dose analyses for other areas of the facility during subsequent PSR requests and/or eventual license termination.

Because this volume's guidance requires that the dose assessment include all significant exposure pathways, the need to consider the potential for accumulation processes resulting in increased radionuclide concentrations over time is not a new concept for PSR. Nonetheless, the importance of accumulation is increased under PSR because the license will not be terminated. The existing site areas outside the PSR are not required to be remediated at the time of PSR. Therefore, the potential for accumulation, on the partial site, that could impact the dose assessment, is increased.

One of the most important concepts behind the guidance for PSR is the finality of the decision. The purpose of the guidance is to establish the scope of the review and focus NRC staff attention and resources to early identification of aspects important to compliance. The primary objective of the PSR guidance is to ensure that any PSR meets Subpart E requirements, even if potentially impacted by later PSRs and/or license termination. The secondary objective of the PSR guidance is designed to ensure, at the time of license termination, that all prior released areas are considered and included, as necessary, in dose assessments to provide assurance that the entire site meets Subpart E requirements. To meet these two objectives, the licensee is requested to perform both compliance calculations for current conditions at the PSR (or the effect on a previous PSR) and prospective calculations to estimate the impact on other decommissioning activities by a licensee. This set of analyses should help ensure that the DCGLs chosen for the PSR should not result in the need for future remediation of the PSR or unduly constrain the decommissioning of the entire site.

The existence of a PSR may place constraints, on the future activities that occur nearby, to limit the potential for exposures, to the critical group residing or working on the PSR, exceeding the Subpart E limits or other public dose limits (see Section 3.4 of this volume). Existing NRC effluent control and operational dose limits and their associated guidance should generally limit operational releases to acceptable levels. Adjustments may need to be made to effluent compliance calculations or environmental sampling areas to account for the removal of the PSR from licensee's control (e.g., because of changing the site boundary).

For non-impacted areas, the technical review should normally be limited to the sufficiency of bases in the site characterization. PSR, effectively, narrows the definition of non-impacted because of the possibility of future licensee actions resulting in impacting the PSR. For example, in some cases, close proximity to existing operations, contaminated areas, future remediation sites, or potential storage areas, may not allow a licensee to designate an area as non-impacted and release it without a dose assessment. For impacted areas, PSR requests can involve a more complicated compliance demonstration and review effort. The site characterization should include areas of the site outside of the PSR to the extent necessary to provide assurance that residual radioactivity from the licensed site (or previous PSR) is unlikely to transport material, to the PSR, that would result in potential exposures, to users of the property (including subsurface water and ground water), in the future.

K.2.2 Partial Site Release and Decommissioning Guidance

This NUREG report was written, in large part, to address decommissioning of sites as part of the license termination process. As a result, termination of the license is often discussed as the end result of decommissioning. When applying the NUREG report to a PSR, most of the references to license termination should be regarded to imply the completion of the partial site decommissioning effort. Despite the frequent use of the term, "license termination," licensees should be aware that PSR will not result in license termination, as the entire licensed site, including any PSRs, should meet the Subpart E requirements at the time of license termination. Therefore, true license termination issues only need to be considered in PSR reviews when assessing prospective analyses that may raise issues that need to be considered or analyzed at the time of license termination (e.g., creation of new license conditions that identify pathways that should be included in DCGL calculations). Licensees should also be aware that the existence of a PSR adjacent to impacted areas could place limitations on future decommissioning methods and actions related to the license termination (e.g., to minimize the potential for decommissioning to re-contaminate previously PSRs).

The terms "site" and "facility" are used interchangeably in this NUREG report. Under PSR, most of the references to site or facility will apply to the boundaries of the area proposed for PSR (i.e., the area to be decommissioned). Exceptions to this would be when the consolidated guidance discusses the need to collect site characterization information, in which case the terms "site" or "facility" can include areas beyond the boundary of the PSR and potentially encompass the entire site and any previous PSR(s), as necessary to establish contaminant source, transport, and exposure pathways for DCGL calculations. NRC staff is expected to use pre-submittal meetings with the licensee to develop the amount of information needed on the licensed site for specific areas of such safety concerns.

K.2.3 MARSSIM and Partial Site Release

The MARSSIM approach involves demonstration of compliance on a survey unit by survey unit basis. Survey units are determined based on the expected level of residual radioactivity in areas

across the site as well as spatial and topographical considerations. By allowing compliance demonstration by survey unit, the current approach is congruent with a PSR concept. As a result, in general, the MARSSIM approach can be directly applied to a PSR without significant problems.

To limit the potential for interactive dose effects, any impacted areas, identified to exist on the PSR, which continue across the proposed PSR boundary, should be fully included in the proposed PSR final surveys. If buildings are intended for PSR, the building should be included in the PSR unless a licensee can provide information to demonstrate a low potential for future exposure of individuals in the PSR portions of the building from other impacted areas of the building and that any significant dose contributions from areas outside the PSR are included in determination of the DCGLs for the PSR.

K.2.4 Dose Modeling Specific Issues

The compliance methodology in this NUREG report emphasizes dose modeling to derive DCGLs that should be used as input to the MARSSIM process (see Section 2.5). Simple sites that only involve surface contamination and low potential for migration of residual radioactivity should require straightforward dose calculations to derive DCGLs. Sites with both subsurface and ground-water residual radioactivity or migration of radioactive material from one area to another may generally require more complex modeling and compliance demonstration methods.

Because areas of the site outside a PSR may not be remediated at the same time as the PSR, a primary concern with the calculation of DCGLs is that the dose calculation includes all applicable transport and exposure pathways. For PSR, special consideration needs to be given to any potential for significant transport of material into the PSR from outside the boundary, or from the PSR to other areas of the licensed site or a previous PSR. DCGLs need to account for movement of radioactive material under circumstances where accumulation processes could lead to media concentrations significantly increasing, if the transport were included, or would add new radionuclides or exposure pathways for the PSR dose assessment.

For example, an area designated for PSR may not have impacted ground water, but an impacted area on the licensed site up-gradient has impacted ground water that is expected to migrate into the PSR in the future. The future ground-water residual radioactivity should be included in the dose calculation for the PSR (unless its contribution would not be significant) or addressed by other methods. The surface DCGLs for the PSR may need to be limited to ensure the total PSR, including any future ground water dose, complies with the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) dose limit for the 1000-year compliance period. Similar situations could exist with up-gradient surface or subsurface contamination (e.g., leaching and transport from the sources to the PSR).

Similarly, residual radioactivity sources on the PSR should be evaluated for potential transport to the licensed site or other previous PSRs. Most licensees should be able to assess the potential for transport pathway communication between site areas using available site characterization information. Complex sites may require collection of additional site characterization information

(inside and outside of the PSR) to support evaluation of transport pathways. The scope of site characterization work should be consistent with the expected level of residual radioactivity and potential dose consequences.

Records of the PSR are needed to ensure the residual radioactivity at the PSR can be included in subsequent PSR analyses and in the overall site license termination process. Residual radioactivity at PSRs may be a concern for site license termination when the potential for migration and accumulation of radioactive materials to the licensed site exists. This circumstance may only be significant when a number of PSRs exist, in close proximity, that share common transport pathways with the licensed site, such that accumulation of transported material is possible. Another situation is when the critical group may use multiple PSRs. In addition, the PSR's approval may have involved licensee agreed-upon limits on the dose contributions from decommissioning activities or residual radioactivity sources that may remain on the licensed site.

For each subsequent PSR request and at license termination, all prior PSRs need to be considered for potential contributions to dose that may need to be included in partial or site DCGLs that are calculated. For some sites, this could mean that prior PSRs could constrain the amount of residual radioactivity allowed in a PSR, or at the remainder of a site, at license termination. If the review of a PSR identifies important features, events, and/or processes (FEPs) that need to be considered at license termination, NRC staff may develop a license condition to ensure the matter is addressed.

Review of impacts on previous PSRs is very important because the previous PSR was approved based on the calculations and evaluations done to show compliance with the Subpart E limit. If, at a later date, another portion of the site is decommissioned and released, the possible impacts on the dose estimates at the previous PSR need to be reviewed. The first area to investigate is to review the previous approval and look at the prospective analyses done at that time. If they remain valid and bound any impacts that could be caused by the proposed PSR, then the impact of the proposed PSR can be considered acceptable. If the proposed PSR may result in impacts that may cause the previous PSR to exceed the Subpart E limit, the DCGLs for the proposed PSR should be constrained to limit the impact so that the dose on the previous PSR remains below the Subpart E limit.

Scenario development, especially for prospective analyses, does involve some speculation. NRC staff should focus on reasonable scenarios to limit the degree of speculation. Both human behavior and FEPs should be based on present knowledge. Speculation of regarding activities that are not present in the region, not reasonably likely to occur, or would change the behavior of the FEPs, should be avoided. For example, a scenario that involves modifying the local topography, unless that is part of a remediation option, so that surface water would then transport radioactive material from an impacted area to the PSR is generally too speculative and not a reasonable scenario.

An important part of the detailed technical review may be determining if a licensee has included all applicable exposure pathways in the DCGL calculations and provided sufficient bases for exclusion of exposure pathways. Applicable exposure pathways are determined by considering all three of the following:

The means by which the critical group can be exposed to localized residual radioactivity;

The potential for sources and transport of radioactive materials (from the PSR, the licensed site, or previous PSRs) to the location of the applicable critical group; and

Concurrent use, if appropriate, of the PSR and previous PSRs by the critical group.

The NUREG report generally addresses exposure pathways for localized residual radioactivity, and the methods are relatively straightforward. This section focuses on analyzing sources and transport pathways because the potential risk of additional sources of exposure impacting a PSR (or a previous PSR) is increased when the entire site is not decommissioned at the same time. Scenario definition and pathway identification are therefore key aspects of DCGL dose modeling that are impacted by the unique circumstances possible under PSR.

K.2.5 Features, Events, and Processes

Applicable source, transport, and exposure pathways comprise the exposure scenario for DCGL calculations. DCGL calculations can be done using all-pathway models or pathways can be decoupled from the modeling and their results allocated to pathway-specific DCGLs that can be combined to generate a survey unit or PSR DCGL that equates to the Subpart E dose limit. A number of options for calculating DCGLs exists, and the specific option, chosen by the licensee, for a site, may be determined by the site conditions, complexity, and level of risk involved.

K.2.5.1 Screening Methods

The purpose of screening various sources, transport mechanisms, and exposure pathways is to evaluate whether the PSR may have processes that could result in radioactive material being transferred between the PSR and either the licensed site or previous PSRs. The first goal of the screening criteria is to eliminate various FEPs from consideration, while minimizing the amount of information needed by NRC staff to make a decision. A second goal is for the screening criteria to factor in the availability/cost of information (i.e., the first criterion should not require the need to develop a complex site-specific three-dimensional ground-water model). The screening of these criteria should not only focus on the effect of the licensed site, or a previous PSR, on the PSR, but, also, the potential contribution of the PSR on the dose assessment for the entire site at the time of decommissioning, or the current compliance of a previous PSR with Subpart E. The general categories of screening criteria are:

The presence of residual radioactivity in various media, including effluent releases from the operating site (e.g., soil, ground water, air).

The availability of mechanisms to either move material from one location to another, (e.g., ground water movement) or project exposure from one area to another (e.g., direct radiation).

The availability of exposure pathways to cause dose in humans after it is moved or projected to the area.

After a medium, such as ground water, is found to contain residual radioactivity, it may be screened out if it has minimal levels of residual radioactivity (compared with the residual radioactivity currently present in the media at the critical group location). If the source is not screened, then the transport mechanism(s) is (are) screened to evaluate the capability of the process to move material to the area of interest. This can then be compared to the residual radioactivity levels for each radionuclide currently present on the area of interest or other processes moving material. Finally, the potential exposure pathways can be screened to remove those pathways that would result in insignificant doses or are not present at the location where the material is being deposited.

In formulating a complete exposure scenario for a proposed PSR, initial consideration should be given to available information (from the PSR area, the site, or any prior PSR) that can rule out further consideration of specific sources or transport pathways. Although investigation of potential sources and transport pathways can become complicated, a number of potential sources and transport pathways can be ruled out with relatively simple and available information. Appendix L provides a worksheet of source, transport, and exposure pathways with questions that can be used for screening. Use of a "top-down" approach to screening can avoid unnecessary and costly investigation into details that may not have a significant impact on DCGL calculations. It is expected that once a potential release or transport pathway has been identified, licensees may provide simple, yet reasonably conservative, screening-type calculations to assess importance. Pathways may be excluded because of only a small dose contribution, if the pathway results in less than 10 percent of the dose limit, and the sum total of all pathway exclusions does not exceed 10 percent of the dose limit (see Section 3.3 of this volume). The licensee should clearly identify all screened pathways, and should show sufficient bases for exclusion.

Example of Screening Process for FEPS

In Appendix L, a worksheet has been provided as one method of screening FEPs for PSR. The purpose of the worksheet is to provide some general topics that can, in most cases, be considered with generally available information, to minimize unnecessary site characterization, modeling, and review. The worksheet can be used to develop both compliance and prospective analyses. Ultimately, if radionuclides cannot be released or transported to the critical group location, there is no point for further consideration of the FEP(s) in the dose assessment.

Specific-site conditions and available information may make it desirable for a licensee to initially focus on source, transport, or both, when trying to screen FEPs. In some cases, it may be necessary to conduct limited dose calculations to provide information to justify the exclusion of a source, transport mechanism, or exposure pathway. If a source cannot be screened out, then it should be considered for transport screening. If pathways cannot be excluded using this worksheet, they should be considered in initial dose calculations, by either inclusion in the analysis or in modifying the dose limit through the use of an agreed-upon limit. Results of the initial dose calculations can provide additional insights to the significance of pathways with respect to dose and may provide additional means for further refinement of the calculations to address only the important features and processes. All source, transport, and exposure pathway exclusions from modeling should be identified and accompanied by an appropriate justification for exclusion.

The worksheet is split into three parts: (1) Sources; (2) Transport Processes; and (3) Exposure Pathways. The method is to start with the source questions and follow the directions under each item as necessary. The user should follow the path down until the item is screened out or needs to be considered in the analyses. After reaching the end of a path, the user should go back to where the branching occurred and continue with the questions, if applicable. For example, a site has some residual radioactivity in soil and the licensee reviews the questions under L.2.2.2 ("Soil Transport: Leaching"). The questions lead the user on to L.2.4 ("Ground Water") and the user follows that path to its conclusion. The user then needs to go back and still evaluate L.2.2.3-2.2.6 for that residual radioactivity in soil.

In general, for each "yes" the analysis continues to more detailed questions on that source and media type. Each "no" on a black bulleted question means no further evaluation of that area (and its related questions) is necessary for that specific source/media combination. For a black-bulleted question with a list of more detailed questions (i.e., with the empty bullets) to be excluded, all of the detailed questions need to be "no." Some instructions may provide exceptions to this general rule.

For example, the last question of L.2.3.1 ("Deep Soil Transport: Leaching") includes three specific transport mechanisms from deep soil. If the answers to all three were "no," the leaching of the source would be screened out of the dose assessment. If the answer was "no" for surface water and other, but "yes" for ground water, potential leaching of the deep soil source would need to be addressed unless the ground water transport or related exposure pathways were subsequently screened out.

K.2.5.2 Human-Induced Scenarios

Another source of exposure that may lead to interactive dose effects between the PSR and another impacted area under (or previously under) control of the licensees is individuals using both the PSR and the impacted area(s) after the licensee no longer controls those areas. The concern is that a critical group could use the PSR, such that it still receives a large fraction of the

Subpart E dose limit, and reasonably use another impacted area that would lead to the critical group receiving, in total, doses in excess of the Subpart E dose limit.

Most of the human-induced scenarios are prospective scenarios to evaluate the human-induced scenarios after the other impacted area is released for unrestricted use. In cases where the human-induced scenario involves a previous PSR, the analysis is one of compliance for the PSR, which may also verify that the human-induced scenario may not result in exposures to the previous PSR, above the limit. The licensee can use self-identified and agreed-upon limits to address the exposures from future use of areas that are on the licensed site (see the example in Section K.3.2).

Three situations can result in dose assessments higher than that for the PSR alone:

One of the DCGLs for the land areas took into account the small size of the area.

Use of more than one impacted areas would result in the dose receptor receiving exposure from radionuclides not present on the PSR.

Use of more than one impacted areas would result in the dose receptor receiving exposure from new exposure pathways or would increase the degree of exposure to a current exposure pathway.

Taking an area's size into account when developing the DCGLs is a special case of the aforementioned third bullet. This is because usually size-related modifications for dose modeling result in reducing the number of pathways or amount of exposure, but these changes may not be obvious especially if the code itself (like RESRAD does) modifies the dose calculations.

K.2.6 Subsurface Residual Radioactivity

Subsurface residual radioactivity can exist in soils and deeper geologic strata. Common sources of subsurface residual radioactivity include material leached from surface soils, buried waste, and impacted ground water. Impacted areas can be either saturated with ground water or unsaturated (where water may percolate through but does not fill all pore spaces). Currently, this volume suggests applying the MARSSIM (surface-based) methodology to subsurface, with a few modifications to address volume sources. Guidance is expected to be updated in the future to improve statistical methods for subsurface residual radioactivity. This section discusses special considerations for addressing subsurface residual radioactivity under the PSR scenario(s), with an emphasis on pathway identification for DCGL calculations. Because addressing subsurface residual radioactivity is merely a component of the same dose modeling discussed in the previous sections, the same framework for DCGL calculations applies. For the purpose of discussion, surface water is included in some examples because of the interconnection between surface water and ground water systems.

If a site is classified as impacted by the MARSSIM methodology, this volume suggests that surface water surveys and ground water surveys should be designed on a site-specific basis. If

important information necessary to understand subsurface characteristics (including extent and amount/type of residual radioactivity) is not immediately available when PSR is requested, some characterization of surface water flow, sediment movement, and ground water flow for both the PSR and adjacent areas, as necessary, on the licensed site may be needed to support the amendment request. The source locations in conjunction with the site complexity determine the surface and ground-water characterization needed at the time of PSR. The level of surveys for surface and ground-water residual radioactivity should factor in all three of the following:

1. The extent of existing residual radioactivity of soil on the PSR.

2. The proximity of the PSR to existing and potential impacted areas on the licensed site.

3. The complexity of the surface and ground water hydrology.

As noted previously, dose modeling is required for a PSR that has been classified as impacted. Subsurface residual radioactivity, once identified, should be assessed for inclusion or exclusion in dose modeling to derive DCGLs. Residual subsurface radioactivity that contributes less than 10 percent of the dose limit does not need to be included in the DCGL calculations, as long as all exclusions do not consist of more than 10 percent of the dose limit, but its exclusion should be documented for future consideration at license termination.

Simple situations that need to include subsurface residual radioactivity in dose modeling may involve only radioactive material originating from the PSR or only one offsite source of impacted ground water in a relatively simple hydrology system. More complex PSR can involve numerous additional sources of residual radioactivity migrating from areas outside the PSR or migrating off the PSR onto a previous PSR or the licensed site. An important aspect is the possibility of multiple sources coalescing in the surface or ground water systems (i.e., the additive effect of multiple sources from the licensed site, the PSR, or other previous PSRs).

All potential processes for migration of material need to be considered; however, some pathways can be easily excluded with available information (see Section 3 of Appendix I and Appendix L). There is a large dilution effect when radionuclides migrate into bodies of water, such as streams, rivers, lakes, and ponds. Sediment movement and ground water flow are commonly slow processes, relative to surface water flow. Reduction of residual concentrations in ground water (caused by mechanical mixing and sorption) and radioactive decay effects are associated with the longer time factor in the transport legs for sediment movement and ground water transport. A clear example of pathway exclusion would be a PSR in a watershed that is isolated from the licensed site operations and impacted areas, and the PSR is located upstream of all other offsite sources. It is reasonable in this case that the residual radioactivity at the PSR area can be neglected in dose modeling at the time of license termination if it can be demonstrated that there is no significant dose contribution to the site DCGLs. Another simple example is the exclusion of drinking water pathways, given the absence of a drinking water aquifer accessible to the critical group.

Types of surface and ground water features that could lead to a focusing of residual radioactivity from multiple, spatially separated source areas can be separated into two categories—common features and site-specific features. To determine if focusing occurs, site characterization data are needed to identify spatially convergent ground-water flow directions or convergent surface water flow and sediment movement. The level of site characterization needed should be determined by the potential for these features to occur at the particular site. Examples of each are described below.

The most common feature leading to convergent mass movement is a river, stream, or pond in a watershed. Multiple radionuclide sources at various locations around a watershed could all potentially migrate in the surface and subsurface towards the main stream channel or pond. All surface water in the watershed could be routed into the main channel or pond. Whereas most watersheds have an outlet, some lakes, ponds, or bogs may be the terminal point in a transport pathway where residual radioactivity may accumulate. Changing chemistry of the transport path (e.g., the reducing environment of a swamp) can also impact the deposition or dissolution/mobilization of specific contaminants.

In that same watershed, the uppermost aquifer may also focus ground water flow into the stream since gradients in the unconfined aquifers typically follow the topography and commonly seep into stream and river channels. The exception is for uppermost aquifers with water tables that lie below the stream elevation; these aquifers would not, necessarily, seep into the stream channels or ponds and would not lead to a convergence of ground water flow directions unless dictated by another feature.

Site-specific features, such as faults, karst terrains, and alluvial channel deposits, have the potential to focus water from diverse locations into single transport pathways. These features may lead to a channelization of flow in the subsurface. Licensees should first determine if such subsurface features exist at a site. If present, the candidates can then be analyzed for the potential to focus transport pathways from impacted areas of the licensed site or a previous PSR.

Facilities and PSRs with the potential for multiple sources of residual radioactivity that could migrate to surface or ground water should use or obtain sufficient site characterization data to ascertain if there is a potential for convergent features to exist on the site. This site characterization data may have to be obtained at the time of a PSR if they are not already available. The potential for overlapping transport pathways needs to be assessed from multiple source areas, where those sources could be on the PSR, the licensed site, or previous PSRs.

K.2.7 Records and Documentation

Maintaining complete records of PSRs is important because the information may likely be needed for any subsequent PSRs and at the time of license termination. NRC staff should consider all prior licensing actions in the reviews for a license termination, of which PSR is only one example. Similarly, the framework for PSR involves consideration of all prior PSRs and consideration of whether the residual radioactivity needs to be included in DCGL calculations for

license termination. Because considerable time may elapse between a PSR and the eventual license termination, maintenance of complete records is an important aid to the licensee, as well as NRC staff. Incomplete records may result in the need for additional site characterization at the time of license termination. Records should include identification of impacted areas, and information describing the MARSSIM RSSI methods used and results obtained, including all site characterization information, applicable to the PSR, that supports DCGL calculations. Any information supporting source, transport, or exposure pathway exclusions at the PSR, in common with the licensed site, is of particular importance, as are any licensee agreed-upon limits used to simplify the previous dose assessments. This information may be used to support a determination of whether PSRs may have to be included in DCGL calculations at the time of license termination. See NUREG-1757, Volume 3, for more information on record-keeping requirements.

K.3 Hypothetical Examples

K.3.1 Contributions from the Remaining Licensed Site

A licensee wishes to release a portion of A site, 10 years before the DP is estimated to be provided to NRC. The PSR has surface soil residual radioactivity of Cobalt-60 (Co-60) and Cesium-137. Adjacent to the PSR, on the licensed site, is the low-level waste storage area, which is a potential source of gamma exposure to individuals on the PSR. The only other potential offsite source is a ground water plume from the licensed site. The licensee evaluates the two offsite sources and eliminates all other offsite sources because of the absence of valid transport mechanisms to allow significant impact on dose analyses. The licensee then takes the two following actions to address the remaining potential exposure sources:

A berm is going to be built between the low-level waste storage area and the PSR, on the licensed site, to reduce the external gamma exposure. The berm is estimated to reduce the potential dose from 0.05 mSv (5 mrem) to less than 0.001 mSv (0.1 mrem). The contribution is now insignificant and the source can be eliminated from further consideration in estimating the dose for the compliance calculations for the PSR's DCGLs. The presence of the berm would then likely become a license condition. Removal of the berm in the future may require re-analysis of the total dose to the critical group, to verify that exposures on the PSR should not exceed the Subpart E limit, after unrestricted release of the low-level waste storage area.

Note that if a previous PSR is impacted by a proposed PSR, or the decommissioning of the site, such that doses on the previous PSR may exceed the Subpart E dose limit, constraints are to be placed on the current action(s) and do not require that the previous PSR be remediated [except as noted by 10 CFR 20.1401(c)].

2. The ground water plume is estimated to reach the PSR in approximately 15 years. The licensee has currently no final plans on the level of remediation that may be done to the plume. Current conservative dose modeling estimates the annual peak exposure to be approximately 0.05 mSv (5 mrem) from an all-pathway analysis, using the ground water concentration at its current location. The licensee proposes partitioning the unrestricted dose limit for the PSR. The licensee proposes constraining the annual peak dose from the surficial soil residual radioactivity on the PSR to 0.2 mSv (20 mrem) and the ground water dose to 0.05 mSv (5 mrem). To ensure the ground water concentrations do not exceed specific concentrations associated with the 0.05-millisievert (5-millirem) licensee agreed-upon limit, the licensee may install monitoring wells between the plume and the new licensed site boundary and develop a corrective action plan to use in case the concentrations raise above some specified fraction of the licensee agreed-upon limit.

Although the PSR should meet the Subpart E dose limits at the time of approval, these actions may result in further impact on the final decommissioning of the licensed site. For example, assume, at the time of license termination, residual amounts of Co-60 and Niobium-94 are in the surface soil around the low-level waste storage area, and a building code requires the berm to be removed before the entire site is released for unrestricted use. When the berm is removed, external exposure would result in 0.04 mSv/y (4 mrem/y) to the average member of the critical group on the PSR. Based on the concentrations from the FSSR of the PSR and the ground water licensee agreed-upon limit, the total dose estimate for the PSR is now estimated as 0.29 mSv/y (29 mrem/y), which does not meet the Subpart E dose limit for unrestricted release. The final DCGLs of the low-level waste storage area may be limited because of the effect on the PSR. Other options available to the licensee would be to re-evaluate the PSR dose assessment to account for decay and new information on the dose from the ground-water plume or additional remediation of the ground-water plume.

K.3.2 Use of Multiple Areas

A second licensee wishes to release an impacted portion of a licensed site. The area has residual radioactivity of uranium and thorium. The PSR is rocky, with poor soil, and the licensee can provide adequate justification that the critical group would not plant extensive gardens nor use the ground water under the PSR. No offsite sources or transport mechanisms could affect the dose if the critical group used only the PSR.

The closest other radioactive source, under the control of the licensee, is some ground water concentrations of Hydrogen-3 and Chlorine-36, present nearby, on the licensed site, from old tracer tests. The land over the ground-water residual radioactivity is suitable for extensive gardening, or farming and the aquifer is potable. As part of the dose assessment, the licensee evaluates a prospective scenario where the critical group may use both the PSR and portions of the licensed site after it is decommissioned. After review of the sources, impacted areas, and routes of exposure, it is decided that a reasonable scenario would involve the person living on the PSR, and using the offsite area and its impacted aquifer for drinking water and growing an extensive garden. The licensee, believing it should be easy to remediate the ground water,

addresses the offsite pathways in this scenario by proposing an aggressive limit (i.e., a small fraction of the current dose estimate) on the dose from the waterborne pathways (which are all from the offsite area). Accounting for the licensee agreed-upon ground water limit, the licensee calculates DCGLs for the PSR, based only on the radioactivity on the PSR; performs an FSS; and gains NRC approval to release the PSR for unrestricted use.

At the time of site decommissioning, years later, the licensee, having better characterized the ground water plume and having run some well pumping tests, finds that it may be difficult to meet the limit it established on the ground water dose, without extensive remediation of the ground water. Therefore, from NRC's perspective, the licensee is effectively left, at license termination, with three options:

Remediate the ground water down to the licensee's agreed-upon limit.

Revise the licensee's agreed-upon limit based on additional modeling (e.g., taking into account actual FSS results for the PSR, decay of the sources, new information known about the ground water system, and associated residual radioactivity, or more realistic models of ground-water dispersion and transport).

A combination of the two options.

NRC views remediating a previous PSR as the option of last resort, consistent with NRC's policy on intervention of terminated licenses. Obviously, if the licensee desires to remediate the previous PSR, NRC would not necessarily stop the licensee. However, the situation could involve a number of issues related to regulatory authority and require a need for the current owner's approval.

Note that if the ground water with residual radioactivity had been under a previous PSR instead of the licensed site, the options would have been different. The options would be to remediate the uranium and thorium residual radioactivity on the proposed PSR, do more complex modeling, or a combination of the two.

Appendix L

Worksheet for Identifying Potential Pathways for Partial Site Release

This worksheet is provided to assist the staff and licensee in screening potential sources and transport pathways from consideration in dose modeling for Derived Concentration Guideline Levels for a partial site release (hereafter, partial release). It is intended that the results of this worksheet summarize the exclusion or inclusion of each item and the screening argument, as well as reference the more complete screening argument, if necessary. The questions should be considered for all sources of residual radioactivity and potential critical group locations. Although this worksheet has been designed for use in identifying features, events, or processes that could result in additional sources of exposure for the critical group on the partial release, it can also be used for general scenario and pathway development.

NOTE: The worksheet focuses on physical features, events, and processes that may transport radioactive material to the partial site. Additionally, it covers situations where offsite radioactive material may directly expose critical group members using the partial release. It does not explicitly address sources or routes of exposure that result from the critical group using more than the partial release.

INSTRUCTIONS

The worksheet is split into three parts: (1) "Screening Sources," (2) "Screening Transport Processes," and (3) "Exposure Pathways." The method is to start with the source questions and follow the directions under each item as necessary. The user should follow the path down until the item is screened out or needs to be considered in the analyses. After reaching the end of a path, the user should go back to where the branching occurred and continue with the questions, if applicable. For example, a site has some residual radioactivity in soil and the licensee reviews the questions under Subsection L.2.2.2 ("Soil Transport: Leaching"). The questions lead the user on to Section L.2.4 "Ground Water" and the user follows that path to its conclusion. The user then needs to go back and still evaluate Subsections L.2.2.3–L.2.2.6 for that source of residual radioactivity in soil.

L.1 Screening Sources (Yes/No)

Do the following section that is appropriate for each possible source of residual radioactivity.

L.1.1 Existing/Historical Residual Radioactivity (Yes/No)

- Is there residual radioactivity present in media? (yes/no)
  - — Surface soil [less than 30 centimeters (1 ft)]?
  - — Deep soil [greater than 30 cm (1 ft)]?
  - — Ground water?
  - — Surface water?

  - — Structures?
  - — Other?
- Evaluate, for each media type: is there a sufficient amount of residual radioactivity to include in dose calculations? (yes/no)
  - — Surface soil [less than 30 cm (1 ft)]? If "yes," go to Section L.2.2.
  - — Deep soil [greater than 30 cm (1 ft)]? If "yes," go to Section L.2.3.
  - — Ground water? If "yes," go to Section L.2.4.
  - — Surface water? If "yes," go to Section L.2.5.
  - — Structures? If "yes," go to Section L.2.6.
  - — Other? If "yes," follow the process for the most similar media.

L.1.2 Current Operational Releases (Yes/No)

- Are there current effluents or 10 CFR 20.2002 ongoing disposals from the operating facility in the media? (yes/no)
  - — Gaseous or particulate release? If "yes," got to Section L.2.1.
  - — Surface soil [less than 30 cm (1 ft)]? If "yes," go to Section L.2.2.
  - — Deep soil [greater than 30 cm (1 ft)]? If "yes," go to Section L.2.3.
  - — Ground water? If "yes," go to Section L.2.4.
  - — Surface water? If "yes," go to Section L.2.5.
  - — Other? If "yes," follow the process for the most similar media.
- Are there ongoing or planned decommissioning activities involved with media containing residual radioactivity? (yes/no)
  - — Gaseous or Particulate Release? If "yes," got to Section L.2.1
  - — Surface Soil [less than 30 cm (1 ft)]? If "yes," go to Section L.2.2.
  - — Ground water? If "yes," go to Section L.2.4.
  - — Surface Water? If "yes," go to Section L.2.5.
  - — Structures? If "yes," go to Section L.2.6.
  - — Other? If "yes," follow the process for the most similar media.

L.2 Screening Transport Processes (Yes/No)

Do the following appropriate section(s) for the media type/source combination.

L.2.1 Air Transport (Yes/No)

- Does the wind travel a significant portion of the year from the source to the critical group location? (yes/no)
- Is the source location near enough to the critical group location to avoid significant dilution of suspended or gaseous residual radioactivity? (yes/no)
- Do the structures, topography, and vegetation between the source and critical group locations provide only small amounts of dispersion? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," answer the following question. If all are "yes'," go to Section L.3.1.

- Is there the potential for this source's air-transported residual radioactivity to accumulate with other source/air transport combinations that have been screened out, so that the combined effect of all sources would result in a significant source of exposure? (yes/no)

If the answer is "yes," air transport for this source and for any other sources identified by this question are not screened out. Go to Section L.3.1. If "no," air transport for the source is screened out.

L.2.2 Surface Soil Transport (Yes/No)

Each source should go through all subsections. Screening out one subsection does not mean all subsections are screened out, necessarily. To screen out the entire surface soil transport mechanism for a source, Subsections L.2.2.1–L.2.2.5 all need to be screened out individually.

L.2.2.1 Erosion (Yes/No)

- Is the residual radioactivity chemical/structural form erodible within analysis time frame? (yes/no)
- Is the rainfall, runoff, or wind speed sufficient to erode source contaminants? (yes/no)
- Is the proximity of the source location to the critical group location sufficient for erosion to transport contaminants to the critical group location? (yes/no)
- Do the structures, topography, and vegetation between the source location and the critical group favor transport of material to the critical group location? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," answer the following question. If all are "yes'," skip the next question, and then answer the last question of this subsection.

- Is there the potential for this source's eroded residual radioactivity to accumulate with other source/erosion transport combinations that have been screened out so that the combined effect of all sources would result in a significant source of exposure? (yes/no)

If the answer is "yes," the erosion subsection for this source and any other sources identified by this question are not screened out. Answer the following question. If "no," the erosion subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.2.2.

- If erosion were to occur, where would the material end up so that it can be transported to the critical group location?
  - Direct overland flow? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.5 and answer surface water questions for potential overland flow.
  - Surface water body? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.5.
  - Other? (yes/no) If "yes," go to the appropriate similar transport mechanism.

If the answer to any one of these questions is "yes," the erosion subsection for this source is not screened out. Proceed as directed by the specific question. When complete with that pathway, return, and proceed through Section L.2.2.2. If "no," the erosion subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.2.2.

L.2.2.2 Leaching (Yes/No)

- Is the rainfall or infiltration amount sufficient for leaching of residual radioactivity to occur to a significant degree? (yes/no)
- Will the residual radioactivity leach within the analysis time frame? (yes/no)
- Does the geochemistry of the soil and radionuclides [e.g., distribution coefficients (K_d)] allow leached residual radioactivity to reach the ultimate transport mechanism within the analysis time frame (e.g., will the residual radioactivity be able to move through the unsaturated zone and enter into the ground water aquifer)? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," answer the following question. If all are "yes'," skip the next question, and then answer the last question of this subsection.

- Is there the potential for this source's leached residual radioactivity to accumulate with other source/leach transport combinations that have been screened out so that the combined effect of all sources would result in a significant source of exposure? (yes/no)

If the answer is "yes," the leaching subsection for this source and for any other sources identified by this question are not screened out. Answer the following question. If "no," the leaching subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.2.3.

- If leaching were to occur, where would the material end up so that it can be transported to the critical group location?
  - — Ground water aquifer? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.4.
  - — Surface water body? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.5.
  - — Other? (yes/no) If "yes," go to the appropriate similar transport mechanism.

If the answer to any one of these above questions is "yes," the leaching subsection for this source is not screened out. Proceed as directed by the specific question. When complete with that pathway, return, and proceed through Section L.2.2.3. If the answers to all of these empty bullets are "no's," the leaching subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.2.3.

L.2.2.3 Resuspension (Yes/No)

- Does the wind travel a significant portion of the year from the source to the critical group location? (yes/no)
- Is the source location near enough to the critical group location to avoid significant dilution of suspended or gaseous residual radioactivity? (yes/no)
- Do the structures, topography, and vegetation between the source location and the critical group favor transport of material to the critical group location? (yes/no)
- Can enough of the residual radioactivity be resuspended to affect the dose to the critical group? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," answer the following question. If all are "yes'," skip the next question and go to Section L.3.1. When complete with that pathway, return and proceed through Section L.2.2.4.

- Is there the potential for this source's resuspended residual radioactivity to accumulate with other source/resuspension or air-transport combinations that have been screened out so that the combined effect of all sources would result in a significant source of exposure? (yes/no)

If the answer is "yes," the resuspension subsection for this source and for any other sources identified by this question are not screened out. Go to Section L.3.1. When complete with that pathway, return, and proceed through Section L.2.2.4. If "no," the resuspension subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.2.4.

L.2.2.4 Manual Redistribution: Excavation and Fill (Yes/No)

- Do source area characteristics allow future excavation and reuse? (yes/no)
- Would reuse be reasonable for use on or near the partial site? (yes/no) A "no" on this question does not screen this subsection out.
- Would the source be able to become airborne as part of fugitive dust emissions? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.2.3. A "no" on this question does not screen this subsection out.

If the answer to the first bullet is "no," or the second and third bullets are "no's," the manual redistribution subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.2.5. If manual redistribution is not screened out, go to Section L.3.2. When complete with that pathway, return, and proceed through Section L.2.2.5.

L.2.2.5 Direct Radiation (Yes/No)

- Are the radionuclides significant external hazards? (yes/no)
- Is the source location close enough to the critical group location to avoid significant reduction in dose rate? (yes/no)
- Do the structures, topography, and vegetation between the source and critical group locations provide inadequate shielding to minimize the external exposure? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," the direct radiation subsection is screened out. If all are "yes'," go to Section L.3.2

L.2.3 Deep Soil Transport (Yes/No)

Each source should go through both subsections. Screening out one subsection does not mean both subsections are screened out, necessarily. To screen out the entire deep soil transport mechanism for a source, Subsections L.2.3.1 and L.2.3.2 need to be each screened out individually.

L.2.3.1 Leaching (Yes/No)

- Is the rainfall or infiltration amount sufficient for leaching of residual radioactivity to occur to a significant degree? (yes/no)
- Will the residual radioactivity leach within the analysis time frame? (yes/no)
- Does the geochemistry of the soil and radionuclides (e.g., K_d) allow leached residual radioactivity to reach the ultimate transport mechanism within the analysis time frame (e.g., will the residual radioactivity be able to move through the unsaturated zone and enter into the ground water aquifer)? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," answer the following question. If all are "yes'," skip the next question, and then answer the last question of this subsection.

- Is there the potential for this source's leached residual radioactivity to accumulate with other source/leach transport combinations that have been screened out so that the combined effect of all sources would result in a significant source of exposure? (yes/no)

If the answer is "yes," the leaching subsection for this source and for any other sources identified by this question are not screened out. Answer the following question. If "no," the leaching subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.3.2.

- If leaching were to occur, where would the material end up so that it can be transported to the critical group location?
  - Ground water aquifer? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.4.
  - Surface water body? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.5.
  - Other? (yes/no) If "yes," go to the appropriate similar transport mechanism.

If the answer to anyone of these is "yes," the leaching subsection for this source is not screened out. Proceed as directed by the specific question. When complete with that pathway, return, and proceed through Section L.2.3.2. If the answers to all these empty bullets are "no's," the leaching subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.3.2.

L.2.3.2 Manual Redistribution: Excavation and Fill (Yes/No)

- Do source area characteristics allow future excavation and reuse? (yes/no)
- Would reuse be reasonable for use on or near the partial site? (yes/no) A "no" on this question does not screen this subsection out.
- Would the source be able to become airborne as part of fugitive dust emissions? (yes/no) If "yes," go to L.2.2.3. A "no" on this question does not screen this subsection out.

If the answer to the first bullet is "no," or all bullets are "no's," the manual redistribution subsection is screened out. If manual redistribution is not screened out, go to Section L.3.2.

L.2.4 Ground Water Transport (Yes/No)

- Does saturated ground water exist that is in hydraulic connection with the radioactive source? (yes/no)
- Does the ground water (including unconfined or confined aquifers, as necessary) flow from the source to the location of the critical group? (yes/no)
- Is the aquifer fit for use? (yes/no)

- Potable? (yes/no)
- Irrigation? (yes/no)
- Can the residual radioactivity enter the ground water aquifer in significant amounts [e.g., is the aquifer not protected from all potential migrating contaminants by low-permeability geologic strata (e.g., clay layer)]? (yes/no)
- Is the yield rate of the aquifer sufficient? (yes/no)
  - Household and drinking water? (yes/no)
  - Irrigation? (yes/no)
- Is the distance traveled from source to the critical group location close enough to avoid significant dilution and sorption of migrating radionuclides? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," the ground water transport mechanism is screened out. If all are "yes'," go to Section L.3.3

L.2.5 Surface Water Transport (Yes/No)

- Does surface water flow from the source of residual radioactivity (or from zones of mobilized radionuclides) to the critical group location? (yes/no)
- Does the volume of surface water allow transport of significant concentrations of either dissolved or suspended radioactive solids? (yes/no)

If the answer to either of the above questions in this section is "no," the surface water transport mechanism is screened out. If both are "yes'," answer the following question.

- Is significant sediment buildup possible at the critical group location? (yes/no)

If the answer is "yes," go to Section L.3.5. When complete with that pathway, return and go to 3.4. If the answer is "no," go to Section L.3.4.

L.2.6 Structures (Yes/No)

L.2.6.1 Direct Radiation (Yes/No)

- Are the radionuclides significant external hazards? (yes/no)
- Is the source location close enough to the critical group location to avoid significant reduction in dose rate? (yes/no)
- Do the structures, topography, and vegetation between the source and critical group locations provide inadequate shielding to minimize the external exposure? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," the direct radiation subsection is screened out. Go to Section L.2.6.2. If all are "yes'," go to Section L.3.2. When complete with that pathway, return and proceed through Section L.2.6.2.

L.2.6.2 Leaching (Yes/No)

- Is the rainfall or infiltration amount sufficient for leaching of residual radioactivity to occur to a significant degree? (yes/no)
- Will the residual radioactivity leach from the structure within the analysis time frame? (yes/no)
- Does the geochemistry of the soil and radionuclides (e.g., K_d) allow leached residual radioactivity to reach the ultimate transport mechanism within the analysis time frame (e.g., will the residual radioactivity be able to move through the unsaturated zone and enter into the ground water aquifer)? (yes/no)

If the answer to any one of the above questions in this section is "no," answer the following question. If all are "yes'," skip the next question, and then answer the last question of this subsection.

- Is there the potential for this source's leached residual radioactivity to accumulate with other source/leach transport combinations that have been screened out so that the combined effect of all sources would result in a significant source of exposure? (yes/no)

If the answer is "yes," the leaching subsection for this source and for any other sources identified by this question are not screened out. Answer the next question. If "no," the leaching subsection is screened out.

- If leaching were to occur, where would the material end up so that it can be transported to the critical group location?
  - — Ground water aquifer? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.4.
  - — Surface water body? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.2.5.
  - — Other? (yes/no) If "yes," go to the appropriate similar transport mechanism.

If the answer to any one of these questions is "yes," the leaching subsection for this source is not screened out. Proceed as directed by the specific question. If the answers to all these empty bullets are "no's," the leaching subsection is screened out.

L.3 Exposure Pathways

"No's" on the black bullets will not eliminate the entire section.

L.3.1 Air Pathways (Yes/No)

- Based on the critical group habits and activities, are the following viable? (yes/no)
  - — Inhalation? (yes/no)
  - — Submersion External Dose? (yes/no)
- Is significant deposition viable? (yes/no) If "yes," go to Section L.3.2 and consider the potential soil pathways at the deposition area.

L.3.2 Soil Pathways (Yes/No)

- Is external exposure viable? (yes/no)
- Is exposure through ingestion viable? (yes/no)
  - — Direct soil ingestion? (yes/no)
  - — Garden or crops? (yes/no)
  - — Leafy vegetables? (yes/no)
  - — Non-leafy vegetables? (yes/no)
  - — Fruits? (yes/no)
  - — Grain? (yes/no)
  - — Animal husbandry? (yes/no)
  - — Meat? (yes/no)
  - — Milk? (yes/no)
  - — Eggs? (yes/no)
- Is exposure through inhalation viable? (yes/no)
  - — Indoors? (yes/no)
  - — Outdoors? (yes/no)

L.3.3 Ground Water Pathways (Yes/No)

- Is exposure via drinking water viable? (yes/no)
- Is exposure via irrigation viable? (yes/no)
  - — Garden or crops? (yes/no)
  - — Animal husbandry? (yes/no)
  - — Fish farming? (yes/no)

If irrigation is viable, go to Section L.3.2. Consider the soil pathways appropriate for the soil impacted by the irrigation.

- Is water used for purposes other than household uses (including drinking water) or irrigation? Examples would include evaporative coolers, dust suppression, etc. (yes/no)

If "yes," go to Section L.3.2. Consider the soil pathways appropriate for the impacts of the activity.

L.3.4 Surface Water Pathways (Yes/No)

- Is internal exposure viable? (yes/no)
  - — Fish? (yes/no)
  - — Drinking water? (yes/no)
  - — Inadvertent intakes? (yes/no)
  - — Is exposure via irrigation viable? (yes/no)
  - — Garden or crops? (yes/no)
  - — Animal husbandry? (yes/no)

If irrigation is viable, go to Section L.3.2. Consider the soil pathways appropriate for the soil impacted by the irrigation.

- Is water used for purposes other than household uses (including drinking water) or irrigation? Examples include evaporative coolers, dust suppression, etc. (yes/no)

If "yes," go to Section L.3.2. Consider the soil pathways appropriate for the impacts of the activity.

- Are recreational activities viable? (yes/no)

If recreational activities are viable, go to Section L.3.2. Consider the exposure pathways appropriate for recreational activities in the water (e.g., incidental ingestion during swimming)

L.3.5 Sediments (Yes/No)

- Are recreational activities viable? (yes/no)

If recreational activities are viable, go to Section L.3.2. Consider the exposure pathways appropriate for recreational activities on the shore, or involving sediments (e.g., incidental ingestion from making sand castles).

- Is use of sediments for land-based activities viable (e.g., fill or crops, etc)?

If use of sediments is viable, go to Section L.3.2. Consider the soil pathways appropriate for the impacts of the activity.

DOCUMENTATION

The information from the worksheet should be summarized in tables. The tables should summarize (1) the source, (2) whether it is included or excluded, (3) the FEPs screened, (4) the screening argument, and (5) the reference for the screening argument. For example, one format is below, and it uses the example in Section 3.1 of Appendix K as a basis. The level of detail is only needed for the question being used to screen out the source, transport mechanism, or pathway. Common pathways using the same or similar screening arguments can be grouped (e.g., fourth row of example table).

Table L.1 Example of Summary Format

Source	Status	Screening Pathway[a]	Screening Argument	Reference
Ground Water (GW) Plume–Area 4-10	Incl	GW (1.1)–GW (2.4)–GW (3.3)–Soil (3.2)	N/A	N/A
GW Plume–Area 4-12	Excl	GW (1.1)–GW (2.4/YIELD)	Yield of Pico Aquifer <30 L/day.	DP Chapter 3.7.3
Low-Level Waste (LLW) Storage Area	Incl	Other (1.2)–Soil (2.6)–Soil (3.2/direct)	N/A	N/A
	Excl	Other (1.2)–Soil (2.1-2.2)	No significant erosion or leaching of LLW Area within 1000 years.	DP Chapter 4.1.5

Note:

a Numbers in this column indicate the appropriate sections in Appendix L.

Appendix M

Process for Developing Alternate Scenarios at NRC Sites Involved in DandD and License Termination

Note that some of the Web addresses may no longer be valid due to both the fluid nature of the Internet and the age of the document (the document was produced in the spring and summer of 1998).

Acronyms

ALARA	as low as reasonably achievable
BRAC	Base Realignment and Closure
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
D&D	Decontamination & Decommissioning
DoD	Department of Defense
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
HLW	High Level Waste
ICRP	International Commission on Radiological Protection
IHI	Inadvertent Human Intruder
LLW	Low Level Waste
MOP	Member of Public
NAS	National Academy of Science
NEA	Nuclear Energy Agency
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NWPA	Nuclear Waste Policy Act
OSWER	Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
SCS	Soil Conservation Service
SDMP	Site Decommissioning and Management Plan
SNL	Sandia National Laboratories
TRU	Transuranic
USDA	U. S. Department of Agriculture
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
WIPP	Waste Isolation Pilot Plant

M.1 Introduction

M.1.1 Purpose

The process for developing alternate scenarios complements the Decision making Framework and is meant to be used in conjunction with the methodology discussed in Section 1.2 of this NUREG and the guidance on scenarios, exposure pathways, and critical groups discussed in Appendix I.3.

Two basic screening scenarios are used; the residential farmer and the building occupancy scenario. The residential farmer scenario is meant to be applied to sites with land and water residual radioactivity and the building occupancy scenario is to be applied to sites with contaminated structures. A generic critical group, with acceptable default parameter values to represent the average member of each group is associated with each scenario. The default pathways, models and parameter values for the critical group combine to form exposure scenarios.

M.1.2 Background

There is significant variability among decommissioning sites with respect to geography and site residual radioactivity. The original purpose of the site, historical development, and the resulting processes that generated the site residual radioactivity vary widely. Residual radioactivity has occurred in buildings, process equipment and other site structures, soils (surface and subsurface), ponds, lagoons, surface waters, and groundwater. Sites are located in urban and suburban, residential, commercial and industrial, rural, and agricultural areas, and many are located on or directly adjacent to rivers, lakes, oceans, estuaries, wetlands, floodplains, or wildlife areas. The waste form is highly variable: as slag, general soil or sediment residual radioactivity, sludge, debris, dust or sand piles, packaged (drums, crates, etc.), and dispersed in liquid media.

In general, scenarios represent possible realizations of the future state of the system (Cranwell et al., 1990). Scenarios are needed to establish potential future conditions which might lead to human exposure.

M.2 Process Schematic

The process for developing alternate scenarios is presented in this report as an eleven-panel schematic flow diagram (Figures M.1 through M.11). This diagram is supported by text in Sections M.3, M.4, and M.5.

The schematic begins with the definition of the source and takes the user through a step-by-step procedure of using site-specific information to alter the resident farmer scenario by removing pathways. The supporting text should be referred to for specific details about steps, standards, and data needed to defend the removal of a pathway.

Although this step-by-step process provides an efficient way to introduce site-specific data to rule out pathways, shortcuts can be and should be taken at specific points in the process when data developed by the decision analysis warrants it. For example, if the decision analysis shows the aquatic pathway to be primary in the computation of the TEDE, the user of this process should skip other pathways and focus on evidence that could rule out that pathway.

If the residual radioactivity at a site is fully contained within a building (and would reasonably be expected to remain there throughout the period when it could cause a TEDE greater than the threshold), the default resident farmer scenario would not be applicable and the user should use the building occupant scenario.

M.2.1 Panel 1: Beginning of the Process

The first panel (Figure M.1) begins with a more detailed version of the Decision Framework (Section 1.2) and shows the context of this process in relation to that framework. This panel takes the user from defining the source through initial and iterative dose assessments, to sensitivity and decision analyses, and finally to the use of site-specific information to develop alternate scenarios.

While this schematic shows other actions that can taken subsequent to the sensitivity analysis, the schematic (and this report) concentrate solely on those actions associated with the process for developing alternate scenarios through the introduction of specific information. Other actions include the use of site-specific information to modify pathway parameters, changing or altering the pathway models, release of license for restricted use, and cleaning up the site.

Section M.3 of this appendix (Initial Computation) provides descriptions of processes shown in Panel 1 (Figure M.1) with regard to the source definition and the initial and iterative dose assessments. Section M.4 (Sensitivity Analysis) describes a sensitivity analysis process and presents an example of both text and graphics reports developed using the NRC software DandD 1.0. This example shows how a sensitivity analysis can help the user understand which specific pathway and radionuclides dominate the computed dose.

If the initial computation results in a TEDE to an average member of the critical group that exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user would proceed to Panel 2 (Figure M.2) to consider land use. The projected use of the land is critical to beginning of this process. If the future use of the land is shown to be urban or industrial, rather than the default resident farmer, the starting scenarios contain significantly fewer pathways than the resident farmer scenario and the TEDE should always be significantly lower than the initial TEDE.

M.2.2 Panel 2: Land Use Data

The second panel (Figure M.2) illustrates the decisions necessary to determine if there is sufficient evidence to bypass the resident farmer scenario and go directly to an urban or industrial

worker scenario. These decisions are based on the persistence of the TEDE over the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) threshold and on the current and projected land use at the site. Future land use should be projected for the time period that the TEDE is expected to be greater than the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) threshold.

One hundred years is considered a reasonable cut-off point for future land use projections. If a TEDE greater than the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) threshold persists for 100 years or longer, the resident farmer scenario should be used (as astarting point), regardless of the current land use.

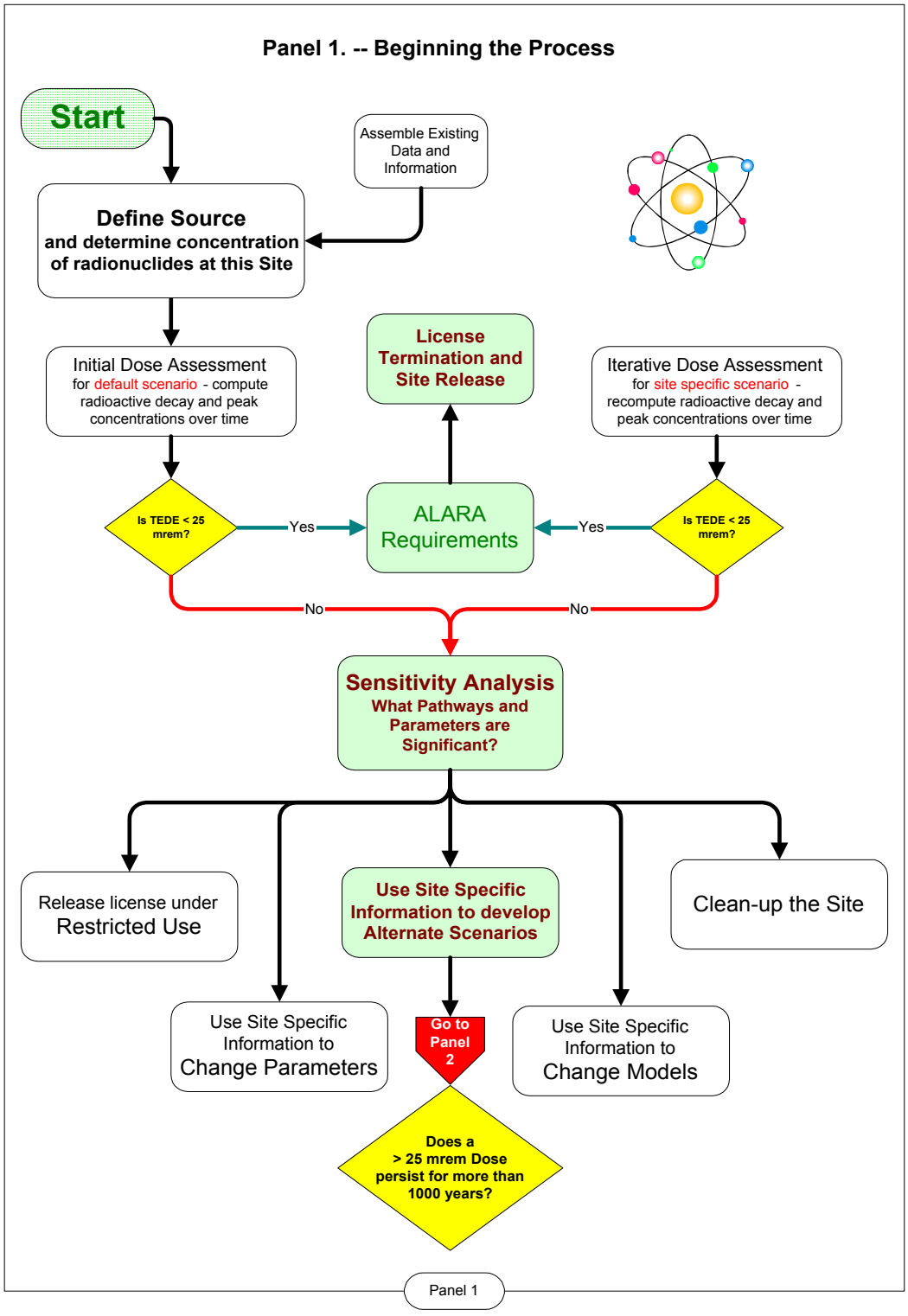


Figure M.1 Panel 1: Beginning the Process.

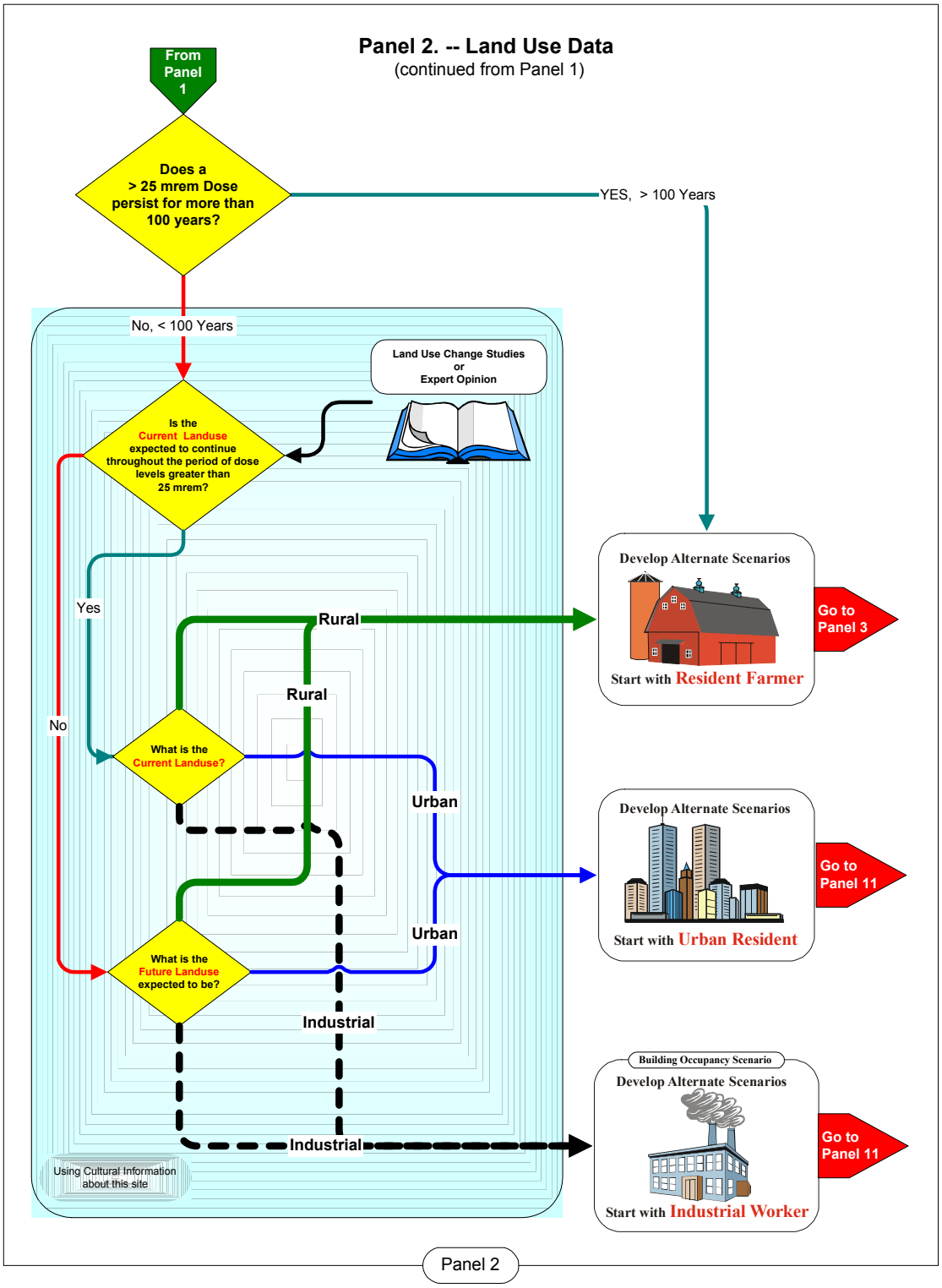


Figure M.2. Panel 2: Land Use Data.

Section M.5.1 presents procedures for determining current land use and for estimating future land use. It also presents tables of Web sites where land-use information might be obtained.

Panel 2 will direct the user either to Panel 3, to begin the process of devolving the resident farmer scenario by removing pathways, or to Panel 11 where the urban resident and the industrial worker scenarios are considered.

M.2.3 Panel 3: Start with Resident Farmer

The third panel (Figure M.3) is a continuation of Panel 2 and begins the process of introducing physical information about the site. The starting point here is the resident farmer scenario with all pathways (the default scenario). Since water is critical to the key pathways in this scenario, the first question to ask is "Is groundwater available?"

If groundwater is not available, the groundwater pathway (and all pathways that depend on groundwater) would be removed from the resident farmer scenario, resulting in a resident farmer scenario where all water needs are assumed to be met through the use of an outside, uncontaminated water source. Section M.5.2.1 addresses the availability of groundwater and the documentation that would need to be submitted to NRC if the licencee wants to remove the groundwater pathway on the basis of groundwater unavailablility.

If groundwater has been documented to be unavailable, an iterative dose assessment should be done to see if the TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y). If it still exceeds this threshold value, the next logical question to ask is "Are soil and topography at this site suitable for agriculture?" The details of this issue are addressed in Section M.5.2.2.

If the answer to this question is "No," that either soil or topography at this site are determined to be unsuitable for agriculture, the agricultural pathway would be removed resulting in a scenario that has a rural resident with no agriculture, pond, or drinking water, since the groundwater pathway had already been removed. The resident farmer scenario has now devolved into a what is essentially a building occupancy scenario combined with modified external exposure and inhalation pathways. Section M.5.2.2 describes the documentation that should be submitted to NRC if the licencee wants to remove the agricultural pathway on the basis of either topography or soil being unsuitable to agriculture.

After the agricultural pathway is removed, another dose assessment would be done for a scenario that includes only the building occupancy scenario and external exposure and inhalation pathways. These pathways should be modified to reflect that the resident is no longer working on the "farm." If the TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user should begin a more critical analysis of the pathway parameters for the pathways in this scenario, but there is no need, at this point, to continue with alternate scenario development.

If the first question on this panel, "Is groundwater available?" is answered "Yes," the user would go to Panel 4 where the suitability of groundwater for aquatic life is considered.

M.2.4 Panel 4: Aquatic Life

The fourth panel (Figure 4) is a continuation of Panel 3. This panel starts with a resident farmer and all pathways. Groundwater is available, but is it suitable for aquatic life?

Section M.5.2.1.2 considers the suitability of groundwater as an environment for the resident farmers' fishery and presents the standards for this water to be considered acceptable for this use. If the water is unsuitable for aquatic life, the aquatic pathway would be removed, resulting in a resident farmer scenario with no pond. An iterative dose assessment would be performed, and if the TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user would go to Panel 5 to consider the suitability of groundwater for agricultural use.

If the answer to the first question is "Yes," the groundwater is suitable for a pond, cultural data for the area should be introduced to answer the question, "Do residents of this area use ponds as fisheries?" See Section M.5.1.2 for more details on information sources and documentation needed. If the answer is "No," the user would proceed as in the previous paragraph for the removal of the aquatic pathway and subsequent analyses, including iterative dose assessment. If the answer is "Yes," the user would go to Panel 6 to consider the suitability of groundwater for agriculture.

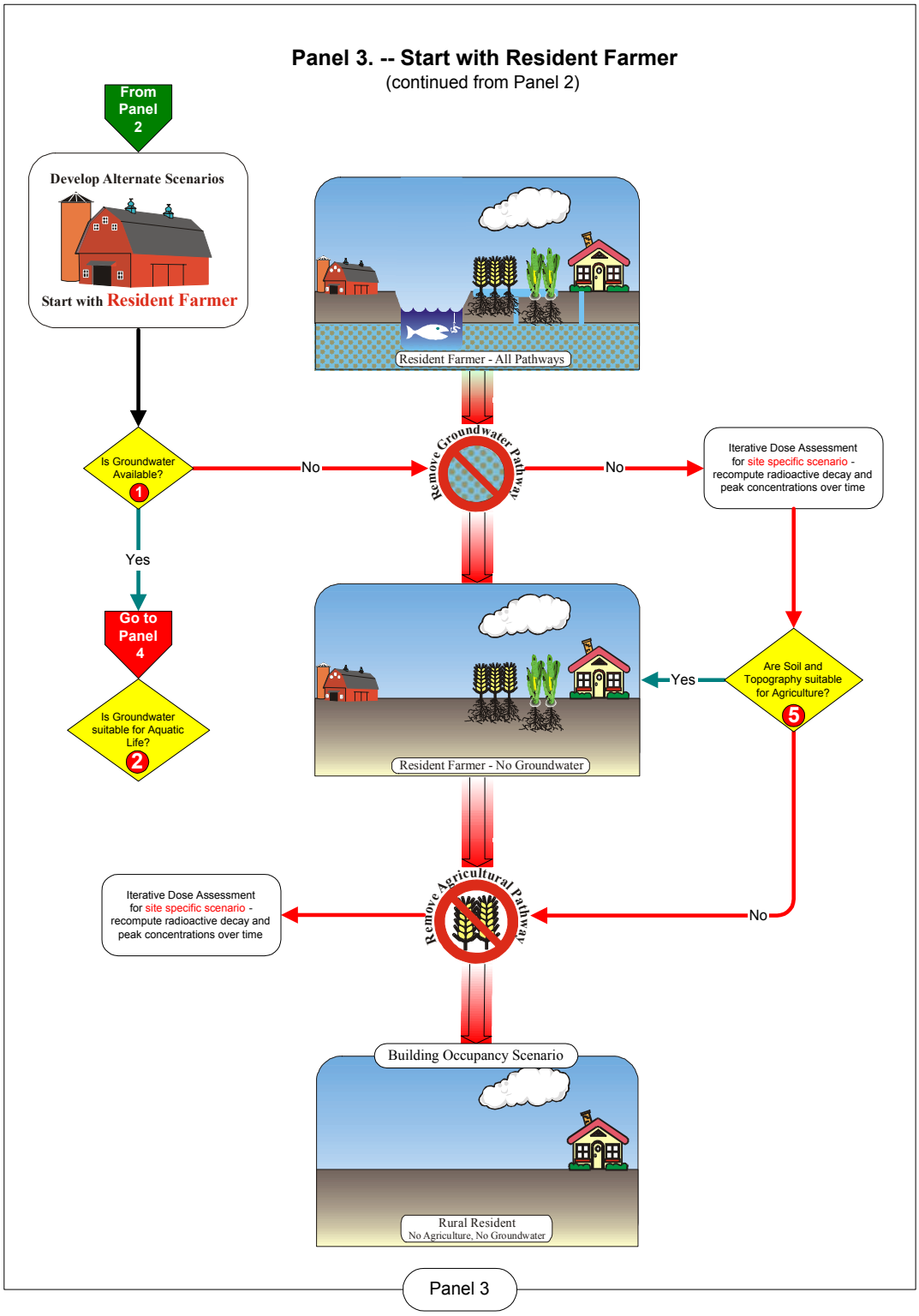


Figure M.3 Panel 3: Start with Resident Farmer.

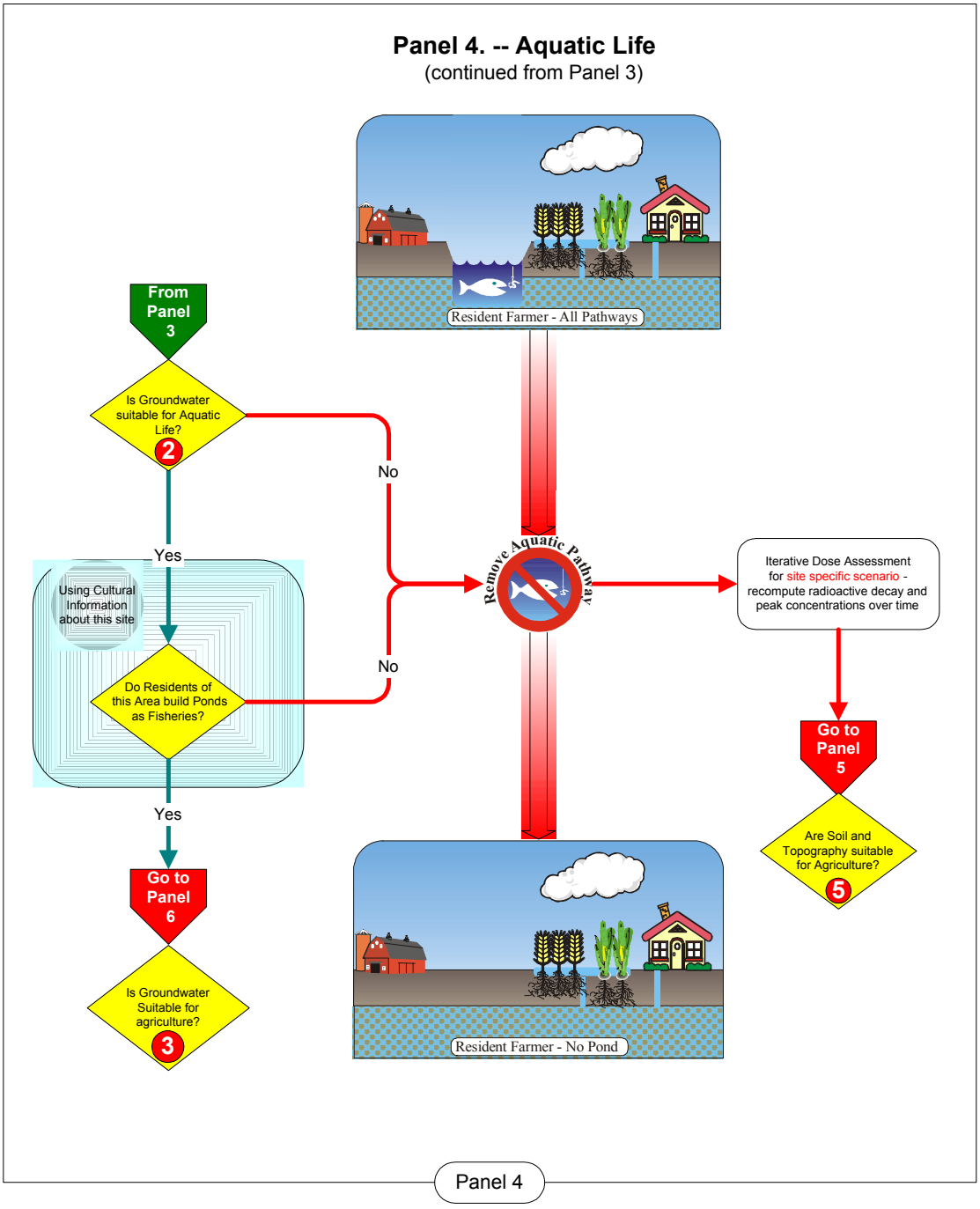


Figure M.4 Panel 4: Aquatic Life.

M.2.5 Panel 5: Agriculture—No Pond

The fifth panel (Figure M.5) is a continuation of Panel 4. This panel starts with a resident farmer without a pond. Groundwater is available, but it is not suitable for a pond. The question asked here: "Is the groundwater suitable for agricultural use?"

Section M.5.2.1.3 considers the suitability of groundwater for agriculture and present the standards for this water to be considered acceptable for this use. If the water is unsuitable for irrigation (growing crops), it should not be considered suitable as drinking water for the farmer or for his animals. In this case, the following pathways would be removed: the irrigation pathway, the drinking water pathway, and any pathways associated with farm animals drinking water.

The resultant scenario would be a resident farmer scenario with no groundwater use. All water needs would be met by uncontaminated water from an outside source, but the farmer would still be growing crops in soil with residual radioactivity, and his animals would still be ingesting food and soil with residual radioactivity.

If an iterative dose assessment shows the TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the next logical question to ask is "Are soil and topography at this site suitable for agriculture?" Additional details concerning this issue can be found in Section M.5.2.2. If the answer to this question is "No," and either soil or topography at this site are determined to be unsuitable for agriculture, the agricultural pathway would be removed, leaving a rural resident with no agriculture, pond, or drinking water, since the these pathway have already been removed.

The resident farmer scenario has now devolved into a what is essentially a building occupancy scenario combined with modified external exposure and inhalation pathways. Section M.5.2.2 presents the documentation that would need to be submitted to NRC if the licencee wants to remove the agricultural pathway on the basis of either topography or soil being unsuitable to agriculture.

After the agricultural pathway is removed, another dose assessment would be done. If the TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user should begin to analyze the critical parameters for the this scenario, but there is no need, at this point, to continue with alternate scenario development.

If the answer to the question regarding the suitability of the soil and topography at this site for agriculture is "Yes," the scenario returns to that of a resident farmer with no groundwater use getting all his water needs met by uncontaminated water from an outside source. For this situation, the scenario has been defined and there is no need to introduce additional site data. An iterative dose assessment should be done after critical parameters have been modified.

If the answer to the first question in this panel, "Is groundwater suitable for agriculture?" is "Yes," the user would go to Panel 7 to consider the potability of the groundwater.

M.2.6 Panel 6: Agriculture—All Pathways

The sixth panel (Figure M.6) is also a continuation of Panel 4, but it starts with a resident farmer and all pathways. Groundwater is available and it is suitable for a pond. The question asked here is the same as in Panel 5: "Is the groundwater suitable for agricultural use?"

The procedure here is identical to Panel 5, except that in each resultant scenario, the farmer still has a pond. In the final situation, where both questions have been answered with a "No," the scenario is of a rural resident with a pond—the building occupancy scenario combined with the aquatic scenario and modified versions of the external exposure and inhalation pathways.

If the answer to the first question in this panel, "Is groundwater suitable for agriculture?" is "Yes," the user would go Panel 8 to consider the potability of the groundwater.

M.2.7 Panel 7: Potability—No Pond

The seventh panel (Figure M.7) is a continuation of Panel 5, a resident farmer without a pond. Groundwater is available and is suitable for agriculture, but it is not suitable for a pond. The question asked here: "Is the groundwater potable?" AND "Can the farmer drink the water?"

Section M.5.2.1.4 considers the potability of groundwater, drinking water standards, and documentation needed for the NRC. If the groundwater does not meet drinking water standards, the drinking water pathway would be removed, and an iterative dose assessment would be done. If TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user would consider the suitability of the soil and topography for agricultural use.

This suitability of the topography and soil for agriculture would be considered in the same manner as it was in Panel 5. If either the soil or topography is determined to be unsuitable, the agricultural pathway would be removed and the scenario would devolve to the building occupancy scenario of a rural resident with no pond, no agriculture, and no drinking water.

After the agricultural pathway is removed, another dose assessment would be done, and if TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user should begin analysis of the critical parameters for the building occupancy scenario. If the TEDE is still above the threshold value, the user would need to consider modifications to the critical parameters, but there would be no need, at this point, to continue with alternate scenario development.

If the answer to the first question in this panel, "Is groundwater potable?" is "Yes," the user would go to Panel 9 to consider the potability of the groundwater.

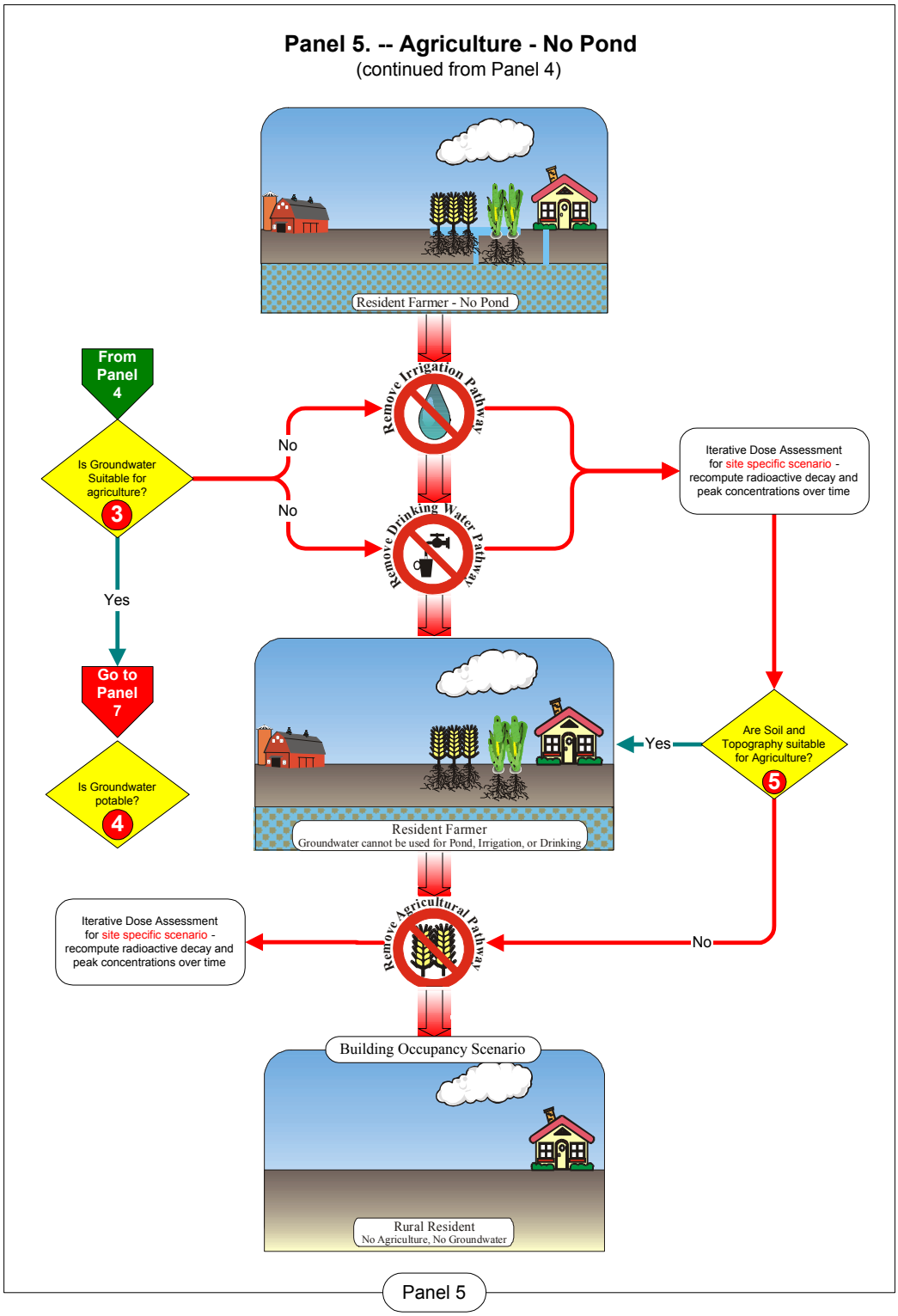


Figure M.5 Panel 5: Agriculture—No Pond.

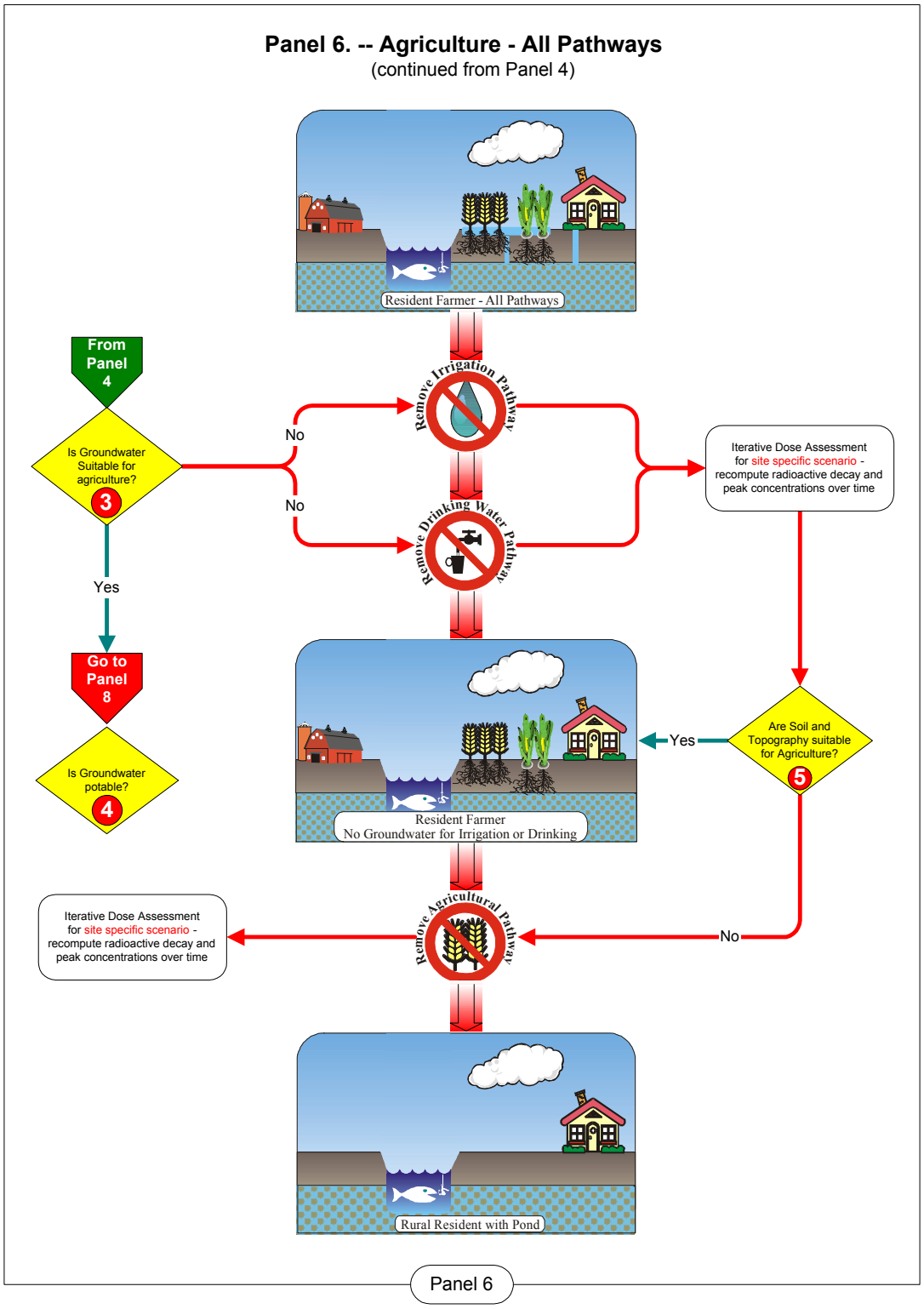


Figure M.6 Panel 6: Agriculture—All Pathways.

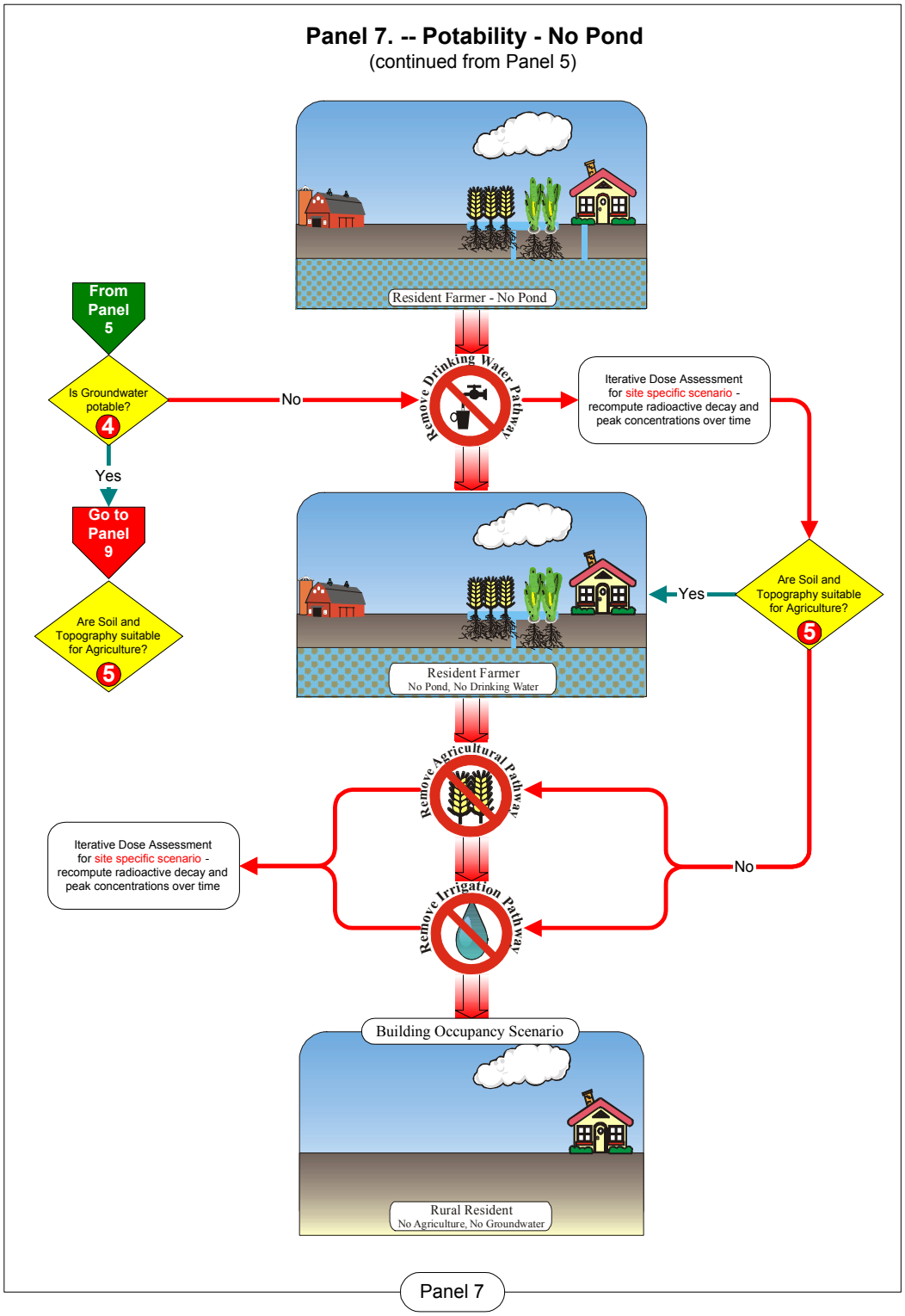


Figure M.7 Panel 7: Potability—No Pond.

M.2.8 Panel 8: Potability—All Pathways

The eighth panel (Figure M.8) is the continuation of Panel 6 and is almost the same as Panel 7, except that it starts with a resident farmer and all pathways. Groundwater is available and is suitable for both pond and agriculture. As with Panel 7, the question asked here is, can the farmer drink the water?

The procedure here is identical to Panel 7, except that in each resultant scenario the farmer still has a pond. In the final situation, where both questions have been answered with a "No," the scenario would be that of a rural resident with a pond—the building occupancy scenario combined with the aquatic scenario and modified versions of the external exposure and inhalation pathways.

As with Panel 7, if the answer to the first question in this panel, "Is groundwater suitable for agriculture?" is "Yes," the user would go Panel 10 to consider the suitability of topography and soil for agriculture.

M.2.9 Panel 9: Topography and Soil—No Pond

The ninth panel (Figure M.9) is the continuation of Panel 7; it starts with a resident farmer with no pond. Groundwater is available, and although not suitable for a pond, it is suitable for both agriculture and drinking. The question here is the suitability of topography and soil for agriculture.

The question of the suitability of topography and soil for agriculture is considered in the same manner as it was for Panel 5. If either the soil or topography is determined to be unsuitable, the scenario would devolve to a rural resident with drinking water but no pond. This would essentially be the building occupancy scenario combined with the drinking water scenario, and modified versions of the external exposure and inhalation pathways.

After the agricultural pathway is removed, another dose assessment would be done, and if the TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user should begin analyzing of the critical parameters for this scenario, but there would no need, at this point, to continue with alternate scenario development.

If the answer to the first question in this panel regarding the suitability of topography and soil for agriculture is "Yes," the user would assume that the correct scenario is the resident farmer with all pathways except a pond, and would begin examining critical parameters for that scenario using information from a sensitivity analysis.

M.2.10 Panel 10: Topography and Soil—All Pathways

The tenth panel (Figure M.10) is the continuation of Panel 8; it starts with a resident farmer and all pathways. Groundwater is available and has been determined to be suitable for a pond, for agriculture, and for drinking. The question now is the suitability of topography and soil for agriculture. This suitability of topography and soil for agriculture is considered here in the same manner as it was in Panel 5. If either the soil or topography is determined to be unsuitable, the scenario would devolve to a rural resident with drinking water and a pond. This would essentially be the building occupancy scenario combined with the drinking water scenario, the aquatic scenario, and modified versions of the external exposure and inhalation pathways.

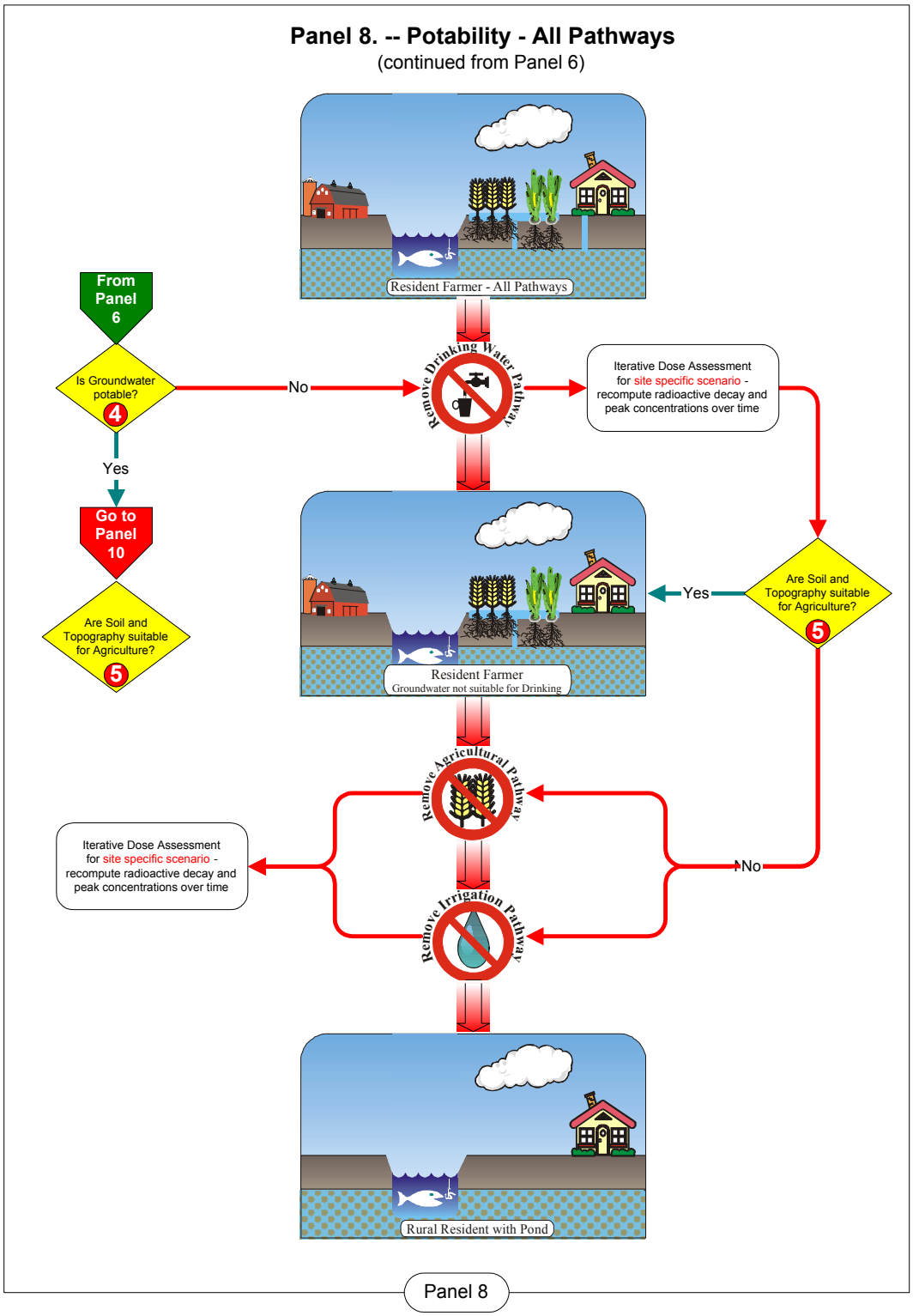


Figure M.8 Panel 8: Potability—All Pathways.

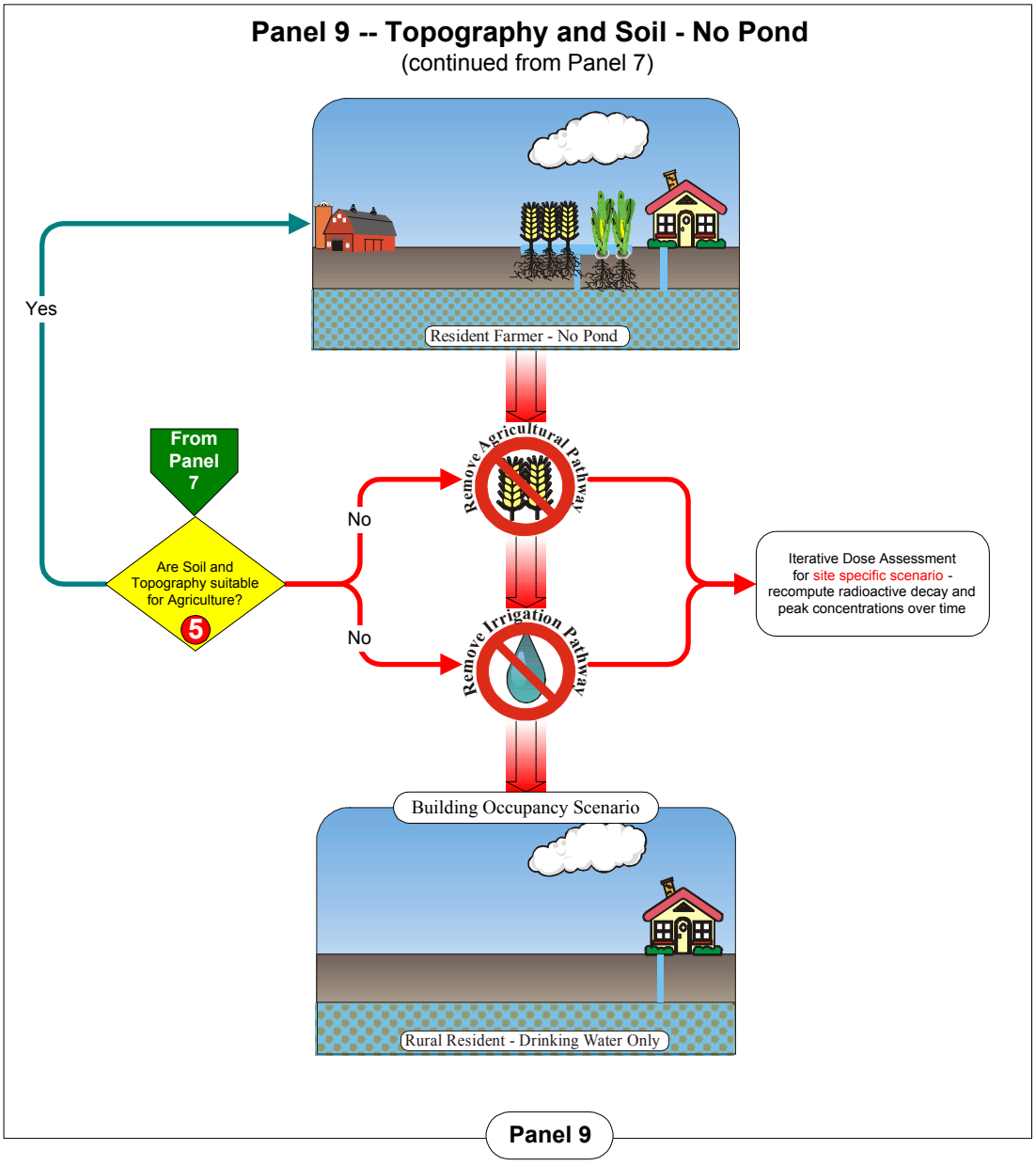


Figure M.9 Panel 9: Topography and Soil—No Pond.

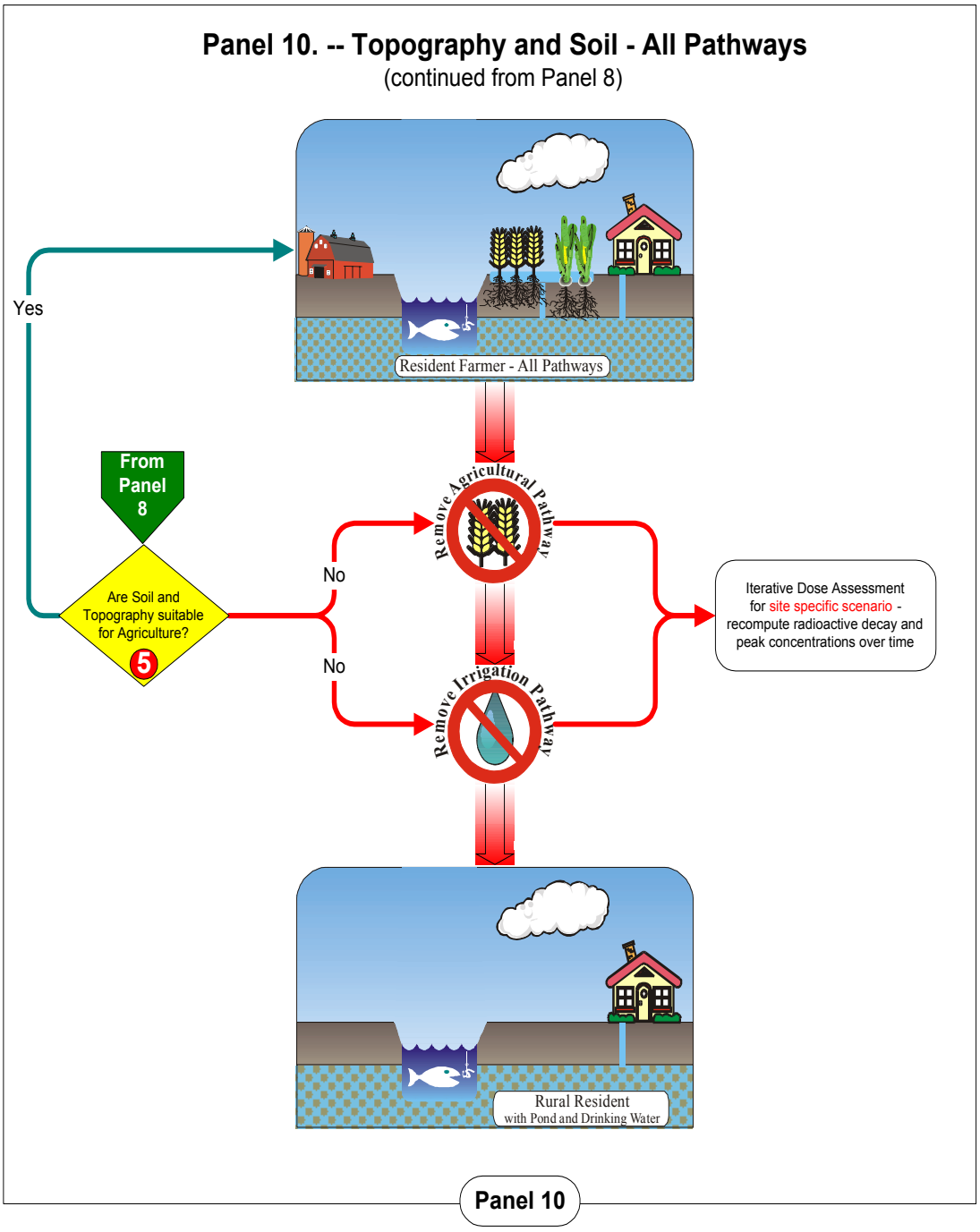


Figure M.10 Panel 10: Topography and Soil—All Pathways.

After the agricultural pathway is removed, another dose assessment would be done and if TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user should begin analysis of the critical parameters for this scenario, but there would be no need, at this point, to continue with alternate scenario development.

If the answer to the first question in this panel regarding the suitability of topography and soil for agriculture is "Yes," the user would assume that the correct scenario is the resident farmer with all pathways and would begin examining critical parameters based on a sensitivity analysis.

M.2.11 Panel 11: Urban Resident and Industrial Worker

The eleventh panel (Figure M.11) is the continuation of Panel 2; it starts with the urban resident scenario and shows the industrial worker scenario.

M.2.11.1 Urban Resident

The urban resident scenario is essentially a building occupancy scenario that includes a garden scenario (modified from the resident farmer scenario) and modified versions of the external exposure and inhalation pathways. Cultural information regarding future land use needs to be introduced here to answer the question, "Is this urban resident likely to have a garden." The information presented in Section M.5.1 and specifically M.5.1.2.2 can be used to help answer this question and determine the documentation that would need to be submitted to the NRC on this issue.

If the urban resident is likely to have a garden, the user should begin analyzing of the critical parameters for this scenario, but there would be no need, at this point, to continue with alternate scenario development.

If it is considered unlikely for the urban resident to have a garden, the garden pathway would be removed, an iterative dose assessment would be done. If TEDE to an average member of the critical group still exceeds 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the user should begin analyzing of the critical parameters for the urban resident scenario, but there would be no need, at this point, to continue with alternate scenario development.

M.2.11.2 Industrial Worker

The industrial worker scenario includes the building occupancy scenario and modified versions of the external exposure and inhalation pathways. While there is no additional site-specific information to further devolve this scenario, site-specific information can be used to modify the pathway parameters for this scenario.

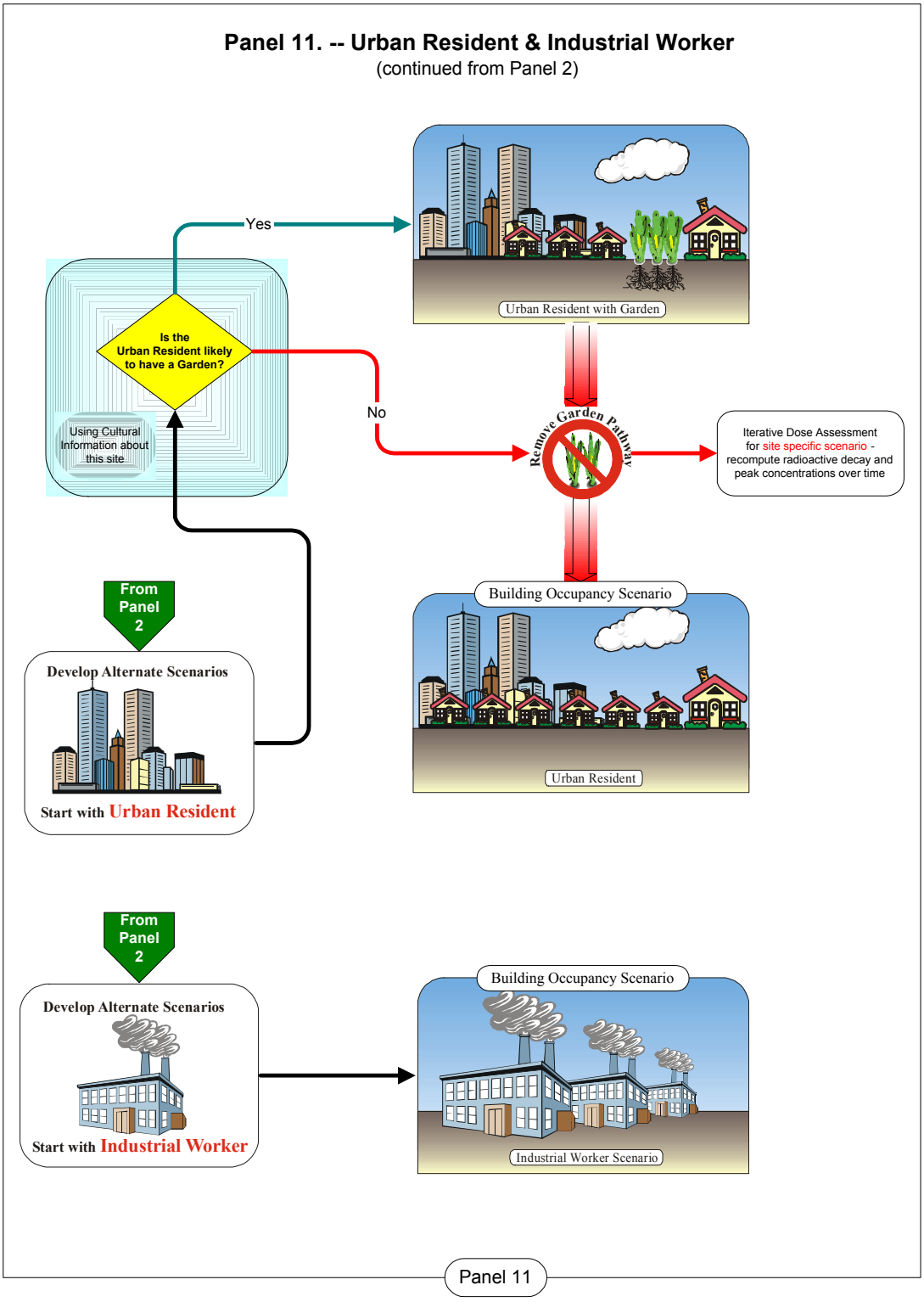


Figure M.11. Panel 11: Urban Resident & Industrial Worker.

M.3 Initial Computation

The process for developing alternate scenarios begins with the decommissioning and license termination framework as described in Section 1.2. The process described in this report integrates with the Decision Framework and expands upon the introduction of site-specific information, the revision of pathways, and iterative dose assessment. Figure M.1 shows a more detailed framework diagram that includes the sensitivity analysis step and highlights the process that uses site-specific information to develop alternate scenarios.

M.3.1 Define Source

M.3.1.1 Assemble Existing Data

Existing data for the site should be gathered, assembled, and evaluated. The first step is to determine the types and amounts of radioactive material possessed by the licensee at this site; this information is needed to perform the initial dose assessment.

Information about any surveys and leak tests that have been performed, as well as any records important to decommissioning as described in 10CFR Parts 30.35, 40.36, 50.75, 70.25, and 72.30, need to be assembled as appropriate. This information may be needed to quantify the amount of residual radioactivity present at the site.

Information regarding groundwater depth and quality, soil type, and local cultural practices may be needed to develop alternate scenarios, to evaluate models, or to modify model parameters, but an initial dose assessment can be performed before expending resources to gather this data. If the initial dose assessment, using site-specific source concentrations, default pathways, and default pathway parameters, shows TEDE to an average member of the critical group to not exceed 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), there is no reason to gather and evaluate this site-specific information.

M.3.1.2 Calculate Source Concentration

The calculation of source concentration should be done according to NRC-approved methodologies.

M.3.2 Initial Dose Assessment

Since the process for alternate scenario development set forth in this document is essentially a devolution of the resident farmer scenario, the initial dose assessment should be done using the default resident farmer scenario with its associated default pathways and parameters. Within this process of devolution, pathways should be removed as appropriate site-specific information is introduced.

The exception to this would be where the residual radioactivity at a site is fully contained within a building. If the case can be made that the contaminant would remain in the building throughout the period when it could cause a TEDE to an average member of the critical group to exceed the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) threshold, the default resident farmer scenario would not be applicable and the building occupant scenario should be used.

Whenever pathways are removed, the user is expected to perform an iterative dose assessment that reflects the new scenario. These recurring computations are best done using software which has 1) the built-in NRC-approved default parameters and pathways, 2) procedures for removing entire pathways, and 3) procedures for modifying pathway parameters.

If the initial dose assessment results in an TEDE to an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), there is no need to collect more data or to develop alternate scenarios for this site. After ALARA concerns have been met, the site would be considered a candidate for unrestricted use.

If this dose assessment results in an TEDE to an average member of the critical group that is greater than 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), one of the options is to use site-specific information to modify the resident farmer scenario by eliminating pathways that are inappropriate for the site in question. There are other options at this point, but this appendix concentrates on the development of alternate scenarios.

If the process presented in this report is followed, the amount of data that needs to be gathered and the level of analyses that need to be done should be kept as low as possible. The first step in this process is to perform a sensitivity analysis by examining the results of the initial dose assessment to determine the pathways and radionuclides that significantly influence the TEDE. Section M.4 provides greater detail on this procedure and gives a specific example of a sensitivity analysis.

M.3.3 Iterative Dose Assessment

Iterative dose assessments should be done whenever a pathway is eliminated or parameters are modified. Since the process began with the resident farmer scenario and default pathways and parameters, the introduction of site-specific data should reduce the TEDE.

If at any point in the process, the iterative dose assessment shows the TEDE to an average member of the critical group does not exceed 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), there is no need to introduce more data nor to continue developing alternate scenarios. After ALARA concerns have been met, the site should be acceptable for release.

M.4 Sensitivity Analysis

If the dose assessment shows that a 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) TEDE to the average member of the critical group persists for more than 100 years, the results of initial or iterative dose assessments need to be examined to determine which of pathways and parameters are significant. This sensitivity analysis should help the user concentrate subsequent analyses on those pathways or parameters that are major contributors to the TEDE. It is for these pathways or parameters that the inclusion of site-specific data should most likely reduce the TEDE. As the user moves through this process, he should take shortcuts, jumping to those pathways that are significant and ignoring those that are not.

A simple sensitivity analysis can be done following the initial dose assessment and following each iterative dose assessments as pathways are eliminated or parameters are modified. The results of the dose assessment should show the percentage of the TEDE attributable to each major pathway and to each of the radionuclides.

M.4.1 Examples

The example shown here was done using DandD 1.0, but the sensitivity analysis can be done using any NRC-accepted methodology. The DandD 1.0 NRC text report provides information on the pathway and radionuclide components of the TEDE for the peak dose only. The graphics report provides additional information on the history of dose and radionuclide history over time. This example illustrates how both types of information are needed before introducing site-specific information to modify the scenario.

M.4.1.1 Example NRC Text Report

The NRC text report shows the peak dose (TEDE) in mrem/y and the year it should occur. It also provides, for that peak dose, the percentages of that value attributable to each of the major exposure pathways and to each contributing radionuclide. Assessment of this information should help the reviewer concentrate subsequent analyses on those pathways or parameters that are the major contributors to the TEDE.

In the example shown below, the following radionuclides and concentrations have been assessed using default pathway and parameters.

Radionuclide	Concentration (pCi/gram)
14C	19.3
60Co	0.41
90Sr	9.77

The portion of the NRC text report presented below shows that a peak dose of 575 mrem/yr occurs 1 year after license termination; that 99.9% of this dose is due to the agricultural pathway; and that 95% of the dose can be attribute to strontium 90.

The peak dose of 5.75E+002 TEDE (mrem) occurred 1.00 year(s) after license termination.

Pathway Component of Maximum Annual Dose

Pathway	TEDE (mrem)	Percentage
External	3.99E-001	0.07
Inhalation	7.85E-004	0.00
Agriculture	5.75E+002	99.93
Soil	2.15E-002	0.00
Drinking	4.00E-013	0.00
Irrigated	5.63E-012	0.00
Aquatic	3.87E-011	0.00
Total	5.75E+002	100.00

Radionuclide Component of Maximum Annual Dose

Radionuclide	TEDE (mrem)	Percentage
^{14}C	1.79E+000	0.31
^{58}Co	2.95E-001	0.05
^{90}Sr	5.48E+002	95.31
^{90}Y	2.49E+001	4.32
Total	5.75E+002	100.00

While this information indicates the need to concentrate on the agricultural pathway and the contribution of strontium 90, the graphics report gives additional valuable information contained in the dose history.

M.4.1.2 Example Graphics Report

The graphics report for this example (Figures M.12 and M.13) provides additional valuable information that needs to be considered before proceeding with the analyses using site-specific information. The dose history of the pathways (Figure M.12) shows a high dose from the agricultural pathway that peaks at year one and then rapidly decays to less than 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) within 12 years, but it also shows that doses from the aquatic and irrigation pathways combine to create a TEDE greater than 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) from year 30 through year 45. The dose history of the radionuclides (Figure M.13) shows that strontium 90 is responsible for the agricultural peak and that carbon-14 is responsible for this secondary peak.

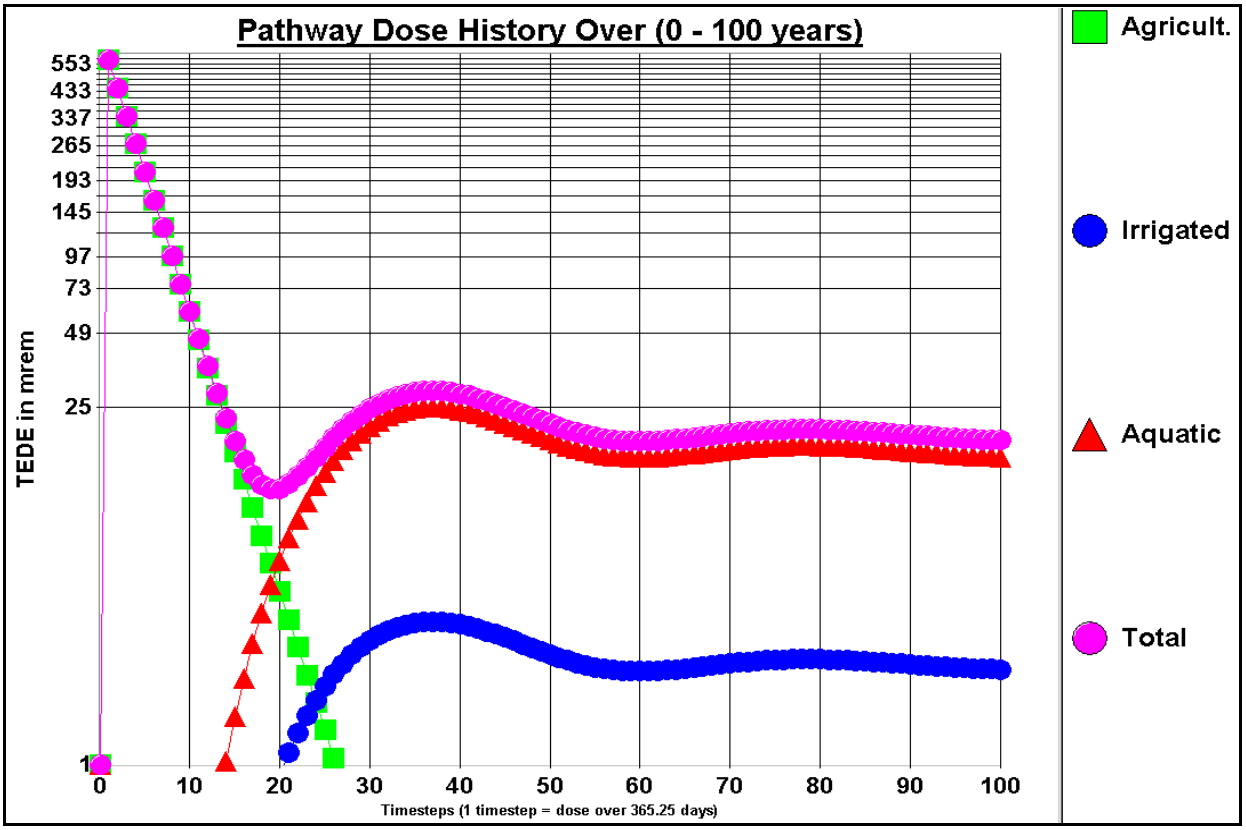


Figure M.12 Pathway Dose History.

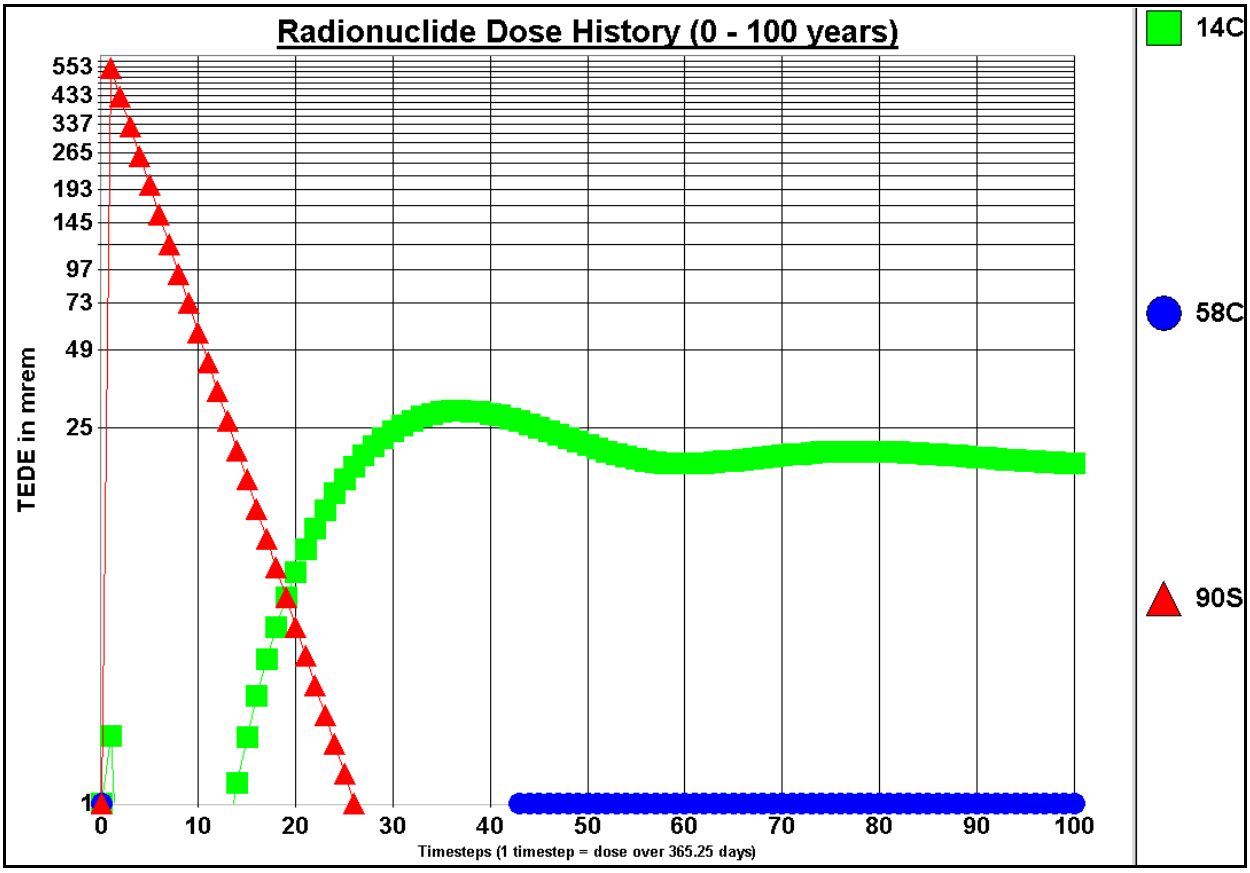


Figure M.13 Radionuclide Dose History.

The graphics report provides the following information that is not available in the NRC text report; 1) that the strontium 90 dose lasts only 12 years and 2) that a secondary peak from carbon 14 should persist above the threshold value for 15 years, after the strontium 90 peak has dropped below 0.01 mSv/y (1 mrem/y). As the user introduces specific information for this site, carbon 14, the aquatic and irrigation pathways, strontium 90, and the agricultural pathway should be considered.

M.5 Introducing Site-Specific Information

Site-specific information can be divided into two broad categories: cultural information and physical information. Physical information includes the location, climate, topography, geology, soil types, water availably, etc. of the site. Cultural information is essentially how the land is used by the human population. Physical properties of land are essentially unchanging, while cultural properties are constantly changing. In reality, physical properties change (sometimes as a result of cultural activities), but the change is slow compared to the cultural use of the land.

Since the initial dose assessment for this process was done using the resident farmer scenario with NRC-approved default pathways and parameters, the introduction of either cultural or physical information about a D&D site is likely to reduce the TEDE.

M.5.1 Cultural Information

For developing alternate scenarios, the most important element of cultural information about any site is the future land use, because radionuclides can persist over long periods of time. The future is assessed on the basis of the past and the present. Experience has shown that while this is an inexact science, the near future can be estimated with some degree of accuracy. What is the near future? It depends on the location, the culture, and what is being estimated. In this time and space, and for what is being predicted, it is probably substantially less than 100 years, but the line should be drawn somewhere, and in this case, it is drawn at 100 years.

There is no point in assessing either current or future land use if long-lived radionuclides are present at this site that can cause a TEDE greater than 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) to persist over 100 years. Since the future use of this site cannot be predicted beyond 100 years, the resident farmer scenario with default pathways and parameters is used as a starting point for this process.

Future land use should be estimated only in those situations where the assessed TEDE greater than 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) does not persist for longer than 100 years. The key to the assessment of future land use is the current and past use of the land.

M.5.1.1 Current Land Use

The determination of current land use is the initial step in the process of estimating future land use. Land use should be determined not only for the site, but also for the land within a 80-km (50-mile) radius surrounding the site. This assessment of land use does not need to be complicated or detailed; it should be fairly simple, dividing the land into only three categories: urban, rural, or industrial.

Current land use can be determined through one or more of the following information sources:

Using the results of the sensitivity analysis

- site description,
- topographic maps,
- planning agencies,
- zoning maps,
- aerial photographs, or
- site visits.

The majority of the US has codified land use/zoning, and many administrative areas have developed land use master plans. For this reason, the primary source of information on current land use should be the planning agencies of the state, county, and/or municipality in which the D&D site resides. In most cases, the easiest way to find these planning agencies is in the government section of the local phone book.

There is also a large amount of data available on the Internet at Web sites maintained by government agencies. Tables M.1 to M.4 lists current Web sites for every state in the US. These Web sites contain indices to all types of data about each specific state. Land use planning information is often available at these sites.[4]

[4] Web sites are volatile; addresses and the amount and type of information at any Web site may change at any time

Table M.1 State Web Sites

STATE NAME	WEB ADDRESS	STATE NAME	WEB ADDRESS
Alabama	*http://www.state.al.us/*	Montana	*http://www.state.mt.us/*
Alaska	*http://www.state.ak.us/*	Nebraska	*http://www.state.ne.us/*
Arizona	*http://www.state.az.us/*	Nevada	*http://www.state.nv.us/*
Arkansas	*http://www.state.ar.us/*	New Hampshire	*http://www.state.nh.us/*
California	*http://www.state.ca.us/*	New Jersey	*http://www.state.nj.us/*
Colorado	*http://www.state.co.us/*	New Mexico	*http://www.state.nm.us/*
Connecticut	*http://www.state.cn.us/*	New York	*http://www.state.ny.us/*
Delaware	*http://www.state.de.us/*	North Carolina	*http://www.state.nc.us/*
Florida	*http://www.state.fl.us/*	North Dakota	*http://www.state.nd.us/*
Georgia	*http://www.state.ga.us/*	Ohio	*http://www.state.oh.us/*
Hawaii	*http://www.state.hi.us/*	Oklahoma	*http://www.state.ok.us/*
Idaho	*http://www.state.id.us/*	Oregon	*http://www.state.or.us/*
Illinois	*http://www.state.il.us/*	Pennsylvania	*http://www.state.pa.us/*
Indiana	*http://www.state.in.us/*	Rhode Island	*http://www.state.ri.us/*
Iowa	*http://www.state.ia.us/*	South Carolina	*http://www.state.sc.us/*
Kansas	*http://www.state.ks.us/*	South Dakota	*http://www.state.sd.us/*
Kentucky	*http://www.state.ky.us/*	Tennessee	*http://www.state.tn.us/*
Louisiana	*http://www.state.la.us/*	Texas	*http://www.state.tx.us/*
Maine	*http://www.state.me.us/*	Utah	*http://www.state.ut.us/*
Maryland	*http://www.state.md.us/*	Vermont	*http://www.state.vt.us/*
Massachusetts	*http://www.state.ms.us/*	Virginia	*http://www.state.va.us/*
Michigan	*http://www.state.mi.us/*	Washington	*http://www.state.wa.us/*
Minnesota	*http://www.state.mn.us/*	West Virginia	*http://www.state.wv.us/*
Mississippi	*http://www.state.ms.us/*	Wisconsin	*http://www.state.wi.us/*
Missouri	*http://www.state.mo.us/*	Wyoming	*http://www.state.wy.us/*

Table M.2 Land Use Information Types

INFORMATION TYPE	**INFORMATION TYPE**
Current land use plans	Cultural resources in the area
Zoning laws	Threatened and endangered species
Zoning maps	Natural resource inventory information
Community comprehensive master plan	Floodplain/wetlands designations
State comprehensive master plan	Local/regional geologic information
Demographics	Wellhead projection areas/aquifer recharge areas
Historical population growth patterns	State comprehensive groundwater protection program
Current site location relative to other land uses	Historical aerial photography
Federal/State land designations for surrounding lands	Environmental justice issues

Table M.3 Federal Sites Containing Data Relevant to Land Use

Sites (National)	**Web Address**
USGS National Biological Information Infrastructure	http://www.nbii.gov/index.html
USGS National Mapping Information	http://mapping.usgs.gov/
USGS Water Resources of the United States	http://water.usgs.gov/
USDA Natural Resource Conservation Service	http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/
EPA Spatial Data Library System	http://www.epa.gov/enviro/html/esdls/esdls_over.html
USDOC National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)	http://www.noaa.gov/
USDOC Census Bureau TIGER Data	http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger/index.html
USDOC Census Bureau Population Topics & Household Economic Topics	http://www.census.gov/population/www/index.html
USDOC Census Bureau Economic Programs	http://www.census.gov/econ/www/index.html
USGS EROS Data Center	http://edcwww.cr.usgs.gov/eros-home.html
USGS Mapping Applications Center	http://mapping.usgs.gov/mac/
USGS Mid-Continent Mapping Center	http://mcmcweb.er.usgs.gov/
USGS Rocky Mountain Mapping Center	http://rmmcweb.cr.usgs.gov/
USGS Western Mapping Center	http://www-wmc.wr.usgs.gov/

Table M.3 Federal Sites Containing Data Relevant to Land Use (continued)

Sites (National)	Web Address
USDA NRCS: East	http://www.ea.nrcs.usda.gov/
USDA NRCS: Mid-West	http://www.mw.nrcs.usda.gov/
USDA NRCS: Northern-Plains	http://www.np.nrcs.usda.gov/
USDA NRCS: South Central	http://www.ftw.nrcs.usda.gov/regional/sc_reg.html
USDA NRCS: Southeast	http://www.ga.nrcs.usda.gov/index.html
USDA NRCS: West	http://www.rcw.nrcs.usda.gov/
EPA Region 1	http://www.epa.gov/region01/
EPA Region 2	http://www.epa.gov/region02/
EPA Region 3	http://www.epa.gov/region03/
EPA Region 4	http://www.epa.gov/region04/
EPA Region 5	http://www.epa.gov/region05/
EPA Region 6	http://www.epa.gov/region06/
EPA Region 7	http://www.epa.gov/region07/
EPA Region 8	http://www.epa.gov/region08/
EPA Region 9	http://www.epa.gov/region09/
EPA Region 10	http://www.epa.gov/region10/

Table M.4 State Sites Containing Data Relevant to Land Use

State	Organization	Web Address
Alabama (GSA)	Geologic Survey of Alabama	http://www.gsa.tuscaloosa.al.us/gsa/gsa.html
Alaska (ASGDC)	Alaska State Geo-Spatial Data Clearinghouse	http://www.asgdc.state.ak.us/homehtml/intro.html
Arizona (AGIC)	Arizona Geographic Information Council	http://www.land.state.az.us/agic/agichome.html
Arkansas (ASLIB)	Arkansas State Land Information Board	http://www.dis.state.ar.us/LIB/Lib_Home.htm
California (CGIA)	California Geographic Information Association	http://www.cgia.org/

Table M.4 State Sites Containing Data Relevant to Land Use (continued)

State	Organization	Web Address
Colorado (CGICC)	Colorado Geographic Information Coordinating Committee	http://www-gis.cudenver.edu/~gicc/
Connecticut (CEGIC)	Connecticut Environmental and Geographic Information Center	http://dep.state.ct.us/cgnhs/
Delaware (DGDC)	Delaware Geographic Data Committee	http://www.state.de.us/planning/coord/dgdc.htm
Florida (FGIB)	Florida Geographic Information Board	http://als.dms.state.fl.us/
Georgia (GITPC)	Georgia Information Technology Planning Council	http://www.state.ga.us/itpc/
Hawaii (HSGISP)	Hawaii Statewide GIS Program	http://www.hawaii.gov/dbedt/gis/index.html
Idaho (IGDC)	Idaho Geographic Data Center	http://geolibrary.uidaho.edu/
Illinois (ISGS)	Illinois State Geologic Survey	http://www.isgs.uiuc.edu/
Indiana	**No GIS site found; this is the State Web Page	http://www.state.in.us/
Iowa (IGIC)	Iowa Geographic Information Council	http://www.gis.state.ia.us/default.htm
Kansas (KDASC)	Kansas Data Access and Support Center	http://gisdasc.kgs.ukans.edu/dasc.html
Kentucky (KOGIS)	Kentucky Office of Geographic Information Systems	http://ogis.state.ky.us/
Louisiana (LGISC)	Louisiana Geographic Information Systems Council	http://www.doa.state.la.us/lgisc/
Maine (MOGIS)	Maine Office of GIS	http://apollo.ogis.state.me.us/homepage.htm
Maryland (MSGIC)	Maryland State Government Geographic Information Coordinating Committee	http://www.dnr.state.md.us/MSGIC/index.htm
Massachusetts (MassGIS)	Massachusetts Geographic Information System	http://www.magnet.state.ma.us/mgis/massgis.htm
Michigan (MIC)	Michigan Information Center	http://www.state.mi.us/dmb/mic/

Table M.4 State Sites Containing Data Relevant to Land Use (continued)

State	Organization	Web Address
Minnesota (GCGI)	Minnesota Governor's Council on Geographic Information	http://www.lmic.state.mn.us/gc/gc.htm
Mississippi (MARIS)	Mississippi Automated Resource Information System	http://www.maris.state.ms.us/
Missouri (MSDIS)	Missouri Spatial Data Information Service	http://msdis.missouri.edu/
Montana (MGIC)	Montana Geographic Information Council	http://www.mt.gov/isd/groups/mgic/index.htm
Nebrasksa (NGISSC)	Nebraska Geographic Information Systems Steering Committee	http://www.calmit.unl.edu/gis/
Nevada (NSMAC)	Nevada State Mapping Advisory Committee	http://www.nbmg.unr.edu/smac/smac.htm
New Hampshire (NHOSP)	New Hampshire Office of State Planning	http://www.state.nh.us/osp/ospweb.htm
New Jersey (CIO-GIS)	New Jersey GIS	http://www.state.nj.us/cio/gis/index.html
New Mexico (NMGIC)	New Mexico Geographic Information Council	http://nmgic.unm.edu/
New York (NYSGISC)	New York State GIS Clearinghouse	http://www.nysl.nysed.gov/gis/clhs_new.htm
North Carolina (NCGICC)	North Carolina Geographic Information Coordinating Committee	http://cgia.cgia.state.nc.us:80/gicc/
North Dakota (NDSMAC)	North Dakota State Mapping Advisory Committee	http://www.state.nd.us/ndgs/SMAC.html
Ohio (OGRIP)	Ohio Geographically Referenced Information Program	http://www.state.oh.us/ogrip/
Oklahoma (OSEIC)	Spatial and Environmental Information Clearinghouse	http://www.seic.okstate.edu/seic.html
Oregon (OSSCGIS)	Oregon State Service Center for Geographic Information Systems	http://www.sscgis.state.or.us/index.html
Pennsylvania (PASDA)	Pennsylvania Spatial Data Access	http://www.pasda.psu.edu/

Table M.4 State Sites Containing Data Relevant to Land Use (continued)

State	Organization	Web Address
Rhode Island (RIGIS)	Rhode Island Geographic Information System	http://www.edc.uri.edu/rigis/
South Carolina (SCDNRGDC)	South Carolina Department of Natural Resources GIS Data Clearinghouse	http://www.dnr.state.sc.us/gisdata/index.html
South Dakota	**No GIS site found; this is the State Web Page	http://www.state.sd.us/
Tennessee (TGIS)	Tennessee Geographic Information System	http://www.state.tn.us/finance/oir/admin/gishome.html
Texas (TNRIS)	Texas Natural Resource Information System	http://www.tnris.state.tx.us/digital.htm
Utah (UGISAC)	Utah Geographic Information Systems Advisory Council	http://www.its.state.ut.us/agrc/html/gisac2.html
Vermont (VGIS)	Vermont Geographic Information System	http://geo-vt.uvm.edu/
Virginia (UVALGIC)	University of Virginia Library Geographic Information Center	http://www.lib.virginia.edu/gic/services.html
Washington (WAGIC)	Washington Geographic Information Council	http://www.wa.gov/gic/
West Virginia (WVGIST)	West Virginia Geographic Information System Techweb	http://wvgis.wvu.edu/
Wisconsin (WISCLINC)	Wisconsin Land Information Clearinghouse	http://badger.state.wi.us/agencies/wlib/sco/pages/wisclinc.html
Wyoming (WGIAC)	Wyoming Geographic Information Advisory Council	http://wgiac.state.wy.us/index.html

Assumptions and predictions regarding future land uses are important considerations in the development of scenario definitions and descriptions for analysis. If the site currently exists in a highly populated urban area, a residential farmer scenario is very unlikely. Exposure scenarios for certain sites may exclude exposures via agricultural pathways if agricultural land uses are clearly incompatible with existing and anticipated future conditions at the sites. Exposures via ingestion of contaminated groundwater may be discounted if the affected groundwater is of such poor quality as to preclude human consumption.

M.5.1.1.1 The Use of Ponds as Fisheries

In addition to physical limitations on the likelihood of a farmer using a pond as a fishery, local cultural information should be used to determine if local residents currently engage in this practice. This question might be answered by the USDA county extension agent nearest to the D&D site. Contact information for county extension agents can be found at: <http://www.reeusda.gov/>.

M.5.1.2 Future Land Use

An estimate of future land use should be done only for those sites where the radionuclides are short-lived and a TEDE greater than 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) is not expected to last for longer than 100 years, but this cutoff is somewhat subjective. Specific local conditions should be taken into account when deciding how far into the future land use can be estimated. In areas where rapid change has occurred in the past, this cutoff might be considerably less than 100 years, whereas in other areas, such as the heart of New York City, it may be reasonable to argue that urban conditions should prevail for more than 100 years.

The first step in estimating future land use is to determine the current land use at the site. The past use of the land should also be ascertained because it is the combination of past and present uses that should indicate what changes have occurred and the rate of those changes. This information should be used in a documented process that a reviewer would be able to follow. This documentation should include the types and sources of material that were used and how the final projected use was determined. Tables M.1 to M.4 list possible Web site sources that may contain useful information.

Land use and changes in land use within the 80-km (50-mile) radius of the site should be considered as part of this process. For example, a site that is currently located in a rural area within 16-32 km (10-20 miles) of a growing metropolitan area should likely be in the suburbs of the metropolitan area within a decade or two, depending on population growth.

The 80-km (50-mile) radius is only a suggestion for determining the size of the area to consider. There may be valid reasons for increasing or decreasing the area of consideration, depending on local conditions and the length of time that a TEDE greater than the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) threshold is expected to occur. Other factors that may influence this decision are critical pathways and the estimated distribution of residual radioactivity.

M.5.1.2.1 Sources of Information for Determining Future Land Use

The primary document referenced for information types was EPA OSWER Directive No. 9355.7-04: Land Use in the CERCLA Remedy Selection Process, dated May 25, 1995. This directive by the EPA's Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER) is also referenced by the Department of Defense (DoD) for use in Base Realignment and Closure (BRAC) installations.

Based on the OSWER directive, and on personal experience, Tables M.1 to M.4 contains information types which were used in determining possible data/information sources.

The are many sources at the federal, state, and local levels for the information types listed in Table M.2. The list of sources provided here is not definitive, but the sources listed should, in most cases, be able to point the user to additional sources of information.

Because so much of the information used to describe current land uses and to determine possible future land uses is geographic in nature, the sources provided are for government geographic information system (GIS) providers at both the national and state levels. State GIS organizations should be able to direct the user to local sources for much of this information and, in many cases, may have links to that information directly from their data sites.

Table M.3 lists federal government sources for data useful for determining possible future land use, and Table M.4 lists each state and the corresponding location for digital data.

M.5.1.2.2 Urban Gardens

The subsistence farm associated with the resident farmer is unlikely to exist in an urban situation, but gardens are very likely in urban and suburban settings. The "Victory Gardens" of World War II demonstrate this possibility. Exceptions would be places like the concrete and steel core of large cities like New York, where gardens would be highly unlikely.

Documentation to be Submitted to NRC

Current Land Use should be documented by maps, descriptions, or information from one of the other sources listed in Tables M.1 to M.4.

Estimates of Future Land Use should be supported by the documented process described in Section M.5.1.2.

M.5.2 Physical Information about Site

Physical information about the site includes climate, topography, vegetation, and, most importantly, water. Since water is a key factor in many of the pathways, its availability and proximity are very important.

M.5.2.1 Groundwater and Surface Water

Groundwater is present at some depth at most every site. If groundwater is only found at great depths, surface water may be ephemeral and may exist only in response to rainfall or snowmelt. Surface water for the resident farmer is a fish pond that is connected to the groundwater.

There are several key questions about groundwater that should be answered using site-specific information. The most important question regards the availability of water. Subsequent questions regard its quality and suitability for use.

M.5.2.1.1 Is Groundwater Available?

The first question that should be answered is "Is groundwater available as a resource for the scenario resident?" More specific questions are:

1. Is it shallow enough that it can reasonably be pumped by the resident to irrigate a small farm and provide domestic drinking water?

2. Is it shallow enough to intercept and connect to a fish pond?

With regards to the first question, the resident would need to drill a well into a permanent aquifer that has water sufficient for his needs and then be able pump that water into his house and onto his crops. Under the assumption that the well drilling and pumping technology available to the resident is similar to what exists today, it would not be unreasonable for the farmer to drill a well to and pump from a depth of 400 feet, but this depth should be considered somewhat subjective. Specific local conditions should be considered when deciding how deep an aquifer a subsistence farmer would be able to use. A commercial farmer would be likely to drill much deeper than a subsistence farmer would.

Local trends in groundwater decline should be taken into account. In areas where groundwater is being withdrawn at an unsustainable rate, water levels may be dropping. If it can be reasonably assumed that this trend may continue into the future, this should be taken into account when assessing the availability of groundwater for the resident farmer.

If groundwater is not available at a reasonable depth for drinking water or irrigation, it may also not be available for a pond. Under these circumstances, the resident farmer scenario can be devolved to exclude all three of the major pathways based on groundwater usage: irrigation, drinking water, and aquatic (pond). If groundwater is unavailable, it is also reasonable to exclude the use of surface water, since the aquatic scenario considers the concentration of radionuclides in the surface water to be related to the concentration in the groundwater aquifer [Kennedy, 1992].

Documentation to be Submitted to NRC

Groundwater Unavailable: USGS or independent consultant report showing that either groundwater does not exist, or that it is too deep (>400 ft.) to reasonably be used by a subsistence farmer.

If groundwater is available for drinking or irrigation, it may not be available for a fishery pond. It would not be reasonable to expect that the farmer would continually pump water into a pond to maintain it as a fishery. The groundwater would have to be shallow enough that a sufficient pond level would be maintained through its connection to the pond. This would mean the groundwater would have to be no deeper than about 5 m (15 feet). Information about local topography and specific conditions at each site could be used to adjust this number up and down. If groundwater is not available for the pond, the aquatic pathway should be removed from the resident farmer scenario.

Documentation to be Submitted to NRC

Groundwater Unavailable for Fish Pond: USGS or independent consultant report showing that either groundwater does not exist, or that it is too deep (>15 ft.) to connect to a surface water pond.

M.5.2.1.2 Is Groundwater Suitable for Aquatic Life?

The quality of surface water is critical to the support of aquatic life and is affected by 1) the chemical and physical conditions that exist in the pond, 2) runoff from exposed soil, and 3) condensation/entrapment of contaminants from the air (e.g., pollutants, acid rain, etc). Recommended standards for surface waters have been proposed [Viessman and Hammer, 1985] and are listed in Table M.5.

Table M.5 EPA Standards for Surface Waters to Support Freshwater Aquatic Life

Component	Recommended Limits
Dissolved oxygen	5 mg/l (minimum)
Suspended solids	0.90 × (transmission from seasonally established norm)
Fecal coliform bacteria	14 per 100 ml (shellfish)
pH	6.5-9.0
Oil and grease	0.01 × LC_{50}*
Elemental phosphorus	0.0001 mg/l
Phosphate	1.0 mg/l
Chlorine	0.01 mg/l
Ammonia	0.2 mg/l

* LC_{50} represents the concentration that kills 50% of the test specimens.

The concentration of dissolved oxygen in surface water is affected by the biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) of the ecosystem. Sedimentation of suspended solids can cause a buildup of

organic matter in sediments. These materials undergo metabolic degradation by aerobic soil microorganisms with the concomitant depletion of dissolved oxygen. Other contaminants, such as dissolved ammonia, can contribute to oxygen depletion by nitrification. Ammonia is toxic to fish and other aquatic animals. Acute toxicity occurs to warm-water species at ammonia levels of 0.4 mg/l.

The presence of coliform bacteria is sometimes indicative of other, more virulent pathogens in surface water and should be considered when fish or other aquatic animals are produced for human consumption.

If the quality of the groundwater (and hence the pond) lies outside of the acceptable standards for aquatic life, the aquatic pathway should be removed from the resident farmer scenario.

Documentation to be Submitted to NRC

Groundwater Unsuitable for Aquatic Life: USGS or independent consultant report showing that groundwater quality is poorer than the standards listed for this use.

M.5.2.1.3 Is Groundwater Suitable for Agriculture?

The quality of groundwater for agricultural uses varies depending on the type of agribusiness or agricultural enterprises conducted at the site. For example, groundwater with infiltrated fertilizers and herbicides can be very beneficial to crop land through irrigation, but can have an adverse effect on the health and productivity of livestock and poultry. Based on extensive studies by the USDA, recommended limits for chemicals in drinking water for livestock and poultry have been published [<http://www.montana. edu/wwwpb/ag/baudr146.html>, <http://www.cahe.nmsu. edu/pubs/_m/m-112.html>]. Table M.6 identifies common contaminants in groundwater and the recommended maximum concentrations for consumption by livestock and poultry.

Table M.6 Recommended Limits for Components in Drinking Water for Livestock and Poultry

Component	Maximum Concentration (mg/l)
Aluminum	5
Arsenic	0.02
Boron	5
Cadmium	0.05
Chromium	1
Cobalt	0.5
Copper	2
Fluoride	2
Iron	5
Lead	0.05-0.10
Mercury	0.01
Nitrate + Nitrite	100
Nitrite	10
Selenium	0.05-0.10
Vanadium	0.1
Zinc	25
(Mg,Na) sulfates	5,000
Alkalinity	2,000

In additional to acute and chronic toxicity from the elements in Table M.6, high concentrations of dissolved solids in drinking water can lead to various degrees of mineral toxicity in animals. Most minerals and dissolved solids found in water provide nutritional benefits when present within limited concentration ranges (e.g., selenium). At high concentrations, however, common minerals can lead to acute or chronic effects that impact the quality of animal products and overall productivity.

The salinity, or total dissolved solids, should be a consideration when evaluating groundwater for animal consumption. Although 10,000 mg/l is acceptable under some conditions, the health, and ultimately the productivity, of animals is affected to various degrees by the salinity. Table M.7 provides a breakdown of conditions that have been observed and documented in livestock and poultry for various concentrations of dissolved solids in drinking water.

Table M.7 Effects of Salinity of Drinking Water on Livestock

Salinity Level Limits for Drinking Water	Conditions
Less than 1,000 mg/l	Excellent for all classes of livestock and poultry
1,000-3,000 mg/l	Temporary mild diarrhea in livestock and poultry
3,000-5,000 mg/l	Satisfactory for livestock. Increased morbidity contributes to poor growth in poultry.
5,000-7,000 mg/l	Marginal quality for livestock. Not suitable for poultry and pregnant and lactating animals.
7,000-10,000 mg/l	Considerable risk for pregnant and lactating animals
Above 10,000 mg/l	Unacceptable

If the quality of the groundwater is less than what is considered acceptable for irrigation, the irrigation pathway should be removed from the resident farmer scenario.

If the quality of the groundwater is less than what is considered acceptable as a drinking source for farm animals, that pathway should be removed from the resident farmer scenario.

Documentation to be Submitted to NRC

Groundwater Unsuitable for Agriculture: USGS or independent consultant report showing that groundwater quality is poorer than the standards listed for this use.

M.5.2.1.4 Is Groundwater Suitable for Drinking Water?

This question can be addressed by comparing the quality of the groundwater with EPA drinking water standards. 40 CFR Part 141, National Primary Drinking Water Regulations, defines regulations for public water systems in the US. Primary drinking water standards specify approval limits for microorganisms, including bacteria and viruses, specific inorganic and organic chemicals, radionuclides, and turbidity while secondary standards identified in 40 CFR Part 143, National Secondary Drinking Water Regulations, recommend limits on benign contaminants and define physical characteristics that address aesthetics of drinking water (e.g., color and odor).

Tables M.8 to M.11 specify the Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs) of contaminants in drinking water delivered to any user of a public water system. The contaminants are distinguished as 1) inorganic chemicals, 2) organic chemicals, 3) radionuclides, and 4) microorganisms. Although turbidity is a measured physical parameter, it is included with

microorganisms because turbid water is generally associated with microorganisms or provides a medium for microbial growth.

Table M.12 specifies recommended secondary standards for drinking water. Although the secondary standards are not regulated, they serve as a guide for water quality and may, in some instances, be regulated at the state or local level.

M.5.2.2 Topography and Soil

M.5.2.2.1 Is Soil Suitable for Agriculture?

Soil performs several functions related to plant growth. It forms a media in which roots penetrate, thereby providing a source of stability and nourishment. Nourishment can be provided by the nutrients available in the soil, by fertilizers, or by soil amendments.

Table M.8 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations for Inorganic Chemicals

Contaminant	Maximum Contaminant Level
Antimony	0.006 mg/l
Arsenic	0.05 mg/l
Asbestos (<10um)	7×10^6 fibers/l
Barium	2 mg/l
Beryllium	0.004 mg/l
Cadmium	0.005 mg/l
Chromium	0.1 mg/l
Copper	1.3 mg/l
Cyanide	0.2 mg/l
Fluoride	4.0 mg/l
Lead	0.015 mg/l
Mercury	0.002 mg/l
Nitrate	10 mg/l
Nitrite	1 mg/l
Selenium	0.05 mg/l
Thallium	0.002 mg/l

Table M.9 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations for Radionculides

Contaminant	Maximum Allowable Concentration
Beta particles and photon emitters	4 mrem/yr to whole body or organ
Gross alpha particle activity	15 pCi/l
Uranium	30 pCi/l or 30 mg/l
Radium-226 + Radium-228	5 pCi/l

Table M.10 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations for Microorganisms

Contaminant	Maximum Allowable Concentration
Giardia lamblia	99.9% killed/inactivated
Heterotrophic plate count	<500 bacterial colonies per mill
Legionella	No limit (if *Giardia* and viruses are controlled)
Total Coliforms (including fecal coliform and *E. Coli*)	5%
Turbidity	5 NTU
Viruses (enteric)	99.99% killed/inactivated

Table M.11 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations for Organic Chemicals

Contaminant	MCL	Contaminant	MCL	Contaminant	MCL
Acrylamide	0.05% dosed at 1 mg/l	Dichloromethane	0.005 mg/l	Methoxychlor	0.04 mg/l
Alachlor	0.002 mg/l	1,2-Dichloropropane	0.005 mg/l	Osamyl	0.2 mg/l
Atrazine	0.003 mg/l	Di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate	0.4 mg/l	Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)	0.005 mg/l
Benzene	0.005 mg/l	Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	0.006 mg/l	Pentachlorophenol	0.001 mg/l
Benzo(a)pyrene	0.0002 mg/l	Dinoseb	0.007 mg/l	Picloram	0.5 mg/l
Carbofuran	0.04 mg/l	Dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD)	3×10^{-8} mg/l	Simazine	0.004 mg/l
Carbon tetrachloride	0.005 mg/l	Diquat	0.02 mg/l	Styrene	0.1 mg/l
Chlordane	0.002 mg/l	Endothall	0.1 mg/l	Tetrachloroethylene	0.005 mg/l
Chlorobenzene	0.1 mg/l	Endrin	0.002 mg/l	Toluene	1 mg/l
2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D)	0.07 mg/l	Epichlorohydrin	0.01% dosed at 20 mg/l	Trihalomethanes	0.10 mg/l
Dalapon	0.2 mg/l	Ethylbenzene	0.7 mg/l	Toxaphene	0.003 mg/l
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane (DBCP)	0.0002 mg/l	Ethylene dibromide	0.00005 mg/l	Silvex	0.05 mg/l
o-Dichlorobenzene	0.6 mg/l	Glyphosate	0.7 mg/l	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	0.07 mg/l
p-Dichlorobenzene	0.075 mg/l	Heptachlor	0.0004 mg/l	1,1,1-Trichloroethane	0.2 mg/l
1,2-Dichloroethane	0.005 mg/l	Heptachlor epoxide	0.0002 mg/l	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	0.005 mg/l
1,1-Dichloroethylene	0.007 mg/l	Hexachlorobenzene	0.001 mg/l	Trichloroethylene	0.005 mg/l
cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.07 mg/l	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	0.05 mg/l	Vinyl chloride	0.002 mg/l
trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.1 mg/l	Lindane	0.0002 mg/l	Xylenes (total)	10 mg/l

Table M.12 National Secondary Drinking Water Regulations

Contaminant	Secondary Standard
Aluminum	0.05-0.2 mg/l
Chloride	250 mg/l
Color	15 (color units)
Copper	1.0 mg/l
Corrosivity	noncorrosive
Fluoride	2.0 mg/l
Foaming Agents	0.5 mg/l
Iron	0.3 mg/l
Manganese	0.05 mg/l
Odor	2 threshold odor number
pH	6.5-8.5
Silver	0.10 mg/l
Sulfate	250 mb/l
Total Dissolved Solids	500 mg/l
Zinc	5 mg/l

Documentation to be Submitted to NRC

Groundwater not Potable: USGS or independent consultant report that shows that groundwater quality is poorer than the standards listed for this use.

With suitable fertilizers or soil amendments, plants can readily be grown in "soil free" materials, such as mineral sand, gravel, perlite, pumice, crushed bricks, or glass wool. Consequently, the absence of soil in the traditional sense at a site does not eliminate plant ingestion as a pathway. Because soilless gardening requires more management than traditional gardening methods, it is more likely to be used for growing vegetables and herbs than for the production of commodity items such as grains or livestock fodder [Nicholls, 1997].

Agriculture could be excluded from a scenario if the site is an outcropping of bedrock without appreciable soil, or debris that could serve to anchor plants.

Areas consisting of made land, where there is abundant debris and cobbles with little or no soil, would not lend themselves to mechanized agriculture in short-term scenarios. In the absence of mechanized agriculture, commodity food items and fodder are not likely crops. However, it would be difficult to exclude vegetable gardens from scenarios at such sites. In addition, it would be difficult to justify exclusion of livestock forage from scenarios for such sites.

Agriculture pathways could be eliminated in short-term scenarios if the soil is outright toxic or inhospitable to plants. As examples, (1) no agriculture is apt to occur on the bed of a dry salt lake, and (2) crops are not apt to be grown in made land that contains such a high percentage of concrete materials that extraordinary efforts would be required to maintain the soil pH in a range that is tolerated by plants.

If the soil at this site can be documented to show that it would not support the resident farmers' agricultural efforts, this pathway should be eliminated or modified.

Documentation to be Submitted to NRC

Soil Unsuitable for Agriculture: NRCS (SCS) or independent consultant report that shows quality of soil is poorer than the standards listed for this use.

M.5.2.2.2 Is Topography Suitable for Agriculture?

In the past few hundred years, the Dutch built dikes and converted shoals into productive farmlands. Today, explosives and earth-moving equipment can easily change features of the landscape, making them suitable for agricultural or residential use. Consequently, locality or accessability may form a basis for eliminating certain agricultural pathways from scenarios in the next century, but not for a period of 1,000 years.

Ignoring the fact that topography may change with time as a result of civil engineering projects, there are probable limits to the types of terrain where mechanized agriculture can be used. Tractors may likely always be unstable on slopes, so there may probably always be a practical limit on the slopes that can be put under mechanized agriculture. In the absence of mechanized agriculture, persons are more likely to practice gardening than to grow commodity food items. They are also more likely to allow livestock to forage than to grow fodder crops.

There isn't a predictable maximum safe slope that tractors may traverse without the danger of rollover. However, operating a tractor on a 30 degree (2 to 1) slope is hazardous to the point that the average member of the critical group is not likely to attempt it.

If the topography at the site is too steep or too erratic to support the type of farming expected within the resident farmer scenario, the agricultural pathway should be removed or modified in accordance with this finding. There may also be aspects of the topography that would limit farming or other specific activities at the site.

Documentation to be Submitted to NRC

Topography Unsuitable for Agriculture: USGS or similar topographic map, hand-drawn map, or description that provides enough detail to illustrate the topography that limits farming at this site.

M.6 Summary

The process presented in this document is an extension of the Decommissioning Framework. It uses a logical step-by-step procedure for introducing site-specific information to develop alternate scenarios by eliminating pathways from the default resident farmer scenario. As the process schematic leads the user through the steps that are required to remove pathways, iterative dose assessments assure that no more information than is necessary should be assembled and analyzed for this purpose. Once the TEDE to an average member of the critical group drops below 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y), the process is completed and the user may proceed to license termination. Following the initial dose assessment and each of the iterative dose assessments, sensitivity analyses help the user focus on the introduction of evidence that can rule out those pathways that are responsible for the high dose.

Physical and cultural information are introduced to answer a series of questions about the site. The future use of the land may be key to what assumptions the user can make about the starting scenario. Information on current land use, past land use, and a history of land use changes can be used to determine the probable future use of the land. If the TEDE to an average member of the critical group persists at a dose above 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) for a period longer than 100 years, future land use cannot be predicted and the user would start with the resident farmer scenario. If the future land use can reasonably be predicted to be either urban or industrial, the resident farmer scenario can be bypassed allowing the user to concentrate on these two simpler scenarios.

The residential farmer scenario is meant to be applied to sites with land and water residual radioactivity and the building occupancy scenario is to be applied to sites with contaminated structures. If we assume a resident farmer scenario, the most important aspect of the physical nature of the site is the nature and availability of water. The answers to each of four critical questions about water at the site can be used to determine if major pathways can be removed from the scenario. If groundwater is not available, all of the pathways that rely on groundwater as a key component can be removed: irrigation, aquatic, and drinking. If groundwater is not suitable for aquatic life, the aquatic pathway can be removed. If groundwater is not suitable for agriculture, irrigation and drinking water pathways can be removed. If the water is not potable, the drinking water pathway can be removed. Detailed discussion is presented to help the user answer these questions, to understand the standards that would have to be met for this pathway to be ruled out, and the documentation that would have to be presented to the NRC.

M.7 References

Bonano, E. J., Hora, S. C., Keeney, R. L., and D. Winterfeldt, 1990, *Elicitation and Use of Expert Judgement in Performance Assessment for High-Level Radioactive Waste Repositories*, NUREG/CR-411 (SAND89-1821), U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.; Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM.

Cochran, J.R., 1996, "A Proposed Alternative Approach for Protection of Inadvertent Human Intruders from Buried Department of Energy Low Level Radioactive Wastes," *Proceedings from Waste Management '96*, Session 59, Waste Management Symposia, Inc., Tucson, AZ

Cranwell, R.M., Campbell, J.E., Helton, J.C., Iman, R.L., Longsine, D.E., Ortiz, N.R., Runkle, G.E., and Shortencarier, M.J., 1987. *Risk Methodology for Geologic Disposal of Radioactive Waste: Final Report*, NUREG/CR-2452 (SAND81-2573), U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.; Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM.

Cranwell, R.M., Guzowski, R.V., Campbell, J.E., and Ortiz, N.R., 1990. *Risk Methodology forGeologic Disposal of Radioactive Waste: Scenario Selection Procedure*, NUREG/CR-1667 (SAND80-1429), U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington D.C.; Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM.

Department of Energy, 1994. *Decommissioning Handbook,* DOE/EM-0142P, U.S. DOE, Office of Environmental Restoration.

Department of Energy, 1998. *Effects of Future Land Use Assumptions On Environmental Restoration Decision Making."* DOE/EH-0413/980, U.S. DOE, Office of Environmental Policy and Assistance.

EPA. 1996. *Exposure Factors Handbook*. EPA/600/P-95. Office of Research and Development, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. (Current draft not citable).

Federal Register Vol. 64, February 22, 1999

Guzowski, R.V. 1991. *Evaluation of Applicability of Probability Techniques to Determining the Probability of Occurance of Potentially Disruptive Intrusive Events at the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant,* SAND90-7100, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM.

Haaker, R., T. Brown, and D. Updegraff. Comparison of the Models and Assumptions used in the DandD 1.0, RESRAD 5.61, and RESRAD-Build 1.50 Computer Codes with Respect to the Residential Farmer and Industrial Occupant Scenarios Provided in NUREG/CR-5512. Draft Report for Comment, October 1999. [NOTE: this report is also SAND99-2147]

Hora, S.C., D. von Winterfeldt and K.M. Trauth, 1991. *Expert Judgement on Inadvertent Human Intrusion into the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant.* SAND90-3063, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM.

IAEA. 1982. "General Models and Parameters for Assessing the Environmental Transfer of Radionuclides from Routine Releases," Vienna: IAEA; Safety Series No. 57.

IAEA, 1995. "Criteria for Clean-Up of Contaminated Areas,"Consultants Meeting Draft Report, December 4-8.

Kennedy, Jr., W.E., and D.L. Strenge. 1992. "Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning: Technical Basis for Translating Contamination Levels to Annual Total Effective Dose Equivalent," NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 1, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC.

Kozak, M.W., N.E. Olague, R.R. Rao and J.T. McCord, 1993. *Evaluation of a Performance Assessment Methodology for Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facilities: Evaluation of Modeling Approaches,"* NUREG/CR-5927 Volume 1, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC.

Leigh, C.D., B.M. Thompson, J.E. Campbell, D.E. Longsine and R.A Kennedy, 1993. *User's Guide for GENII-S,* SAND91-056, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM.

Locke, P.A., M.C. Carney, Tran, N.L., T.A. Burke , 1998. *Chemical and Radiation Enviornmental Risk Management: Foundations, Common Themes, Similarities and Differences,* Workshop Proceedings, Anapolis MD.

NEA, 1992. *Systematic Approaches to Scenario Development*, Nuclear Energy Agency, Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development, Paris.

National Research Council. 1995. *Technical Basis for Yucca Mountain Standards*, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

Nicholls, R.E., 1997. Beginning Hydroponics Soilless Gardening, Running, Running Press, Philadelphia

NRC, 1977. Regulatory Guide 1.109 Calculation of Annual Doses to Man from Routine Releases of Reactor Effluents for the Purpose of Evaluating Compliance with 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix I.

NRC, 1981a, "Proposed Rules for Licensing Requirements for Land Disposal of Radioactive Waste," *Federal Register*, Vol. 46, No. 142, pp. 38081–38015.

NRC, 1981b, *Draft Environment Impact Statement on 10 CFR Part 61 "Licensing Requirements for Land Disposal of Radioactive Waste*", NUREG-0782, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, Washington, D.C.

NRC, 1982, *Final Environment Impact Statement on 10 CFR Part 61 "Licensing Requirements for Land Disposal of Radioactive Waste*," NUREG-0945, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, Washington, D.C.

NRC, 1990, "Components of an Overall Performance Assessment Methodology", NUREG/CR-5256, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, Washington, D.C.

NRC, 1993. 10 CFR Part 20. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, "Standards for Protection against Radiation" U.S. Code of Federal Regulations.

NRC. 1998. *Decision Methods for Dose Assessment to Comply With Radiological Criteria for License Termination*. NUREG-1549, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research, Washington, D.C.

Nuclear Remediation Week, July 31, 1995.

Sara, M.N., *Standard Handbook for Solid and Hazardous Waste Facility Assessment,* Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton Florida.

Trauth, K.M., S.C. Hora and R.V. Guzowski, 1993.. *Expert Judgement on Markers to Deter Inadvertent Human Intrusion into the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant.* SAND92-1382, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM.

Viessman, Jr., Warren; Hammer, Mark J. Water Supply and Pollution Control. Fourth Edition. New York: Harper and Row; 1985.

Wernig, M.A., A.M. Tomasi, F.A. Duran, and C.D. Updegraff. Residual Radioactive Contamination from Decommissioning, User's Manual, Draft Report, May 1999.

Wood, D.E., Curl, R.U., Buhl, T.E., Cook, J.R., Dolenc, M.R., Kocher, D.C., Napier, B.A., Owens, K.W., Regnier, E.P., Roles, G.W., Seitz, R.R., Thorne, D.J., and Wood, M.I., 1992, *Performance Assessment Task Team Draft Progress Report*, DOE/LLW-157 Revision 0, Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, Idaho Falls Idaho, Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy.

Wood, D.E., Curl, R.U., Armstrong, D.R., Cook, J.R., Dolenc, M.R., Kocher, D.C., Owens, K.W., Regnier, E.P., Roles, G.W., Seitz, R.R., and Wood, M.I., 1994, *Performance Assessment Task Team Progress Report*, DOE/LLW-157 Revision 1, Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, Idaho Falls Idaho, Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy.

Appendix N

ALARA Analyses

This information was taken from NUREG-1727, Appendix D. The appendix has been revised, appropriately, to use consistent terminology in this document, but the essential information is the same. For more information, see the discussion in the roadmap (Section 1.2 of this NUREG report).

In order to terminate a license, a licensee should demonstrate that the dose criteria in Subpart E have been met, and should demonstrate whether it is feasible to further reduce the levels of residual radioactivity to levels below those necessary to meet the dose criteria (i.e., to levels that are ALARA). This section describes methods acceptable, to NRC, for determining when it is feasible to further reduce the concentrations of residual radioactivity to below the concentrations necessary to meet the dose criteria. This section does not apply to, nor replace guidance for, operational ALARA programs. This guidance does involve the same principle as the operational ALARA guidance:

> "'Reasonably achievable' is judged by considering the state of technology and the economics of improvements in relation to all the benefits from these improvements. (However, a comprehensive consideration of risks and benefits will include risks from non-radiological hazards. An action taken to reduce radiation risks should not result in a significantly larger risk from other hazards.) NRC Regulatory Guide 8.8, Revision 3 (1978)." [Quotes in original.]

In light of the conservatism in the building surface and surface soil generic screening levels developed by NRC staff, the staff presumes, absent information to the contrary, that licensees who remediate building surfaces or soil to the generic screening levels**,** do not need to demonstrate that these levels are ALARA. However, licensees should remediate their facility below these levels through practices such as good housekeeping. In addition, licensees should provide a description in the FSSR of how these practices were employed to achieve the final activity levels.

In addition, if residual radioactivity cannot be detected, it may be assumed that it has been reduced to levels that are ALARA. Therefore, the licensee does not need to conduct an explicit analysis to meet the ALARA requirement.

Areas that have been released under then-existing requirements would not have to be reevaluated under 10 CFR 20.1401(c). According to 10 CFR 20.1401(c), NRC would require additional cleanup following license termination only if it determines, based on new information, that the criteria of Subpart E were not met and that residual radioactivity remaining at the site could result in significant threat to public health and safety. Because ALARA represents an optimization technique below a dose criteria, it is not considered reasonable to reopen consideration of a previously released area, where radioactive materials were handled that meets the appropriate dose criterion.

In general, a method for determining whether levels of residual radioactivity are ALARA would have the following characteristics.

- **The method is simple**. The method for most licensee applications should be simple, because the effort needed for very sophisticated models cannot generally be justified. In an ALARA analysis of a remediation action, the primary benefit (i.e., the collective radiation dose that may actually be averted in the future) is uncertain because future land uses, the number of people that may actually occupy a site, and the types of exposure scenarios are all uncertain. These uncertainties mean that the future collective dose cannot be known with precision. Because of the inherent limitation on the ability to precisely determine the future collective dose at a particular site, it is not useful to perform a complex analysis when a simple analysis can be appropriate. Licensees may use more complex or site-specific analyses if more appropriate for their specific situations (e.g., restricted release analyses, situations that include a number of unquantifiable benefits and costs).
- **The method is not biased and uses appropriate dose modeling to relate concentrations to dose**. The determination of ALARA should not be biased. This is different from demonstrating compliance with a dose limit. The analyses for dose assessments and surveys for compliance with the dose criteria described in this volume include a reasonably conservative bias for demonstrating compliance. Unlike a demonstration of compliance, an ALARA analysis is an optimization technique that seeks the proper balance between costs and benefits below the dose limit. To achieve a proper balance, each factor in the ALARA analysis should be determined with as little bias as possible. If the ALARA analysis were intentionally biased, it would likely cause a misallocation of resources and could deprive society of the benefits from other uses of the resources. Thus, the ALARA analysis should provide an unbiased analysis of the remediation action, which can both avert future dose (a benefit to society) and cost money (a potential detriment because it can deprive future generations of the return on the investment of this money). Sections N.1.1 and N.1.2, respectively, discuss the methods that should be used in estimating benefits and detriments, or costs, including scenarios, models, and parameters for relating concentration to dose at a site. The Office of Management and Budget guidance to Federal agencies that implements the President's Executive Order 12866 "Regulatory Planning and Review," in Title 3 of the 1993 Compilation of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, January 1, 1994 (page 638), provides guidance on balancing benefits and detriments for analyzing the potential benefits of Federal regulations (Office of Management and Budget, "Economic Analysis of Federal Regulations under Executive Order 12866," January 11, 1996).
- **The method is usable as a planning tool for remediation**. Before starting a remediation action, the user should be able to determine generally what concentration of residual radioactivity would require a remediation action to meet the ALARA requirement. It would be inefficient if the user could not tell whether the area would pass the ALARA test until after the remediation. Establishing ALARA post-remediation would also likely result in it being less likely for a licensee to remediate below the dose limit(s) because of the additional manpower start-up costs associated with doing additional remediation.

- **As much as possible, the method uses the results of surveys conducted for other purposes**. The demonstration that the ALARA requirement has been met should not require surveys beyond those already performed for other purposes, such as the characterization survey and the FSS. It would be inefficient (and unnecessary) to collect additional sets of measurements to demonstrate that remediation actions were taken wherever appropriate to meet the ALARA requirement if measurements undertaken for other purposes could be used.

N.1 Benefits and Costs for ALARA Analyses

Subpart E contains specific requirements for a demonstration that residual radioactivity has been reduced to a level that is ALARA (10 CFR 20.1402, 20.1403(a), 20.1403(e), and 20.1404(a)(3)). A simplified method for demonstrating compliance with the ALARA requirement is described below. Licensees may use more complex or site-specific analyses if more appropriate for their specific situation. In general, more complex analyses should follow the general concepts presented herein. Evaluation of more complex analyses should be handled on a case-by-case basis and early involvement of the appropriate regulatory agencies and members of the public is suggested.

Sometimes it is very difficult or impossible to place a monetary value on an impact. A best effort should be made to assign a monetary value to the impact, because there may be no other way to compare benefits to costs. However, there may be situations for which a credible monetary value cannot be developed. In these situations, a qualitative treatment may be the most appropriate. Qualitative analyses should be evaluated on their merits on a case-by-case basis.

The simplified method presented here is to estimate when a remediation action is cost-effective using generalized estimates for the remedial action. If the desired beneficial effects ("benefits") from the remediation action are greater than the undesirable effects or "costs" of the action, the remediation action being evaluated is cost-effective and should be performed. Conversely, if the benefits are less than the costs, the levels of residual radioactivity are already ALARA without taking the remediation action. An example of various benefits and costs are listed in Table N.1. Other than Collective Dose Averted, the additional benefits listed tend to only be important in comparisons between alternatives that address whether restricted release can be pursued by the licensee. The value of any benefit or cost can be negative in some cases.

Table N.1 Possible Benefits and Costs Related to Decommissioning

Possible Benefits	Possible Costs
Collective Dose Averted	Remediation Costs
Regulatory Costs Avoided	Additional Occupational/Public Dose
Changes in Land Values	Occupational Nonradiological Risks
Esthetics	Transportation Direct Costs and Implied Risks
Reduction in Public Opposition	Environmental Impacts
	Loss of Economic Use of Site/Facility

In order to compare the benefits and costs of a remediation action, it is necessary to use a comparable unit of measure. The unit of measure used here is the dollar; if possible, then all benefits and costs are given a monetary value. Benefits and costs can be calculated as described in Sections N.1.1 and N.1.2.

The method should be applied during remediation planning, prior to the start of remediation, but after some or all of the characterization work is done. The method should be used only to determine whether and where particular remediation actions should be taken to meet the ALARA requirement.

If the licensee has already decided to perform a remediation action, there is no need to analyze whether the action was necessary to meet the ALARA requirement. The analysis described in this section is needed only to justify *not* taking a remediation action. For example, if a licensee plans to wash room surfaces (either to meet the dose limit or as a good practice procedure), there is no need to analyze whether the remediation action of washing is necessary to meet the ALARA requirement.

N.1.1 Calculation of Benefits

Collective Dose Averted

In the simplest form of the analysis, the only benefit estimated from a reduction in the level of residual radioactivity is the monetary value of the collective averted dose to future occupants of the site. For buildings, the collective averted dose from residual radioactivity should be based on some form of the building occupancy scenario. For land, the averted dose may generally be based on the resident farmer scenario. In general, the ALARA analysis should use the same critical group scenario that is used for the compliance calculation. Additional considerations related to ground water residual radioactivity are discussed in Section N.1.6.

The benefit from collective averted dose, B_{AD}, is calculated by determining the present worth of the future collective averted dose and multiplying it by a factor to convert the dose to monetary value:

$$B_{AD} = \$2000 \times PW(AD_{collective}) \quad \textbf{(N-1)}$$

where

B_{AD} = benefit from averted dose for a remediation action, in current US dollars
\$2000 = value in dollars of a person-rem averted (see NUREG/BR0058 "Regulatory Analysis Guidelines of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission," Revision 2, November 1995)
$PW(AD_{collective})$ = present worth of future collective averted dose

An acceptable value for collective dose is \$2000 per person-rem averted, discounted for dose averted in the future. See Section 4.3.3 of "Regulatory Analysis Guidelines of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission," NUREG/BR-0058, Revision 2, November 1995. For doses averted within the first 100 years, a discount rate of 7 percent should be used. For doses averted beyond 100 years, a 3 percent discount rate should be used.

The present worth of the future collective averted dose can be estimated from the equation below, for relatively simple situations:

$$PW(AD_{collective}) = P_D \times A \times 0.025 \times F \times \frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} \times \frac{1 - e^{-(r+\lambda)N}}{r+\lambda} \quad \textbf{(N-2)}$$

where

P_D = population density for the critical group scenario in people/m2;
A = area being evaluated in square meters (m2)
0.025 = annual dose to an average member of the critical group from residual radioactivity at the Derived Concentration Guideline Level ($DCGL_W$) concentration in rems/y;
F = fraction of the residual radioactivity removed by the remediation action. F may be considered to be the removable fraction for the remediation action being evaluated;
$Conc$ = average concentration of residual radioactivity in the area being evaluated in units of activity per unit area for buildings or activity per unit volume for soils;
$DCGL_W$= derived concentration guideline equivalent to the average concentration of residual radioactivity that would give a dose of 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) to the average member of the critical group, in the same units as *"Conc"*
r = monetary discount rate in units per year;
δ = radiological decay constant for the radionuclide in units per year; and
N = number of years over which the collective dose will be calculated.

The present worth of the benefit calculated by Equation N-2, above, assumes that the peak dose occurs in the first year. This is almost always true for the building occupancy scenario, but not always true for the residential scenario where the peak dose can occur in later years. When the peak dose occurs in later years, Equation N-2 would overestimate the benefit. The licensee may perform a more exact calculation that avoids this overestimation of the benefit of remediation by calculating the dose during each year of the evaluation period and then calculating the present worth of each year's dose. A detailed derivation of Equation N-2 and some of the other equations are in Section N.5.

The $DCGL_W$ used should be the same as the $DCGL_W$ used to show compliance with the 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) dose limit. The population density, P_D, should be based on the dose scenario used to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit. Thus, for buildings, the licensee should estimate P_D for the building occupancy scenario. For soil, the P_D should be based on the residential scenario. The factor at the far right of the equation, which includes the exponential terms, accounts for both the present worth of the monetary value and radiological decay.

If more than one radionuclide is present, the total benefit from collective averted dose, B_{AD}, is the sum of the collective averted dose for each radionuclide. When multiple radionuclides have a fixed concentration (i.e., secular equilibrium), residual radioactivity below the dose criteria is normally demonstrated by measuring one radionuclide and comparing its concentration to a $DCGL_W$ that has been calculated to account for the dose from the other radionuclides. In this case, the adjusted $DCGL_W$ may be used with the concentration of the radionuclide being measured. The other case is when the ratio of the radionuclide concentrations is not fixed and varies from location to location within a survey unit; this benefit is the sum of the collective averted dose from each.

Regulatory Costs Avoided

This benefit usually manifests in ALARA analyses of restricted release versus unrestricted release decommissioning goals. By releasing the site with no restrictions, the licensee may avoid the various costs associated with restricted release. These can include: (1) additional licensing fees to develop an Environmental Impact Statement, (2) financial assurance related to both the decommissioning fund [10 CFR 20.1403(c)] and the site restrictions [10 CFR 20.1403(d)(1)(ii)], (3) costs (including NRC-related) associated with public meetings or the community review committee [10 CFR 20.1403(d)(2)], and (4) future liability. When evaluating the ability of a licensee's proposal for restricted release according to 10 CFR 20.1403(a), avoiding these costs should be included in the benefits of the unrestricted release decommissioning alternative. These should not be included as costs related to the restricted release (see Section N.1.2).

Changes in Land Values

The licensee should account for any expected change in the value of the site or facility caused by the different decommissioning options. This may be difficult to quantify.

Esthetics/Reduction in Public Opposition

These, too, can be very difficult to quantify. The licensee may wish to evaluate the effect of its decommissioning options with respect to the overall esthetics (including the decommissioning activities themselves) of the site and surrounding area. Another factor the licensee may wish to consider is the potential reduction in opposition, if there is any, to the decommissioning activities/goal the license is attempting to propose.

N.1.2 Calculation of Costs

The licensee should evaluate the costs of the remediation actions being evaluated. When doing a fairly simple evaluation, the costs generally include the monetary costs of: (1) the remediation action being evaluated, (2) transportation and disposal of the waste generated by the action, (3) workplace accidents that occur because of the remediation action, (4) traffic fatalities resulting from transporting the waste generated by the action, (5) doses received by workers performing the remediation action, and (6) doses to the public from excavation, transport, and disposal of the waste. Other costs that are appropriate for the specific case may also be included.

The total cost, $Cost_T$, which is balanced against the benefits, has several components.

$$Cost_T = Cost_R + Cost_{WD} + Cost_{ACC} + Cost_{TF} + Cost_{WDose} + Cost_{PDose} + Cost_{other} \quad \textbf{(N-3)}$$

where

$Cost_R$ = monetary cost of the remediation action (may include "mobilization" costs);
$Cost_{WD}$ = monetary cost for transport and disposal of the waste generated by the action;
$Cost_{ACC}$ = monetary cost of worker accidents during the remediation action;
$Cost_{TF}$ = monetary cost of traffic fatalities during transporting of the waste;
$Cost_{WDose}$ = monetary cost of dose received by workers performing the remediation action and transporting waste to the disposal facility;
$Cost_{PDose}$ = monetary cost of the dose to the public from excavation, transport, and disposal of the waste; and
$Cost_{other}$ = other costs as appropriate for the particular situation.

All the costs described below do not necessarily have to be calculated. For example, if one or two of the costs can be shown to be in excess of the benefit, the remediation action has been shown to be unnecessary without calculating the other costs. Additionally, in some comparisons between alternate decommissioning options, some of these costs may in fact be negative (i.e., the alternative may cost less than the preferred option).

Remedial Action Costs

Calculation of the incremental remedial action costs include the standard manpower and mechanical costs. The licensee can account for any additional licensing fees from NRC (e.g., if the option to meet the ALARA goal requires another year of remediation). Lower concentrations may change sampling/survey requirements. Increased survey costs can be considered in the remedial action but note that this is the incremental costs of surveying below the dose limit. Survey costs related to evaluating compliance at the dose limit are not part of the ALARA analysis.

Transport and Disposal of the Waste

The cost of waste transport and disposal, *CostWD*, may be evaluated according to the following equation.

$$Cost_{WD} = V_A \times Cost_V \qquad \textbf{(N-4)}$$

where

VA = volume of waste produced, remediated in units of m^3; and

CostV = cost of waste disposal per unit volume, including transportation cost, in units of $/m^3$.

Nonradiological Risks

The cost of nonradiological workplace accidents, $Cost_{ACC}$, may be evaluated using the equation below.

$$Cost_{ACC} = \$3{,}000{,}000 \times F_W \times T_A \qquad \textbf{(N-5)}$$

where

\$3,000,000 = monetary value of a fatality equivalent to \$2000/person-rem (see, pages 11-12 of "Reassessment of NRC's Dollar per Person-Rem Conversion Factor Policy," NUREG-1530, December 1995);

F_W = workplace fatality rate in fatalities/hour worked; and

T_A = worker time required for remediation in units of worker-hours.

Transportation Risks

The cost of traffic fatalities incurred during the transportation of waste, $Cost_{TF}$, may be calculated similar to the equation below.

$$Cost_{TF} = \$3{,}000{,}000 \times \left(V_A / V_{SHIP} \right) \times F_T \times D_T \quad \textbf{(N-5)}$$

where

V_A = volume of waste produced in units of m^3;
F_T = fatality rate per truck-kilometer traveled in units of fatalities/truck-km;
D_T = distance traveled in km; and
V_{SHIP} = volume of a truck shipment in m^3.

The actual parameters should depend on the site's planned method of waste transport. Some facilities may consider a mix of trucking and rail transport to get the waste to the disposal site. In these cases, the cost would be equivalent to the total fatalities likely from the rail transport and the limited trucking, not just the trucking alone.

Worker Dose Estimates

The cost of the remediation worker dose, $Cost_{WDose}$, can be calculated as shown in the following equation:

$$Cost_{WDose} = \$2000 \times D_R \times T \quad \textbf{(N-7)}$$

where

D_R = total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) rate to remediation workers in units of rems/hr; and
T = time worked (site labor) to remediate the area in units of person-hour.

The cost of worker dose usually should not be discounted because the dose is all incurred close to the time of license termination.

Loss of Economic Use of Property

A cost in the "other" category could include the fair market rental value or economic use for the site during the time the additional remediation work is being performed. These costs are usually associated with locations such as laboratories, hospital rooms, and industrial sites, etc. This cost may be added to the costs in Equation N-3.

Environmental Impacts

Another cost that could fall into the other category would be a remediation action that may damage an ecologically valuable area or cause some other adverse environmental impact. These impacts should be included as costs of the remediation action.

Default Parameters

For performing these calculations, acceptable values for some of the parameters are shown in Table N.2 .

Table N.2 Acceptable Parameter Values for Use in ALARA Analyses

Parameter	Value	Reference and comments
Workplace accident fatality rate, F_W	4.2 x 10-8/hr	NUREG-1496, "Final Generic Environmental Impact Statement in Support of Rulemaking on Radiological Criteria for License Termination of NRC-Licensed Nuclear Facilities," and NUREG-1496, July 1997, Volume 2, Appendix B, Table A.1.
Transportation fatal accident rate, F_T	Trucks: 3.8 x 10-8/km	NUREG-1496, Volume 2, Appendix B, Table A.1
Dollars/person-rem	$2000	NUREG/BR-0058
Monetary discount rate, r	0.07/y for the first 100 years and 0.03/y thereafter, or 0.07 for buildings and 0.03 for soil	NUREG/BR-0058
Number of years of exposure, N	Buildings: 70 years Soil: 1000 years	NUREG-1496, Volume 2, Appendix B, Table A.1.
Population density, P_D	Building: 0.09 person/m^2Land: 0.0004 person/m^2	NUREG-1496, Volume 2, Appendix B, Table A.1.
Excavation, monitoring, packaging, and handling soil	Soil: 1.62 person-hours/m^3 of soil	NUREG-1496, Volume 2, Appendix B, Table A.1.
Waste shipment volume, V_{SHIP}	Truck: 13.6 m^3/shipment	NUREG-1496, Volume 2, Appendix B, Table A.1.

N.1.3 Residual Radioactivity Levels that are ALARA

The residual radioactivity level that is ALARA is the concentration, *Conc,* at which the benefit from removal equals the cost of removal. If the total cost, $Cost_T$, is set equal to the present worth of the collective dose averted in Equation N-2, the ratio of the concentration, *Conc,* to the $DCGL_W$ can be determined (derivation shown in Section N.5).

$$\frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} = \frac{Cost_T}{\$2000 \times P_D \times 0.025 \times F \times A} \times \frac{r + \lambda}{1 - e^{-(r+\lambda)N}} \qquad \textbf{(N-8)}$$

All the terms in Equation N-8 are as defined previously.

Since P_D, N, and r are constants that have generic values for all locations on the site, the licensee only needs to determine the total cost, $Cost_T$, and the effectiveness, F, for a specific remediation action. If the concentration at a location exceeds *Conc*, it may be cost effective to remediate the location by a method whose total cost is $Cost_T$. Note that the concentration, *Conc,* that is ALARA can be higher or lower (more or less stringent) than the $DCGL_W$, although licensees should meet the $DCGL_W$.

N.1.4 Examples of Calculations

Example 1: Washing Building Surfaces

This example considers a building with cesium-137 residual radioactivity (8 = 0.023/y). The remediation action to be considered is washing a floor of 100 m^2 area. The licensee estimates that this may cost $400 and may remove 20 percent (F = 0.2) of the residual radioactivity. For buildings, generic parameters are: PD = 0.09 person/m^2, r = 0.07/y, and N = 70 years. Using these values in Equation N-8:

$$\frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} = \frac{\$400}{\$2000 \times 0.2 \times 0.025 \times 0.09 \times 100\ m^2} \times \frac{0.07 + 0.023}{1 - e^{-(0.07 + 0.023)70}} \qquad \textbf{(N-9)}$$

$$\frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} = 0.41 \qquad \textbf{(N-10)}$$

To meet the ALARA requirement, the floor should be washed if the average concentration exceeds about 41 percent of the $DCGL_W$. This is more stringent than the dose limit. This calculation shows that washing building surfaces is often necessary to meet the ALARA requirement. If the surfaces may be washed, there is no need for the licensee to perform the ALARA evaluation or to submit the evaluation to NRC. If the licensee decided not to wash the building surfaces, the licensee could submit this evaluation and demonstrate in the FSS that all surfaces have a concentration below 41 percent of the $DCGL_W$.

Example 2: Scabbling Concrete in a Building

This example is the same as above except that it evaluates use of a scabbling tool that removes the top one-eighth of an inch of concrete. The licensee estimates the total cost of the scabbling may be \$5000 for the 100 m^2 floor and estimates that it may remove all the residual radioactivity so that $F = 1$. Using these values in Equation N-8 gives:

$$\frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} = \frac{\$5000}{\$2000 \times 1 \times 0.025 \times 0.09 \times 100\ m^2} \times \frac{0.07 + 0.023}{1 - e^{-(0.07 + 0.023)70}} \quad \textbf{(N-11)}$$

$$\frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} = 0.97 \quad \textbf{(N-12)}$$

The licensee could decide to scabble depending on the concentrations present. In lieu of scabbling, the licensee could provide this analysis and demonstrate that the floor concentration is less than 0.97 $DCGL_W$.

Example 3: Removing Surface Soil

In this example, soil with an area of 1000 m^2 is found to contain radium-226 (8 = 0.000247/y) residual radioactivity to a depth of 15 cm. The licensee estimates that the cost of removing the soil ($F = 1$) may be \$100,000. For soil, the generic parameters are $PD = 0.0004$ person/m^2, $r =$ 0.03/y, and $N = 1000$ y. Using these values in Equation N-8 gives:

$$\frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} = \frac{\$100{,}000}{\$2000 \times 1 \times 0.025 \times 0.0004 \times 1000\ m^2} \times \frac{0.03 + 0.000247}{1 - e^{-(0.03 + 0.000247)1000}} \quad \textbf{(N-13)}$$

$$\frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} = 151 \quad \textbf{(N-14)}$$

Thus, meeting the dose limit would be limiting by a considerable margin. Based on these results, it would rarely be necessary to ship soil to a waste disposal facility to meet the ALARA requirement. The licensee could use this evaluation to justify not removing soil.

The advantage of the approach shown in these examples is that it allows the user to estimate a concentration at which a remediation action may be cost-effective prior to starting remediation and prior to planning the FSS. Thus, it is a useful planning tool that lets the user determine which remediation actions may be needed to meet the ALARA requirement.

N.1.5 When Mathematical Analyses Are Not Necessary

In certain circumstances, the results of an ALARA analysis are known on a generic basis and an analysis is not necessary. For residual radioactivity in soil at sites that may have unrestricted release, generic analyses (see NUREG-1496, the examples in Sections 1.4, and other similar examples) show that shipping soil to a low-level waste disposal facility is unlikely to be cost effective for unrestricted release, largely because of the high costs of waste disposal. Therefore shipping soil to a low-level waste disposal facility generally does not have to be evaluated for unrestricted release. In addition, licensees who have remediated surface soil and surfaces to the default screening criteria developed by NRC have remediated soil such that it meets the unrestricted use criteria in 10 CFR 20.1402, or if no residual radioactivity distinguishable from background, may be left at the site would not be required to demonstrate that these levels are ALARA.

Removal of loose residual radioactivity from buildings is almost always cost-effective except when very small quantities of radioactivity are involved. Therefore, loose residual radioactivity normally should be removed, and if it is removed, the analysis would not be needed.

N.1.6 Additional Considerations for Residual Radioactivity in Ground Water

The method described above is adequate for most situations and has minimal cost for analyses. However, other factors, as described below, should be included if the site may be released if it has residual radioactivity from site operations in ground water.

If there is residual radioactivity from site operations in ground water, it may be necessary to calculate the collective dose from consumption of the ground water. Default or generic ground-water models typically assume that potable aquifers have small volumes and cannot supply large populations. When this is the case, dose calculations for the site critical group may adequately represent the collective dose from ground water. However, when site-specific ground water modeling is used, and the residual radioactivity is diluted in an aquifer of large volume and there is also an "existing population deriving its drinking water from a downstream supply using a downstream supply" (see page 39075 of "Radiological Criteria for License Termination," Final Rule, *Federal Register,* Volume 62, 62 FR 39058, July 21, 1997), the collective dose for that population should be included in the ALARA calculation. The possibility of reducing the collective dose by remediation should be one of the items evaluated as one of the benefits, even if remediation would not affect the critical group's doses significantly. Another consideration for ground-water residual radioactivity would be the reduction of any potential costs incurred by

other entities, such as a public water supply utility, to meet the requirements of the Safe Water Drinking Act, if the licensee's residual radioactivity levels would potentially lead to concentrations at the wellhead that would exceed the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Maximum Contaminant Levels.

N.2 Determination of "Net Public or Environmental Harm"

Subpart E, 10 CFR 20.1403(a) and 10 CFR 20.1403(e)(2)(i) address circumstances in which a licensee would be required to demonstrate that further remediation would cause net public or environmental harm. The calculation to demonstrate net public or environmental harm is a special case of the general ALARA calculation described above that compares the benefits in dose reduction to the cost of doses, injuries, and fatalities incurred. The calculation does not consider the monetary costs for performing further remediation, $Cost_R$, or the costs of waste disposal, $Cost_{WD}$. Thus, if the benefit from averted dose B_{AD} is less than the sum of the costs of workplace accidents, $Cost_{ACC}$, the costs of transportation fatalities, $Cost_{TF}$, the costs of remediation worker dose, $Cost_{WDose}$, and the costs of any environmental degradation, $Cost_{ED}$, then there is net public or environmental harm. Thus, there is net public or environmental harm if:

$$Net\ harm\ if \quad B_{AD} < Cost_{ACC} + Cost_{TR} + Cost_{WDose} + Cost_{ED} \qquad \textbf{(N-15)}$$

In some cases it may be very difficult to assign a credible monetary value to environmental degradation. For example, environmental harm could be caused by an action such as remediation of a wetlands area. There may be no way to assign a monetary value to this action. In these cases it is acceptable to use qualitative arguments, which should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

N.3 Demonstration of "Not Technically Achievable"

Subpart E, 10 CFR 20.1403(e)(2)(i) addresses circumstances in which a licensee would be required to demonstrate that further reductions in residual radioactivity are not technically achievable. Remediation of residual radioactivity is almost always technically achievable even if not economically feasible. This provision allows for special cases that may not be foreseeable; thus, specific guidance on this provision cannot be provided. Instead, NRC will evaluate licensee submittals on a case-by-case basis.

N.4 Demonstration of "Prohibitively Expensive"

Subpart E, 10 CFR 20.1403(e)(2) addresses circumstances in which a licensee would be required to demonstrate that further reductions in residual radioactivity would be prohibitively expensive. This can be demonstrated by an analysis like the ALARA analysis described above, but using a value of $20,000 per person-rem when calculating the value of the averted dose. This value reflects NRC's statement in the final rule on radiological criteria for license termination that NRC believes it is appropriate to consider that a remediation would be prohibitively expensive if the cost to avert dose were an order of magnitude more expensive than the cost recommended by NRC for an ALARA analysis (see page 39071 of "Radiological Criteria for License Termination," Final Rule, *Federal Register,* Volume 62, 62 FR 39058, July 21, 1997). However, NRC also stated that "...a lower factor may be appropriate in specific situations when the licensee could become financially incapable of carrying out decommissioning safely." Thus, values lower than $20,000 per person-rem may be used when remediation actions based on $20,000 per person-rem could cause the licensee to become financially incapable of carrying out the decommissioning safely.

N.5 Derivation of Main Equations to Calculate ALARA Concentrations

The ALARA analysis compares the monetary value of the desirable effects (benefits) of a remediation action (e.g., the monetary benefit of collective averted dose) with the monetary value of the undesirable effects (e.g., the costs of waste disposal). If the benefits of a remediation action would exceed the costs, the remediation action should be taken to meet the ALARA requirement.

$$\textit{If benefits} > \textit{costs}, \quad \textit{the remediation action should be taken} \qquad \textbf{(N-16)}$$

The primary benefit from a remediation action is the collective dose averted in the future, i.e., the sum over time of the annual doses received by the exposed population. Assume

1. A site has an area with residual radioactivity at concentration, *Conc*.

2. The concentration equivalent to 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) ($DCGL_W$) for the site has been determined (for soil or for building surfaces, as appropriate).

3. The residual radioactivity at a site has been adequately characterized so that the effectiveness of a remediation action can be estimated in terms of the fraction *F* of the residual radioactivity that the action may remove.

4. The peak dose rate occurs at time 0 and decreases thereafter by radiological decay.

The derived concentration guideline ($DCGL_W$) is the concentration of residual radioactivity that would result in a TEDE to an average member of the critical group of 0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y). Therefore, the annual dose D to the average member of the critical group from residual radioactivity at concentration *Conc* is:

$$D = 0.025\ rem/yr \times \frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} \quad \textbf{(N-17)}$$

If a remediation action would remove a fraction, F , of the residual radioactivity present, the annual averted dose to the individual, $AD_{individual}$, is

$$AD_{individual}\ (rem/yr/person) = F \times 0.025\ rem/yr \times \frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} \quad \textbf{(N-18)}$$

The annual collective averted dose, $AD_{collective}$, can be calculated by multiplying the individual averted dose, $AD_{individual}$, by the number of people expected to occupy the area, A , containing the residual radioactivity. The number of people in the area containing the residual radioactivity is the area, A , times the population density, P_D , for the site.

Thus:

$$AD_{collective} = F \times 0.025 rem/yr \times \frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} \times A \times P_D \quad \textbf{(N-19)}$$

The annual monetary benefit rate at time 0, B_0 , from the averted collective dose in dollars per year can be calculated by multiplying the annual collective averted dose, $AD_{collective}$, by $2000/person-rem ($200,000/person-sievert):

$$B_0 = \$2000 \times F \times 0.025\ rem/yr \frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} \times A \times P_D \quad \textbf{(N-20)}$$

The total monetary benefit of averted doses can be calculated by integrating the annual benefit over the exposure time in years, considering both the present worth of future benefits and radiological decay. It is OMB and NRC policy to use the present worth of both benefits and costs that occur in the future.

The equation for the present worth, P_{WB}, of a series of constant future annual benefits, B (in dollars per year), for N years at a monetary discount rate of r (per year) using continuous compounding is:

$$PW_B = B \times \frac{e^{rN} - 1}{r\, e^{rN}} \qquad \textbf{(N-21)}$$

The continuous compounding form of the present worth equation is used because it permits an easy formulation that includes radiological decay. If the annual benefit rate, B, is not constant but is decreasing from an original rate, B_0, because of radiological decay, the radiological decay rate acts like an additional discount rate that can be added to the monetary discount rate of decrease so that the present worth of the annual benefits P_{WB} becomes:

$$PW_B = B_0 \times \frac{e^{(r+\lambda)N} - 1}{(r + \lambda)\, e^{(r+\lambda)N}} \qquad \textbf{(N-22)}$$

Dividing the numerator and denominator of the right hand term by $e(r + 8)N$ yields:

$$PW_B = B_0 \times \frac{1 - e^{-(r+\lambda)N}}{r + \lambda} \qquad \textbf{(N-23)}$$

As $N \rightarrow \infty$, Equation 8 has the limit:

$$PW_B = B_0 \times \frac{1}{r + \lambda} \qquad \textbf{(N-24)}$$

When the discount rate, *r,* is zero and the radiological decay rate is very small so that $r + \lambda \rightarrow 0$, and Equation 8 has the limit:

$$PW_B = B_0 \times N \qquad \textbf{(N-25)}$$

The total benefit from the collective averted dose, B_{total} , is the present worth of the annual benefits. *Btotal* can be calculated by combining Equations 5 and 8:

$$B_{total} = \$2000 \times F \times 0.025 \times \frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} \times A \times P_D \times \frac{1 - e^{-(r+\lambda)N}}{r+\lambda} \qquad \textbf{(N-26)}$$

Now consider the total cost of a remediation action, $Cost_T$. The costs included in $Cost_T$ are (1) the direct cost of the remediation action itself, $Cost_{RA}$, (2) the cost of waste disposal including its shipping cost, $Cost_{WD}$, (3) the monetary costs of workplace accidents during the remediation, $Cost_{ACC}$, (4) the monetary costs of transportation accidents during the shipping of waste, $Cost_{TF}$, (5) the monetary value of the dose that remediation workers receive, $Cost_{WD}$, and (6) other costs as appropriate for the specific site, $Cost_{other}$. Thus,

$$Cost_T = Cost_R + Cost_{WD} + Cost_{ACC} + Cost_{TF} + Cost_{WDose} + Cost_{other} \qquad \textbf{(N-27)}$$

What is of interest in this derivation is the concentration, *Conc*, at which the benefit, B_{total}, equals the total cost, $Cost_T$. Thus, in Equation 11, $Cost_T$ can be substituted for B_{total} , and then Equation 11 can be solved for the concentration, *Conc*, relative to the $DCGL_W$, as in Equation N-28.

$$\frac{Conc}{DCGL_W} = \frac{Cost_T}{\$2000 \times F \times 0.025 \times P_D \times A} \times \frac{r + \lambda}{1 - e^{-(r + \lambda)N}} \qquad \textbf{(N-28)}$$

Equation N-28 can be used to determine the concentration in an area for which a remediation action should be taken to meet the ALARA criterion. The equation appears complicated, but can be solved in a few minutes with a hand-held calculator, and it only has to be done once for each type of remediation action at a site. P_D, N, and r are constants. Generic values for P_D and N are given in Section N.1.2, or may be determined on a site-specific basis. Values for r are given in NUREG/BR-0058, Revision 2, and OMB policy (OMB, 1996). The only site-specific information that the licensee needs is the total cost, $Cost_T$, and the effectiveness, F, for each remediation action being evaluated.

Appendix O

Nuclear Energy Institute
Questions and Answers to
Clarify License Termination Guidance

INTRODUCTION

As discussed in the June 1, 2001, public workshop on NRC's NMSS Decommissioning Guidance Consolidation Project (i.e., this NUREG report series), the Nuclear Energy Institute (NEI) and NRC staff identified an approach to clarify existing guidance associated with the License Termination Rule (10 CFR 20, Subpart E), in concert with the guidance consolidation project. Under this approach, NEI's License Termination Task Force (Task Force) generated questions (Qs) associated with decommissioning issues that are common to the industry. The Task Force also proposed answers (As) to the questions and submitted the Q&As to NRC staff for review. NRC staff reviewed the Q&As and the supporting technical bases and provided comments to NEI on September 28, 2001. An open meeting was held between NRC, NEI, and industry representatives on December 4, 2001, to discuss each Q&A and the technical issues to ensure that the questions were properly asked and answered and were supported by a defensible technical basis. NRC staff and NEI further developed the Q&As so that they adequately reflect NRC regulations and guidance and include a sound technical basis.

As a result of this cooperation, seven Q&As have been found acceptable by NRC staff and are provided in this appendix. (Note that the question numbering is based on the original numbering as questions were developed, so some numbers are skipped at this time.)

QUESTION 1

In support of the Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM) process, radionuclide distribution profiles are necessary to ensure that survey and analysis techniques are appropriate and that dose assessments properly consider all the radionuclides that may be present. During the process of developing initial radionuclide profiles for characterizing commercial light water reactor sites and facilities, which radionuclides are considered and what resources and methodologies are appropriate?

ANSWER TO QUESTION 1

A unique radionuclide profile must be developed for each of the major types of materials expected to remain onsite after remediation. A commercial light water commercial power reactor facility will likely require profiles for contaminated soil/sediments, surface contaminated materials and activated materials. The licensee must consider that activation products in steels and concretes vary with the constituents and operational history. Concrete will also differ between facilities because of different trace elements. While one generic list cannot be developed that would be applicable to all power reactor licensees and materials, once radioactive decay has been considered to the time when final status surveys (FSSes) will be conducted, a set of radionuclides may be developed for surface contamination and for activated materials. The profiles listed below in Table O.1 are not meant to be all-inclusive and other radionuclides may need to be added based on site-specific considerations.

Table O.1 Example Radionuclide Profile

Contamination Suite		Activation Suite
H-3	Sb-125	H-3
C-14	Cs-134	C-14
Mn-54	Cs-137	Fe-55
Fe-55	Eu-152	Ni-63
Co-57	Eu-154	Co-60
Co-60	Ce-144	Cs-134
Ni-59	Pu-238	Cs-137
Ni-63	Pu-239/240	Eu-152
Sr-90	Pu-241	Eu-154
Nb-94	Am-241	Eu-155
Tc-99	Cm-243/244	Mn-54, Ni-59, Zn-65

The licensee must confirm, by using characterization surveys and historical assessments, that the radionuclide lists developed are applicable to the facility and appropriate for each medium. Technical considerations and limitations are discussed in: NUREG/CR-3474, "Long-Lived Activation Products in Reactor Materials"; NUREG-0130, "Technology, Safety and Cost of Decommissioning"; and NUREG/CR-4289, "Residual Radionuclide Contamination Within and Around Commercial Nuclear Power Plants." Characterization surveys conducted according to NUREG-1575, "MARSSIM," provide information on the important radionuclides that must be considered. The licensee may also use (1) the radionuclide distributions developed for waste classification, to demonstrate compliance with requirements of 10 CFR 61, and (2) analyses such as ORIGEN computer code runs, to help determine which radionuclides to consider. It is important to recognize the limitations of such methods as they apply to the MARSSIM process. The licensee must also consider historical fuel performance, operational history, and time since shutdown. It is incumbent on the licensee to ensure that the list of radionuclides for each material type is developed according to NRC guidance (such as that in MARSSIM) and using good laboratory practices.

QUESTION 2

When developing derived concentration guideline levels (DCGLs) for the FSS, which radionuclides can be deselected from further consideration?

ANSWER TO QUESTION 2

Guidance in Appendix E of NUREG-1727, "NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan," states, "…nuclides that likely contribute less than 10 percent of the total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) may be ignored." Therefore, during characterization of a facility, if a profile contains radionuclides that collectively contribute less than 10 percent of the TEDE, those nuclides may be deselected from the list. Since DCGLs are developed to equate to the radiological criteria for license termination (0.25 mSv/y (25 mrem/y) TEDE to the average member of the critical group and ALARA, for unrestricted release in 10 CFR 20.1402), those radionuclides that collectively contribute less than 0.025 mSv/y (2.5 mrem/y) may be neglected, given all appropriate exposure scenarios and pathways are considered. It is incumbent on the licensee to have adequate characterization data to support and document the determination that some radionuclides may be deselected from further consideration in planning the FSSes. In addition, licensees should note that they are required to comply with the applicable dose criteria in 10 CFR 20, Subpart E. Thus, for facilities with an estimated dose approaching the criteria, the licensee and NRC staff may need to reconsider the acceptability of neglecting some radionuclides.

QUESTION 6

What is an acceptable approach for the development of input distribution coefficient (K_d) values for soil or concrete when using site-specific dose modeling codes?

ANSWER TO QUESTION 6

K_d values for input into site-specific dose modeling codes may be determined by the following:

Use sensitivity analyses, which include an appropriate range of K_d values, to identify the importance of the K_d to the dose assessment and how the change in K_d impacts the dose (i.e., how dose changes as K_d increases or decreases). The range of K_d values that bound the sensitivity analysis may be obtained from (a) the literature, (b) the default distribution in DandD, or (c) the default distribution in the probabilistic code of RESRAD (please refer to the "Basis" section that follows).

Using the results of the sensitivity analysis, choose a conservative K_d value, depending on how it affects the dose (e.g., if higher K_d values result in the larger dose, an input K_d value should be selected from the upper quartile of the distribution, or if lower K_d values result in the larger dose, an input K_d value should be selected from the lower quartile of the distribution). For those isotopes where the K_d does not have a significant impact on the dose assessment (i.e., K_d is not a sensitive parameter), the median value within the range is an acceptable input parameter.

If the licensee feels that the K_d value is overly conservative, the licensee is encouraged to perform a site-specific K_d determination, so that the dose assessment reflects true site conditions.

Basis

The licensee is encouraged to use sensitivity analyses to identify the importance of the K_d parameter on the resulting dose either (1) to demonstrate that a specific value used in the analysis is conservative or (2) to identify whether site-specific data should be obtained (if the licensee feels K_d is overly conservative). The sensitivity analysis should encompass an appropriate range of K_d values. As noted above, the input range for the sensitivity analysis may be obtained from literature, DandD default distribution, or RESRAD probabilistic default distribution.

Literature

It is noted that K_d values commonly reported in the literature may vary by as much as six orders of magnitude for a specific radionuclide. Generally, no single set of ancillary parameters, such as pH and soil texture, is universally appropriate in all cases for determining appropriate K_d values. Although K_d values are intended to represent adsorption, they are in most cases a lumped parameter representing a myriad of processes. Given the above, the proper selection of a range of K_d values, for either soils or concrete, from the literature will require judicious selection.

DandD

The use of the default K_d values from DandD Version 1.0 outside of the scope of DandD may not be justified, since the single set of default parameters derived for DandD was developed assuming a specific set of exposure pathways and a specific source term. Any single parameter value taken from the default set of parameters outside of the context of the given exposure scenario, source term, and other parameters will have no meaning in terms of the original prescribed probability; therefore there is no basis to conclude that any default K_d value will give a conservative result. However, the distribution of K_d values, used in DandD (which can be found in NUREG/CR-5512, Volume 3, "Residual Radioactive Contamination From Decommissioning —Parameter Analysis," Table 6.86)**,** can be used as the range of K_d values for the sensitivity analysis.

RESRAD

RESRAD default parameter values (including K_d values) should not be used. The defaults were included in the code primarily as place holders that enable the code to be run; it was assumed that site-specific values would be developed. However, it is appropriate to use the default parameter distribution, developed for RESRAD Version 6.0, as the range for use in the sensitivity analysis.

After performing sensitivity analysis with the appropriate K_d ranges, the K_d value at the upper or lower quartile of the distribution, resulting in the highest derived dose, is an acceptable value to input into the dose code, and no further justification is required. For those K_d values that are

overly conservative, a site-specific K_d value may be determined by the direct measurement of site samples. Appropriate techniques for K_d determination include American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) methods 9-83, "Distribution Ratios by the Short-Term Batch Method"; ASTM D 4646-87, "24-h Batch-Type Measurement of Contaminant Sorption by Soils and Sediments"; and "Understanding Variation in Partition Coefficient, K_d Values, Volumes I and II, EPA 402-R-99-004A, 8/99" available at <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/technology/partition.htm#voli>.

QUESTION 8

Using appropriate illustrative examples in the license termination plan (LTP), is it acceptable to define (1) the data quality objectives (DQO) process and (2) the acceptance criteria for demonstrating that radiation survey instrumentation, selected for use in the FSS, is sufficiently sensitive for a given derived concentration guideline level (DCGL) and expected survey conditions?

ANSWER TO QUESTION 8

Yes, it is acceptable to define the DQO process and acceptance criteria using examples that demonstrate the appropriate selection of radiation survey instrumentation for the expected types of FSS surface conditions and radionuclides forming the basis of the DCGL.

For example, the selection of instrumentation may be grouped by category of surfaces with similar features and expected instrument responses over these surfaces. For each of the defined categories of survey instrumentation and methods presented in the LTP (e.g., soil scanning, surface scanning and surface fixed measurements), the licensee should provide the derivation of scan and fixed minimum detectable concentrations (MDCs). The derivation of the MDCs must take into account instrument efficiencies (surface and detector), scan rates and distances over surfaces, surveyor efficiency, and minimum detectable count rate, using the guidance in NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual," and NUREG-1507, "Minimum Detectable Concentrations with Typical Radiation Survey Instruments for Various Contaminants and Field Conditions."

Instruments, other than those provided as examples in the LTP, may be used for the FSS as long as the process approved in the LTP is used to show that the substitute instrument has equal or better performance. If a licensee were to use new technologies (e.g., *in situ* gamma spectroscopy) or different instrumentation than those that were considered at the time of the LTP submittal, the new technology or instrumentation must be shown to perform with sensitivities that allow detection of residual radioactivity at an appropriate fraction of the DCGL and corresponding investigation levels. In addition, the new technology or instrumentation must be at least as efficient as examples of survey instrumentation provided in the LTP. A licensee must also demonstrate and document that conducting the FSS by this new method also will meet all related DQOs in demonstrating that survey units meet the site-established DCGLs.

Appendix P

Comments on Draft

In the final version of this volume, this appendix will include comments received from the public on the draft volume and NRC staff responses to these comments.

NRC FORM 335 (2-89) NRCM 1102, 3201, 3202

U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET

(See instructions on the reverse)

1. REPORT NUMBER
(Assigned by NRC, Add Vol., Supp., Rev., and Addendum Numbers, if any.)

NUREG-1757, Vol. 2

2. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance:
Characterization, Survey, and Determination of Radiological Criteria

Draft Report for Comment

3. DATE REPORT PUBLISHED

MONTH	YEAR
September	2002

4. FIN OR GRANT NUMBER

5. AUTHOR(S)

D.W. Schmidt, J.J. Kottan, C.A. McKenney, and S. Schneider

6. TYPE OF REPORT

Technical

7. PERIOD COVERED *(Inclusive Dates)*

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS *(If NRC, provide Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address; if contractor, provide name and mailing address.)*

Division of Waste Management
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001

9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS *(If NRC, type "Same as above"; if contractor, provide NRC Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address.)*

same as above

10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

D.W. Schmidt, NRC Project Manager

11. ABSTRACT *(200 words or less)*

As part of its redesign of the materials licensing program, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards (NMSS), is consolidating and updating numerous decommissioning guidance documents into this three-volume NUREG. Specifically, the three volumes address the following topics: (1) Decommissioning Process for Materials Licensees; (2) Characterization, Survey, and Determination of Radiological Criteria; and (3) Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness. This NUREG series is intended for use by NRC staff, licensees, and others. Volume 2 of the NUREG series provides guidance on compliance with the radiological criteria for license termination. Specifically, Volume 2 provides guidance relevant to demonstrating compliance with 10 CFR 20, Subpart E. This guidance takes a risk-informed, performance-based approach to the demonstration of compliance. When published as a final report, licensees should use this guidance in preparing decommissioning plans, license termination plans, final status surveys, and other technical decommissioning reports for NRC submittal. NRC staff will use the final guidance in reviewing these documents and related license amendment requests. When this three-volume guidance is complete, it will replace NUREG-1727 (NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan) and NUREG/BR-0241 (NMSS Handbook for Decommissioning Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees).

12. KEY WORDS/DESCRIPTORS *(List words or phrases that will assist researchers in locating the report.)*

consolidated
decommissioning
guidance
NMSS
risk-informed
performance-based
license termination
dose assessment
characterization
survey
radiological criteria

13. AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

unlimited

14. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

(This Page)
unclassified

(This Report)
unclassified

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

16. PRICE